

**Profile EXTENDED****Table of contents**

Structure of CII schema .....	3
Detailed documentation.....	33
ExchangedDocumentContext.....	33
GuidelineSpecifiedDocumentContextParameter .....	33
ExchangedDocument.....	34
SupplyChainTradeTransaction.....	37
SpecifiedTradeProduct .....	39
SpecifiedTradeProduct .....	39
SpecifiedLineTradeAgreement .....	44
SpecifiedLineTradeDelivery .....	61
SpecifiedLineTradeSettlement .....	72
ApplicableHeaderTradeAgreement.....	82
SellerTradeParty .....	82
BuyerTradeParty.....	88
ApplicableTradeDeliveryTerms .....	113
ApplicableHeaderTradeDelivery.....	129
ShipToTradeParty .....	129
ActualDeliverySupplyChainEvent .....	144
DeliveryNoteReferencedDocument .....	145
ApplicableHeaderTradeSettlement.....	146
ApplicableTradeTax .....	168
BillingSpecifiedPeriod.....	173
SpecifiedTradeSettlementHeaderMonetarySummation .....	190
Geschäftsregeln.....	198
General business rules.....	198
Integrity rules .....	201
Reverse charge .....	202
Exempt from VAT .....	203
Export .....	204
Intracommodity supply .....	205
VAT in the Canary Islands .....	206
VAT on Ceuta and Melilla .....	207

## ZUGFeRD 2.4 / Factur-X 1.08 Specification - Technical Appendix

valid from: 2026-01-15

### Profile EXTENDED

#### Table of contents

Out of scope of VAT.....	208
VAT standard and reduced rate .....	209
Zero rate VAT.....	210
CIUS ZUGFeRD/Factur-X Extended .....	211
CIUS ZUGFeRD/Factur-X Extended .....	214

Structure of the CII scheme according to CEN/TS 16931-3-3 with extensions of the EXTENDED pr

	CrossIndustryInvoice		Invoice	BG-0
1 .. 1	ExchangedDocumentContext		PROCESS CONTROL	BG-2
0 .. 1	TestIndicator		Test Indicator	BT-X-1-00
1 .. 1	xs:choice		Test Indicator, value	BT-X-1
1 .. 1	Indicator		Test Indicator, value	BT-X-1
0 .. 1	BusinessProcessSpecifiedDocumentContextParameter	Grouping of business context information	BT-23-00	
1 .. 1	xs:sequence		Business process type	BT-23
1 .. 1	ID		Grouping of application recommendation information	BT-24-00
1 .. 1	GuidelineSpecifiedDocumentContextParameter			
1 .. 1	xs:sequence		Specification identifier	BT-24
1 .. 1	ID		Grouping of characteristics that affect the entire document	BT-1-00
1 .. 1	ExchangedDocument			
1 .. 1	xs:sequence		Invoice number	BT-1
0 .. 1	ID		Document name	BT-X-2
1 .. 1	Name		Invoice type code	BT-3
1 .. 1	TypeCode		Invoice issue date, Content	BT-2-00
1 .. 1	IssueDateTime			
1 .. 1	xs:choice		Invoice issue date	BT-2
required	DateTimeString		Date, format	BT-2-0
0 .. 1	format		Copy Indicator	BT-X-3-00
0 .. 1	CopyIndicator			
1 .. 1	xs:choice		Copy indicator, value	BT-X-3
0 .. 1	Indicator		Invoice language code	BT-X-4
0 .. unbounded	LanguageID		INVOICE NOTE	BG-1
0 .. 1	IncludedNote			
0 .. 1	xs:sequence		Free text on header level (qualifying the content)	BT-X-5
0 .. 1	ContentCode			
0 .. 1	Content		Invoice note	BT-22
0 .. 1	SubjectCode		Invoice note subject code	BT-21
0 .. 1	EffectiveSpecifiedPeriod		Contractual due date of the invoice	BT-X-6-000
1 .. 1	xs:sequence			
1 .. 1	CompleteDateTime		Contractual due date of the invoice	BT-X-6-00
required	xs:choice			
1 .. 1	DateTimeString		Contractual due date of the invoice, value	BT-X-6
format	format		Date, format	BT-X-6-0
1 .. 1	SupplyChainTradeTransaction		Grouping of information about the business transaction	BG-25-00
1 .. unbounded	xs:sequence			
1 .. unbounded	IncludedSupplyChainTradeLineItem		INVOICE LINE	BG-25
1 .. 1	xs:sequence			
1 .. 1	AssociatedDocumentLineDocument	Grouping of general position information	BT-126-00	
1 .. 1	xs:sequence			
1 .. 1	LineID	Invoice line identifier	BT-126	
0 .. 1	ParentLineID	Parent line ID	BT-X-304	
0 .. 1	LineStatusCode	Type of the invoice line item (Code)	BT-X-7	
0 .. 1	LineStatusReasonCode	Subtype of the invoice line item	BT-X-8	
0 .. unbounded	IncludedNote	Detailed information about the free text of the line item	BT-127-00	
0 .. 1	xs:sequence			
0 .. 1	ContentCode	Free text on line level (code)	BT-X-9	
0 .. 1	Content	Invoice line note	BT-127	
0 .. 1	SubjectCode	Invoice line note subject code	BT-X-10	
1 .. 1	SpecifiedTradeProduct		ITEM INFORMATION	BG-31
0 .. 1	xs:sequence			
0 .. 1	ID	Product identifier	BT-X-305	
0 .. 1	GlobalID	Item standard identifier	BT-157	

**Structure of the CII scheme according to CEN/TS 16931-3-3 with extensions of the EXTENDED pr**

required	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>└ schemelD</li> </ul>	Scheme identifier	BT-157-1
0 .. 1	└ SellerAssignedID	Item Seller's identifier	BT-155
0 .. 1	└ BuyerAssignedID	Item Buyer's identifier	BT-156
0 .. 1	└ IndustryAssignedID	Industry assigned product identifier	BT-X-532
0 .. 1	└ ModelID	Model identification of the item	BT-X-533
1 .. 1	└ Name	Item name	BT-153
0 .. 1	└ Description	Item description	BT-154
0 .. unbounded	└ BatchID	Batch (lot) identification of the item	BT-X-534
0 .. 1	└ BrandName	Item brand name	BT-X-535
0 .. 1	└ ModelName	Item model name	BT-X-536
0 .. unbounded	└ ApplicableProductCharacteristic	ITEM ATTRIBUTES	BTG-32
	└ xs:sequence		
0 .. 1	└ TypeCode	Item Attribute Type (Code)	BT-X-11
1 .. 1	└ Description	Item attribute name	BT-160
0 .. 1	└ ValueMeasure	Item Attribute Value (numerical measurand)	BT-X-12
	└ unitCode	Unit of measure	BT-X-12-0
1 .. 1	└ Value	Item attribute value	BT-161
0 .. unbounded	└ DesignatedProductClassification	Detailed information on the item classification	BT-158-00
	└ xs:sequence		
0 .. 1	└ ClassCode	Item classification identifier	BT-158
required	└ listID	Scheme identifier	BT-158-1
	└ listVersionID	Scheme version identifier	BT-158-2
0 .. 1	└ ClassName	Classification name	BT-X-13
0 .. unbounded	└ IndividualTradeProductInstance	Item (Trade Product) Instances	BTG-X-84
	└ xs:sequence		
0 .. 1	└ BatchID	Item (Trade Product) Instances Batch ID	BT-X-306
0 .. 1	└ SupplierAssignedSerialID	Item (Trade Product) Instances Supplier Serial ID	BT-X-307
0 .. 1	└ OriginTradeCountry	Detailed information on the item origin	BT-159-00
	└ xs:sequence		
1 .. 1	└ ID	Item country of origin	BT-159
0 .. unbounded	└ IncludedReferencedProduct	An included product referenced from this trade product.	BTG-X-1
	└ xs:sequence		
0 .. 1	└ ID	ID of Included Referenced Product	BT-X-308
0 .. unbounded	└ GlobalID	Global ID of Included Referenced Product	BT-X-15
required	└ schemelD	Scheme identifier	BT-X-15-1
0 .. 1	└ SellerAssignedID	SellerAssignedID of Included Referenced Product	BT-X-16
0 .. 1	└ BuyerAssignedID	BuyerAssignedID of Included Referenced Product	BT-X-17
0 .. 1	└ IndustryAssignedID	IndustryAssignedID of Included Referenced Product	BT-X-309
1 .. 1	└ Name	Name of Included Referenced Product	BT-X-18
0 .. 1	└ Description	Description of Included Referenced Product	BT-X-19
0 .. 1	└ UnitQuantity	UnitQuantity of Included Referenced Product	BT-X-20
	└ unitCode	Measurement unit	BT-X-20-1
required	└ SpecifiedLineTradeAgreement	PRICE DETAILS	BTG-29
0 .. 1	└ xs:sequence		
0 .. 1	└ ApplicableTradeDeliveryTerms	Details of the delivery conditions	BTG-X-87
	└ xs:sequence		
1 .. 1	└ DeliveryTypeCode	Delivery condition (Code)	BT-X-562
0 .. 1	└ RelevantTradeLocation	Delivery terms location	BTG-X-89
	└ xs:sequence		
0 .. 1	└ CountryID	Country code of location for the delivery terms	BT-X-565
0 .. 1	└ Name	Name of the relevant location for the delivery terms	BT-X-566

Structure of the CII scheme according to CEN/TS 16931-3-3 with extensions of the EXTENDED pr

0 .. 1	SellerOrderReferencedDocument	Details of an seller order document reference	BT-X-81
0 .. 1	xs:sequence		
0 .. 1	IssuerAssignedID	Document number	BT-X-537
0 .. 1	LineID	Referenced position	BT-X-538
0 .. 1	FormattedIssueDateTime	Document date	BT-X-539-00
1 .. 1 required	xs:sequence		
	DateTimeString	Document date, value	BT-X-539
	format	Date, format	BT-X-539-0
0 .. 1	BuyerOrderReferencedDocument	Details of the associated order	BT-132-00
0 .. 1	xs:sequence		
0 .. 1	IssuerAssignedID	Order Id	BT-X-21
0 .. 1	LineID	Referenced purchase order line reference	BT-132
0 .. 1	FormattedIssueDateTime	Order date	BT-X-22-00
1 .. 1 required	xs:sequence		
	DateTimeString	Order date, value	BT-X-22
	format	Date, format	BT-X-22-0
0 .. 1	QuotationReferencedDocument	Details of an quotation document reference	BG-X-47
0 .. 1	xs:sequence		
0 .. 1	IssuerAssignedID	Document number	BT-X-310
0 .. 1	LineID	Referenced position	BT-X-311
0 .. 1	FormattedIssueDateTime	Document date	BT-X-312-00
1 .. 1 required	xs:sequence		
	DateTimeString	Document date, value	BT-X-312
	format	Date, format	BT-X-312-0
0 .. 1	ContractReferencedDocument	Detailed information on the associated contract	BG-X-2
0 .. 1	xs:sequence		
0 .. 1	IssuerAssignedID	Contract number	BT-X-24
0 .. 1	LineID	Contract position	BT-X-25
0 .. 1	FormattedIssueDateTime	Contract Date	BT-X-26-00
1 .. 1 required	xs:sequence		
	DateTimeString	Contract Date, value	BT-X-26
	format	Date, format	BT-X-26-0
0 .. unbounded	AdditionalReferencedDocument	Details of an additional document reference	BG-X-3
1 .. 1	xs:sequence		
0 .. 1	IssuerAssignedID	Document number	BT-X-27
0 .. 1	URIID	External document location	BT-X-28
0 .. 1	LineID	Referenced position	BT-X-29
1 .. 1	TypeCode	Type of the document (code)	BT-X-30
0 .. 1	Name	Document description	BT-X-299
0 .. 1 required	AttachmentBinaryObject	Attached document	BT-X-31
	mimeCode	Attached document Mime code	BT-X-31-1
	filename	Attached document Filename	BT-X-31-2
0 .. 1 required	ReferenceTypeCode	Type of the document reference (code)	BT-X-32
0 .. 1	FormattedIssueDateTime	Document date	BT-X-33-00
1 .. 1 required	xs:sequence		
	DateTimeString	Document date, value	BT-X-33
	format	Date, format	BT-X-33-0
0 .. 1	GrossPriceProductTradePrice	Detailed information on the gross price of the item	BT-148-00
1 .. 1	xs:sequence		
0 .. 1	ChargeAmount	Item gross price	BT-148
0 .. 1	BasisQuantity	Item price base quantity	BT-149-1
	unitCode	Item price base quantity unit of measure code	BT-150-1

**Structure of the CII scheme according to CEN/TS 16931-3-3 with extensions of the EXTENDED pr**

0 .. unbounded			AppliedTradeAllowanceCharge <Price allowance>	Price-related discounts	BT-147-00
1 .. 1			xs:sequence		
1 .. 1			ChargeIndicator	Indicator for price allowance	BT-147-01
0 .. 1			xs:choice		
1 .. 1			Indicator	Indicator for price allowance, value	BT-147-02
0 .. 1			CalculationPercent	Discount in percent	BT-X-34
0 .. 1			BasisAmount	Discount base amount	BT-X-35
1 .. 1			ActualAmount	Item price discount	BT-147
0 .. 1			ReasonCode	Reason for the discount (code)	BT-X-313
0 .. 1			Reason	Reason for the discount (free text)	BT-X-36
0 .. unbounded			AppliedTradeAllowanceCharge <Price charge>	Price-related surcharges	BT-X-302-00
1 .. 1			xs:sequence		
1 .. 1			ChargeIndicator	Indicator for price charge	BT-X-302-01
0 .. 1			xs:choice		
1 .. 1			Indicator	Indicator for price charge, value	BT-X-302-02
0 .. 1			CalculationPercent	Charge in percent	BT-X-300
0 .. 1			BasisAmount	Charge base amount	BT-X-301
1 .. 1			ActualAmount	Charge amount	BT-X-302
0 .. 1			ReasonCode	Reason for the charge (code)	BT-X-314
0 .. 1			Reason	Reason for the charge (free text)	BT-X-303
0 .. 1			NetPriceProductTradePrice	Detailed information on the net price of the item	BT-146-00
1 .. 1			xs:sequence		
0 .. 1			ChargeAmount	Item net price	BT-146
0 .. 1			BasisQuantity	Item price base quantity	BT-149
			unitCode	Item price base quantity unit of measure code	BT-150
0 .. 1			IncludedTradeTax	Included tax for B2C	BG-X-4
1 .. 1			xs:sequence		
1 .. 1			CalculatedAmount	Included tax for B2C	BT-X-37
0 .. 1			TypeCode	Type of tax (code)	BT-X-38
1 .. 1			ExemptionReason	VAT exemption reason text	BT-X-39
0 .. 1			CategoryCode	VAT category code	BT-X-40
1 .. 1			ExemptionReasonCode	VAT exemption reason code	BT-X-41
0 .. 1			RateApplicablePercent	VAT category rate	BT-X-42
0 .. 1			ItemSellerTradeParty	Detailed information on the deviating item seller	BG-X-90
0 .. unbounded			xs:sequence		
0 .. unbounded			ID	Item seller identifier	BT-X-567
required			GlobalID	Item seller global identifier	BT-X-568
			schemeID	Scheme identifier	BT-X-568-0
0 .. 1			Name	Item seller name	BT-X-569
0 .. 1			RoleCode	Role (code)	BT-X-570
0 .. 1			Description	Seller additional legal information	BT-X-571
0 .. 1			SpecifiedLegalOrganization	Item seller details about the organization	BT-X-572-00
0 .. 1			xs:sequence		
			ID	ShipTo Legal ID	BT-X-572
			schemeID	Scheme identifier	BT-X-572-0
0 .. 1			TradingBusinessName	Trading Business Name	BT-X-573
0 .. unbounded			DefinedTradeContact	Detailed contact information of the item seller	BG-X-91
0 .. 1			xs:sequence		
0 .. 1			PersonName	Name of the contact	BT-X-574
0 .. 1			DepartmentName	Department name	BT-X-574-1
0 .. 1			TypeCode	Type of contact (code)	BT-X-575

Structure of the CII scheme according to CEN/TS 16931-3-3 with extensions of the EXTENDED pr

0 .. 1		TelephoneUniversalCommunication	Contact telephone number	BT-X-576-00
1 .. 1		xs:sequence └ CompleteNumber	Contact telephone number, value	BT-X-576
0 .. 1		FaxUniversalCommunication	Contact point fax number	BT-X-577-00
1 .. 1		xs:sequence └ CompleteNumber	Contact point fax number, value	BT-X-577
0 .. 1		EmailURIUniversalCommunication	Contact email address	BT-X-578-00
1 .. 1		xs:sequence └ URID	Contact email address, value	BT-X-578
0 .. 1		PostalTradeAddress	Detailed information about the address of item seller	BG-X-92
0 .. 1		xs:sequence └ PostcodeCode	Post code	BT-X-579
0 .. 1		└ LineOne	Address line 1	BT-X-580
0 .. 1		└ LineTwo	Address line 2	BT-X-581
0 .. 1		└ LineThree	Address line 3	BT-X-582
0 .. 1		└ CityName	City	BT-X-583
1 .. 1		└ CountryID	Country code	BT-X-584
0 .. 1		└ CountrySubDivisionName	Country subdivision	BT-X-585
0 .. 1		URIUniversalCommunication	Details about the electronic address	BT-X-586-00
1 .. 1 required		xs:sequence └ URID └ schemeID	Electronic address Scheme identifier	BT-X-586 BT-X-586-0
0 .. 1		SpecifiedTaxRegistration <BT-X-587 VAT Identifier>	Detailed information on tax information of the seller on line item level	BT-X-587-00
1 .. 1 required		xs:sequence └ ID └ schemeID	VAT ID Tax Scheme identifier	BT-X-587 BT-X-587-0
0 .. 1		SpecifiedTaxRegistration <BT-X-588 Local Tax Identifier>	Detailed information on tax information of the seller on line item level	BT-X-588-00
1 .. 1 required		xs:sequence └ ID └ schemeID	Tax ID (local) Tax Scheme identifier	BT-X-588 BT-X-588-0
0 .. unbounded		UltimateCustomerOrderReferencedDocument	Details on referenced customer order	BG-X-5
0 .. 1		xs:sequence └ IssuerAssignedID	Order number of the final customer	BT-X-43
0 .. 1		└ LineID	Order item (ultimate customer)	BT-X-44
0 .. 1		└ FormattedIssueDateTime	Document date	BT-X-45-00
1 .. 1 required		xs:sequence └ DateTimeString └ format	Document date, value Date, format	BT-X-45 BT-X-45-0
0 .. 1		SpecifiedLineTradeDelivery	Grouping of delivery details on line level	BT-129-00
0 .. 1		xs:sequence └ BilledQuantity	Invoiced quantity	BT-129
0 .. 1 required		└ unitCode	Invoiced quantity unit of measure	BT-130
0 .. 1 required		└ ChargeFreeQuantity	Quantity, without charge	BT-X-46
0 .. 1 required		└ unitCode	Unit of measure	BT-X-46-0
0 .. 1 required		└ PackageQuantity	Package quantity	BT-X-47
0 .. 1 required		└ unitCode	Unit of measure	BT-X-47-0
0 .. 1		└ PerPackageUnitQuantity	Number of units per package	BT-X-561
0 .. 1		└ unitCode	Unit of measure	BT-X-561-0
0 .. 1		ShipToTradeParty	Detailed information on the deviating goods recipient	BG-X-7
		xs:sequence		

**Structure of the CII scheme according to CEN/TS 16931-3-3 with extensions of the EXTENDED pr**

0 .. 1		ID	Goods recipient identifier	BT-X-48
0 .. unbounded		GlobalID	Goods recipient global identifier	BT-X-49
required		schemeID	Scheme identifier	BT-X-49-0
0 .. 1		Name	ShipTo name	BT-X-50
0 .. 1		RoleCode	Role (code)	BT-X-542
0 .. 1		SpecifiedLegalOrganization	ShipTo details about the organization	BT-X-51-00
		xs:sequence		
0 .. 1		ID	ShipTo Legal ID	BT-X-51
required		schemeID	Scheme identifier	BT-X-51-0
0 .. 1		TradingBusinessName	Trading Business Name	BT-X-52
0 .. unbounded		DefinedTradeContact	Detailed contact information of the goods recipient	BG-X-8
		xs:sequence		
0 .. 1		PersonName	Name of the contact	BT-X-54
0 .. 1		DepartmentName	Department name	BT-X-54-1
0 .. 1		TypeCode	Type of contact (code)	BT-X-315
0 .. 1		TelephoneUniversalCommunication	Contact telephone number	BT-X-55-00
		xs:sequence		
1 .. 1		CompleteNumber	Contact telephone number, value	BT-X-55
0 .. 1		FaxUniversalCommunication	Contact point fax number	BT-X-56-00
		xs:sequence		
1 .. 1		CompleteNumber	Contact point fax number, value	BT-X-56
0 .. 1		EmailURIUniversalCommunication	Contact email address	BT-X-57-00
		xs:sequence		
1 .. 1		URIID	Contact email address, value	BT-X-57
0 .. 1		PostalTradeAddress	Detailed information about the address of the goods recipient	BG-X-9
		xs:sequence		
0 .. 1		PostcodeCode	Post code	BT-X-58
0 .. 1		LineOne	Address line 1	BT-X-59
0 .. 1		LineTwo	Address line 2	BT-X-60
0 .. 1		LineThree	Address line 3	BT-X-61
0 .. 1		CityName	City	BT-X-62
1 .. 1		CountryID	Country code	BT-X-63
0 .. 1		CountrySubDivisionName	Country subdivision	BT-X-64
0 .. 1		URIUniversalCommunication	Details about the electronic address	BT-X-65-00
		xs:sequence		
1 .. 1		URIID	Electronic address	BT-X-65
required		schemeID	Scheme identifier	BT-X-65-0
0 .. 1		SpecifiedTaxRegistration	Detailed information on tax information	BT-X-66-00
			Detailed information on tax information of the goods recipient	BT-X-66-00
		xs:sequence		
1 .. 1		ID	VAT ID	BT-X-66
required		schemeID	Tax Scheme identifier	BT-X-66-0
0 .. 1		UltimateShipToTradeParty	Detailed information on the deviating final recipient	BG-X-10
		xs:sequence		
0 .. 1		ID	Final recipient identifier	BT-X-67
0 .. unbounded		GlobalID	Final recipient global identifier	BT-X-68
required		schemeID	Scheme identifier	BT-X-68-0
0 .. 1		Name	Final Recipient Name / Company Name	BT-X-69
0 .. 1		RoleCode	Role (code)	BT-X-542
0 .. 1		SpecifiedLegalOrganization	Details about the organization	BT-X-70-00
		xs:sequence		
0 .. 1		ID	Company Registration Number	BT-X-70

Structure of the CII scheme according to CEN/TS 16931-3-3 with extensions of the EXTENDED pr

0 .. 1	<code>schemeID</code>	Scheme identifier	BT-X-70-0
0 .. unbounded	<code>TradingBusinessName</code>	Trading Business Name	BT-X-71
	<code>DefinedTradeContact</code>	Detailed contact information of the final goods recipient	BG-X-11
0 .. 1	<code>xs:sequence</code>		
0 .. 1	<code>PersonName</code>	Name of the contact	BT-X-72
0 .. 1	<code>DepartmentName</code>	Department name	BT-X-72-1
0 .. 1	<code>TypeCode</code>	Type of contact (code)	BT-X-316
0 .. 1	<code>TelephoneUniversalCommunication</code>	Contact telephone number	BT-X-73-00
	<code>xs:sequence</code>		
1 .. 1	<code>CompleteNumber</code>	Contact telephone number, value	BT-X-73
0 .. 1	<code>FaxUniversalCommunication</code>	Contact point fax number	BT-X-74-00
	<code>xs:sequence</code>		
1 .. 1	<code>CompleteNumber</code>	Contact point fax number, value	BT-X-74
0 .. 1	<code>EmailURIUniversalCommunication</code>	Contact email address	BT-X-75-00
	<code>xs:sequence</code>		
1 .. 1	<code>URID</code>	Contact email address, value	BT-X-75
0 .. 1	<code>PostalTradeAddress</code>	Detailed information about the address of the final goods recipient	BG-X-12
	<code>xs:sequence</code>		
0 .. 1	<code>PostcodeCode</code>	Post code	BT-X-76
0 .. 1	<code>LineOne</code>	Address line 1	BT-X-77
0 .. 1	<code>LineTwo</code>	Address line 2	BT-X-78
0 .. 1	<code>LineThree</code>	Address line 3	BT-X-79
0 .. 1	<code>CityName</code>	City	BT-X-80
1 .. 1	<code>CountryID</code>	Country code	BT-X-81
0 .. 1	<code>CountrySubDivisionName</code>	Country subdivision	BT-X-82
0 .. 1	<code>URIUniversalCommunication</code>	Details about the electronic address	BT-X-83-00
	<code>xs:sequence</code>		
1 .. 1	<code>URID</code>	Electronic address	BT-X-83
required	<code>schemeID</code>	Scheme identifier	BT-X-83-0
0 .. 1	<code>SpecifiedTaxRegistration</code>	Detailed information on tax information of the goods recipient	BT-X-84-00
	<code>xs:sequence</code>		
1 .. 1	<code>ID</code>	VAT ID	BT-X-84
required	<code>schemeID</code>	Tax Scheme identifier	BT-X-84-0
0 .. 1	<code>ActualDeliverySupplyChainEvent</code>	Detailed information about the actual delivery	BT-X-85-000
	<code>xs:sequence</code>		
1 .. 1	<code>OccurrenceDateTime</code>	Actual Delivery Time	BT-X-85-00
	<code>xs:choice</code>		
1 .. 1	<code>DateTimeString</code>	Actual delivery date for this line, value	BT-X-85
required	<code>format</code>	Date, format	BT-X-85-0
0 .. 1	<code>DespatchAdviceReferencedDocument</code>	Detailed information on the corresponding despatch advice	BG-X-13
	<code>xs:sequence</code>		
0 .. 1	<code>IssuerAssignedID</code>	Despatch advice number	BT-X-86
0 .. 1	<code>LineID</code>	Despatch advice item	BT-X-87
0 .. 1	<code>FormattedIssueDateTime</code>	Document date	BT-X-88-00
	<code>xs:sequence</code>		
1 .. 1	<code>DateTimeString</code>	Document date, value	BT-X-88
required	<code>format</code>	Date, format	BT-X-88-0
0 .. 1	<code>ReceivingAdviceReferencedDocument</code>	Detailed information on the corresponding goods receipt	BG-X-82
	<code>xs:sequence</code>		
0 .. 1	<code>IssuerAssignedID</code>	Goods receipt number	BT-X-89
0 .. 1	<code>LineID</code>	Goods receipt item	BT-X-90

Structure of the CII scheme according to CEN/TS 16931-3-3 with extensions of the EXTENDED pr

0 .. 1	FormattedIssueDateTime	Document date	BT-X-91-00
1 .. 1 required	xs:sequence  — DateTimeString  — format	Document date, value Date, format	BT-X-91 BT-X-91-0
0 .. 1	DeliveryNoteReferencedDocument	Detailed information about the corresponding delivery note	BG-X-83
0 .. 1	xs:sequence  — IssuerAssignedID	Delivery Note Number	BT-X-92
0 .. 1	— LineID	Delivery note item	BT-X-93
0 .. 1	— FormattedIssueDateTime	Document date	BT-X-94-00
1 .. 1 required	xs:sequence  — DateTimeString  — format	Document date, value Date, format	BT-X-94 BT-X-94-0
1 .. 1	SpecifiedLineTradeSettlement	Grouping of billing information at line level	BG-30-00
0 .. unbounded	xs:sequence  — ApplicableTradeTax	LINE VAT INFORMATION	BG-30
0 .. 1	— xs:sequence  — CalculatedAmount	Tax Amount	BT-X-95
1 .. 1	— TypeCode	Invoiced item VAT category code, Content	BT-151-0
0 .. 1	— ExemptionReason	VAT exemption reason text	BT-X-96
1 .. 1	— CategoryCode	Invoiced item VAT category code	BT-151
0 .. 1	— ExemptionReasonCode	VAT exemption reason code	BT-X-97
0 .. 1	— DueDateTypeCode	Value added tax point date code	BT-X-589
0 .. 1	— RateApplicablePercent	Invoiced item VAT rate	BT-152
0 .. 1	— BillingSpecifiedPeriod	INVOICE LINE PERIOD	BG-26
0 .. 1	— xs:sequence  — StartDateTime	Start of the invoice line billing period	BT-134-00
1 .. 1 required	— xs:choice  — DateTimeString  — format	Invoice line period start date Date, format	BT-134 BT-134-0
0 .. 1	— EndDateTime	End of the invoice line billing period	BT-135-00
1 .. 1 required	— xs:choice  — DateTimeString  — format	Invoice line period end date Date, format	BT-135 BT-135-0
0 .. unbounded	— SpecifiedTradeAllowanceCharge <Allowance>	INVOICE LINE ALLOWANCES	BG-27
1 .. 1	— ChargeIndicator	Indicator for allowance	BG-27-0
1 .. 1	— xs:choice  — Indicator	Indicator for price, value	BG-27-1
0 .. 1	— CalculationPercent	Invoice line allowance percentage	BT-138
0 .. 1	— BasisAmount	Invoice line allowance base amount	BT-137
1 .. 1	— ActualAmount	Invoice line allowance amount	BT-136
0 .. 1	— ReasonCode	Invoice line allowance reason code	BT-140
0 .. 1	— Reason	Invoice line allowance reason	BT-139
0 .. unbounded	— SpecifiedTradeAllowanceCharge <Charge>	INVOICE LINE CHARGES	BG-28
1 .. 1	— ChargeIndicator	Indicator for charge	BG-28-0
1 .. 1	— xs:choice  — Indicator	Indicator for charge, value	BG-28-1
0 .. 1	— CalculationPercent	Invoice line charge percentage	BT-143
0 .. 1	— BasisAmount	Invoice line charge base amount	BT-142
1 .. 1	— ActualAmount	Invoice line charge amount	BT-141
0 .. 1	— ReasonCode	Invoice line charge reason code	BT-145
0 .. 1	— Reason	Invoice line charge reason	BT-144
1 .. 1	— SpecifiedTradeSettlementLineMonetarySummation	Detailed information about item totals	BT-131-00
1 .. 1	— xs:sequence  — LineTotalAmount	Invoice line net amount	BT-131
0 .. 1	— ChargeTotalAmount	Total amount of line item charges	BT-X-327
0 .. 1	— AllowanceTotalAmount	Total amount of line item allowances	BT-X-328
0 .. 1	— TaxTotalAmount <VAT Total Amount>	Total amount of line item taxes	BT-X-329
	— currencyID	Invoice currency code	BT-X-

Structure of the CII scheme according to CEN/TS 16931-3-3 with extensions of the EXTENDED pr

			329-0
0 .. 1	TaxTotalAmount <VAT Total Amount in Accounting Currency> currencyID	Total amount of line item taxes in accounting currency Invoice currency code	BT-X-590-0
0 .. 1	GrandTotalAmount	Total line item gross amount	BT-X-330
0 .. 1	TotalAllowanceChargeAmount	Total amount of allowances / charges	BT-X-98
0 .. 1	InvoiceReferencedDocument xs:sequence IssuerAssignedID LineID TypeCode FormattedIssueDateTime	PRECEDING INVOICE REFERENCE	BG-X-48
0 .. 1	xs:sequence DateTimeString format	Preceding Invoice reference Referenced position Preceding Invoce type code Preceding Invoice issue date	BT-X-331 BT-X-540 BT-X-332 BT-X-333-00
1 .. 1 required	AdditionalReferencedDocument xs:sequence IssuerAssignedID TypeCode ReferenceTypeCode	Preceding Invoice issue date, value Date, format	BT-X-333 BT-X-333-0
0 .. unbounded	ReceivableSpecifiedTradeAccountingAccount xs:sequence ID TypeCode	Object identifier at the invoice item level	BT-128-00
1 .. 1	ApplicableHeaderTradeAgreement xs:sequence BuyerReference SellerTradeParty xs:sequence ID GlobalID schemeID	Invoice line object identifier Object identifier type code (fix value) Scheme identifier Invocice line object identifier	BT-128 BT-128-0 BT-128-1 BT-128-1
0 .. unbounded	BuyerReference SellerTradeParty xs:sequence ID GlobalID schemeID Name RoleCode Description SpecifiedLegalOrganization xs:sequence ID schemeID TradingBusinessName PostalTradeAddress xs:sequence PostcodeCode LineOne LineTwo LineThree CityName CountryID CountrySubDivisionName	Detailed information on the accounting reference Buyer reference SELLER Seller identifier Seller global identifier Seller identifier identification scheme identifier Seller name Seller Role (code) Seller additional legal information Details about the organization Seller legal registration identifier Scheme identifier Seller trading name SELLER LEGAL ADDRESS Post code Address line 1 Address line 2 Address line 3 City Country code Country subdivision SELLER CONTACT	BT-133-00 BT-10 BG-4 BT-29 BT-29-0 BT-29-1 BT-27 BT-X-543 BT-33 BT-30-0 BT-30-1 BT-28 BG-X-14 BT-X-100 BT-X-101 BT-X-102 BT-X-103 BT-X-104 BT-X-105 BT-X-106 BG-6 BT-41 BT-41-0 BT-X-317 BT-42-00
0 .. 1	DefinedTradeContact xs:sequence PersonName DepartmentName TypeCode TelephoneUniversalCommunication	Seller contact point Department name Type of contact (code) Detailed information about the seller phone number	BT-41 BT-41-0 BT-X-317 BT-42-00
	xs:sequence		

**Structure of the CII scheme according to CEN/TS 16931-3-3 with extensions of the EXTENDED pr**

1 .. 1		CompleteNumber	Seller contact telephone number	BT-42
0 .. 1		FaxUniversalCommunication	Detailed information about the seller fax number	BT-X-107-00
1 .. 1		xs:sequence		
1 .. 1		CompleteNumber	Seller contact fax number	BT-X-107
0 .. 1		EmailURIUniversalCommunication	Detailed information about the seller email address	BT-43-00
1 .. 1		xs:sequence		
1 .. 1		URID	Seller contact email address	BT-43
1 .. 1		PostalTradeAddress	SELLER POSTAL ADDRESS	BG-5
0 .. 1		xs:sequence		
0 .. 1		PostcodeCode	Seller post code	BT-38
0 .. 1		LineOne	Seller address line 1	BT-35
0 .. 1		LineTwo	Seller address line 2	BT-36
0 .. 1		LineThree	Seller address line 3	BT-162
0 .. 1		CityName	Seller city	BT-37
1 .. 1		CountryID	Seller country code	BT-40
0 .. 1		CountrySubDivisionName	Seller country subdivision	BT-39
0 .. 1		URIUniversalCommunication	Details about the electronic address	BT-34-00
1 .. 1		xs:sequence		
required		URID	Seller electronic address	BT-34
0 .. 1		schemeID	Scheme identifier	BT-34-1
		SpecifiedTaxRegistration <BT-31 VAT Identifier>	Detailed information on tax information of the seller	BT-31-00
1 .. 1		xs:sequence		
required		ID	Seller VAT identifier	BT-31
0 .. 1		schemeID	Tax Scheme identifier	BT-31-0
		SpecifiedTaxRegistration <BT-32 Local Tax Identifier>	Detailed information on tax information of the seller	BT-32-00
1 .. 1		xs:sequence		
required		ID	Seller tax registration identifier	BT-32
1 .. 1		schemeID	Tax Scheme identifier	BT-32-0
1 .. 1		BuyerTradeParty	BUYER	BG-7
0 .. 1		xs:sequence		
0 .. 1		ID	Buyer identifier	BT-46
0 .. unbounded		GlobalID	Buyer global identifier	BT-46-0
required		schemeID	Buyer global identifier	BT-46-0
1 .. 1		Name	Scheme identifier	BT-46-1
0 .. 1		RoleCode	Buyer name	BT-44
0 .. 1		Description	Role (code)	BT-X-544
0 .. 1		SpecifiedLegalOrganization	Buyer additional legal information	BT-X-334
		xs:sequence		
0 .. 1		ID	Details about the organization	BT-47-00
		schemeID	Buyer legal registration identifier	BT-47
0 .. 1		TradingBusinessName	Scheme identifier	BT-47-1
0 .. 1		PostalTradeAddress	Buyer trading name	BT-45
		xs:sequence	Detailed information about the business address	BG-X-15
0 .. 1		PostcodeCode	Post code	BT-X-108
0 .. 1		LineOne	Address line 1	BT-X-109
0 .. 1		LineTwo	Address line 2	BT-X-110
0 .. 1		LineThree	Address line 3	BT-X-111
0 .. 1		CityName	City	BT-X-112
1 .. 1		CountryID	Country code	BT-X-113
0 .. 1		CountrySubDivisionName	Country subdivision	BT-X-114
0 .. unbounded		DefinedTradeContact	BUYER CONTACT	BG-9
0 .. 1		xs:sequence		
0 .. 1		PersonName	Buyer contact point	BT-56
0 .. 1		DepartmentName	Department name	BT-56-0
0 .. 1		TypeCode	Type of contact (code)	BT-X-318
0 .. 1		TelephoneUniversalCommunication	Detailed information about the buyer phone number	BT-57-00

Structure of the CII scheme according to CEN/TS 16931-3-3 with extensions of the EXTENDED pr

1 .. 1		<i>xs:sequence</i>		
0 .. 1		CompleteNumber	Buyer contact telephone number	BT-57
1 .. 1		FaxUniversalCommunication	Detailed information about the buyer fax number	BT-X-115-00
0 .. 1		<i>xs:sequence</i>		
1 .. 1		CompleteNumber	Buyer contact fax number	BT-X-115
0 .. 1		EmailURIUniversalCommunication	Detailed information about the buyer email address	BT-58-00
1 .. 1		<i>xs:sequence</i>		
1 .. 1		URIID	Buyer contact email address	BT-58
1 .. 1		PostalTradeAddress	BUYER POSTAL ADDRESS	BG-8
0 .. 1		<i>xs:sequence</i>		
0 .. 1		PostcodeCode	Buyer post code	BT-53
0 .. 1		LineOne	Buyer address line 1	BT-50
0 .. 1		LineTwo	Buyer address line 2	BT-51
0 .. 1		LineThree	Buyer address line 3	BT-163
0 .. 1		CityName	Buyer city	BT-52
1 .. 1		CountryID	Buyer country code	BT-55
0 .. 1		CountrySubDivisionName	Buyer country subdivision	BT-54
0 .. 1		<i>xs:sequence</i>	Details about the electronic address	BT-49-00
1 .. 1	<i>required</i>	<i>xs:sequence</i>		
0 .. 1		URIID	Buyer electronic address	BT-49
		<i>schemeID</i>	Scheme identifier	BT-49-1
		SpecifiedTaxRegistration	Detailed information on buyer tax information	BT-48-00
1 .. 1	<i>required</i>	<i>xs:sequence</i>		
0 .. 1		ID	Buyer VAT identifier	BT-48
		<i>schemeID</i>	Tax Scheme identifier	BT-48-0
0 .. 1		<i>SalesAgentTradeParty</i>	Detailed information about the sales agent	BG-X-49
0 .. 1		<i>xs:sequence</i>		
0 .. 1		ID	Sales agent identifier	BT-X-337
0 .. unbounded	<i>required</i>	GlobalID	Sales agent global identifier	BT-X-338
		<i>schemeID</i>	Scheme identifier	BT-X-338-0
1 .. 1		Name	Sales agent identifier Name / Company Name	BT-X-335
0 .. 1		RoleCode	Role (code)	BT-X-545
0 .. 1		<i>SpecifiedLegalOrganization</i>	Details about the organization	BG-X-50
0 .. 1		<i>xs:sequence</i>		
0 .. 1		ID	Sales Agent Registration Number	BT-X-339
		<i>schemeID</i>	Scheme identifier	BT-X-339-0
0 .. 1		TradingBusinessName	Trading Business Name	BT-X-336
0 .. 1		<i>PostalTradeAddress</i>	Detailed information about the business address	BG-X-53
0 .. 1		<i>xs:sequence</i>		
0 .. 1		PostcodeCode	Post code	BT-X-355
0 .. 1		LineOne	Address line 1	BT-X-356
0 .. 1		LineTwo	Address line 2	BT-X-357
0 .. 1		LineThree	Address line 3	BT-X-358
0 .. 1		CityName	City	BT-X-359
1 .. 1		CountryID	Country code	BT-X-360
0 .. 1		CountrySubDivisionName	Country subdivision	BT-X-361
0 .. unbounded		<i>DefinedTradeContact</i>	Detailed contact information of the deviating end user	BG-X-51
0 .. 1		<i>xs:sequence</i>		
0 .. 1		PersonName	Name of the contact	BT-X-342
0 .. 1		DepartmentName	Department name	BT-X-343
0 .. 1		TypeCode	Type of contact (code)	BT-X-347
0 .. 1		<i>TelephoneUniversalCommunication</i>	Contact telephone number	BT-X-344-00
1 .. 1		<i>xs:sequence</i>		
		CompleteNumber	Contact telephone number, value	BT-X-344

**Structure of the CII scheme according to CEN/TS 16931-3-3 with extensions of the EXTENDED pr**

0 .. 1	FaxUniversalCommunication	Contact point fax number	BT-X-345-00
1 .. 1	xs:sequence		
0 .. 1	CompleteNumber	Contact point fax number, value	BT-X-345
0 .. 1	EmailURIUniversalCommunication	Contact email address	BT-X-346-00
1 .. 1	xs:sequence		
1 .. 1	URID	Contact email address, value	BT-X-346
0 .. 1	PostalTradeAddress	Detailed information about the address	BG-X-52
0 .. 1	xs:sequence		
0 .. 1	PostcodeCode	Post code	BT-X-348
0 .. 1	LineOne	Address line 1	BT-X-349
0 .. 1	LineTwo	Address line 2	BT-X-350
0 .. 1	LineThree	Address line 3	BT-X-351
0 .. 1	CityName	City	BT-X-352
1 .. 1	CountryID	Country code	BT-X-353
0 .. 1	CountrySubDivisionName	Country subdivision	BT-X-354
0 .. 1	URIUniversalCommunication	Details about the electronic address	BT-X-341-00
1 .. 1 required	xs:sequence		
1 .. 1	URID	Electronic address	BT-X-341
	schemeID	Scheme identifier	BT-X-341-0
0 .. 1	SpecifiedTaxRegistration	Detailed information on tax information	BT-X-340-00
1 .. 1 required	xs:sequence		
1 .. 1	ID	VAT ID	BT-X-340
	schemeID	Tax Scheme identifier	BT-X-340-0
0 .. 1	BuyerTaxRepresentativeTradeParty	Detailed information about the buyer tax representative	BG-X-54
0 .. 1	xs:sequence		
0 .. 1	ID	Identifier	BT-X-364
0 .. unbounded required	GlobalID	Global identifier	BT-X-365
	schemeID	Scheme identifier	BT-X-365-0
1 .. 1	Name	Identifier Name / Company Name	BT-X-362
0 .. 1	RoleCode	Role (code)	BT-X-546
0 .. 1	SpecifiedLegalOrganization	Details about the organization	BG-X-58
0 .. 1	xs:sequence		
0 .. 1	ID	Company Registration Number	BT-X-366
	schemeID	Scheme identifier	BT-X-366-0
0 .. 1	TradingBusinessName	Trading Business Name	BT-X-363
0 .. 1	PostalTradeAddress	Detailed information about the business address	BG-X-57
0 .. 1	xs:sequence		
0 .. 1	PostcodeCode	Post code	BT-X-382
0 .. 1	LineOne	Address line 1	BT-X-383
0 .. 1	LineTwo	Address line 2	BT-X-384
0 .. 1	LineThree	Address line 3	BT-X-385
0 .. 1	CityName	City	BT-X-386
1 .. 1	CountryID	Country code	BT-X-387
0 .. 1	CountrySubDivisionName	Country subdivision	BT-X-388
0 .. unbounded	DefinedTradeContact	Detailed contact information of the deviating end user	BG-X-55
0 .. 1	xs:sequence		
0 .. 1	PersonName	Name of the contact	BT-X-369
0 .. 1	DepartmentName	Department name	BT-X-370
0 .. 1	TypeCode	Type of contact (code)	BT-X-371
0 .. 1	TelephoneUniversalCommunication	Contact telephone number	BT-X-372-00
	xs:sequence		

**Structure of the CII scheme according to CEN/TS 16931-3-3 with extensions of the EXTENDED pr**

1 .. 1			CompleteNumber	Contact telephone number, value	BT-X-372
0 .. 1			FaxUniversalCommunication	Contact point fax number	BT-X-373-00
			xs:sequence		
1 .. 1			CompleteNumber	Contact point fax number, value	BT-X-373
0 .. 1			EmailURIUniversalCommunication	Contact email address	BT-X-374-00
			xs:sequence		
1 .. 1			URID	Contact email address, value	BT-X-374
0 .. 1			PostalTradeAddress	Detailed information about the address	BG-X-56
			xs:sequence		
0 .. 1			PostcodeCode	Post code	BT-X-375
0 .. 1			LineOne	Address line 1	BT-X-376
0 .. 1			LineTwo	Address line 2	BT-X-377
0 .. 1			LineThree	Address line 3	BT-X-378
0 .. 1			CityName	City	BT-X-379
1 .. 1			CountryID	Country code	BT-X-380
0 .. 1			CountrySubDivisionName	Country subdivision	BT-X-381
0 .. 1			URIUniversalCommunication	Details about the electronic address	BT-X-368-00
			xs:sequence		
1 .. 1			URID	Electronic address	BT-X-368
required			schemeID	Scheme identifier	BT-X-368-0
1 .. 1			SpecifiedTaxRegistration	Detailed information on tax information	BT-X-367-00
			xs:sequence		
1 .. 1			ID	VAT ID	BT-X-367
required			schemeID	Tax Scheme identifier	BT-X-367-0
0 .. 1			SellerTaxRepresentativeTradeParty	SELLER TAX REPRESENTATIVE PARTY	BG-11
			xs:sequence		
0 .. 1			ID	Identifier	BT-X-116
0 .. unbounded			GlobalID	Global identifier	BT-X-117
required			schemeID	Scheme identifier	BT-X-117-1
1 .. 1			Name	Seller tax representative name	BT-62
0 .. 1			RoleCode	Role (code)	BT-X-547
0 .. 1			SpecifiedLegalOrganization	Details about the organization	BG-X-16
			xs:sequence		
0 .. 1			ID	Legal registration identifier	BT-X-118
			schemeID	Scheme identifier	BT-X-118-0
0 .. 1			TradingBusinessName	Trading name	BT-X-119
0 .. 1			PostalTradeAddress	Detailed information about the business address	BG-X-59
			xs:sequence		
0 .. 1			PostcodeCode	Post code	BT-X-389
0 .. 1			LineOne	Address line 1	BT-X-390
0 .. 1			LineTwo	Address line 2	BT-X-391
0 .. 1			LineThree	Address line 3	BT-X-392
0 .. 1			CityName	City	BT-X-393
1 .. 1			CountryID	Country code	BT-X-394
0 .. 1			CountrySubDivisionName	Country subdivision	BT-X-395
0 .. unbounded			DefinedTradeContact	Detailed contact information	BG-X-17
			xs:sequence		
0 .. 1			PersonName	Name of the contact	BT-X-120
0 .. 1			DepartmentName	Department name	BT-X-121
0 .. 1			TypeCode	Type of contact (code)	BT-X-319
0 .. 1			TelephoneUniversalCommunication	Contact telephone number	BT-X-122-00
			xs:sequence		
1 .. 1			CompleteNumber	Contact telephone number, value	BT-X-122

**Structure of the CII scheme according to CEN/TS 16931-3-3 with extensions of the EXTENDED pr**

0 .. 1	FaxUniversalCommunication	Contact point fax number	BT-X-123-00
1 .. 1	xs:sequence		
0 .. 1	CompleteNumber	Contact point fax number, value	BT-X-123
0 .. 1	EmailURIUniversalCommunication	Contact email address	BT-X-124-00
1 .. 1	xs:sequence		
1 .. 1	URID	Contact email address, value	BT-X-124
1 .. 1	PostalTradeAddress	SELLER TAX REPRESENTATIVE POSTAL ADDRESS	BG-12
0 .. 1	xs:sequence		
0 .. 1	PostcodeCode	Tax representative post code	BT-67
0 .. 1	LineOne	Tax representative address line 1	BT-64
0 .. 1	LineTwo	Tax representative address line 2	BT-65
0 .. 1	LineThree	Tax representative address line 3	BT-164
0 .. 1	CityName	Tax representative city	BT-66
1 .. 1	CountryID	Tax representative country code	BT-69
0 .. 1	CountrySubDivisionName	Tax representative country subdivision	BT-68
0 .. 1	URIUniversalCommunication	Details about the electronic address	BT-X-125-00
1 .. 1	xs:sequence		
required	URID	Electronic address	BT-X-125
	schemeID	Scheme identifier	BT-X-125-0
1 .. 1	SpecifiedTaxRegistration	Detailed information on tax information	BT-63-00
1 .. 1	xs:sequence		
required	ID	Seller tax representative VAT identifier	BT-63
	schemeID	Tax Scheme identifier	BT-63-0
0 .. 1	ProductEndUserTradeParty	Detailed information about the deviating end user	BG-X-18
0 .. 1	xs:sequence		
0 .. 1	ID	Deviating end user identifier	BT-X-126
0 .. unbounded	GlobalID	Deviating end user global identifier	BT-X-127
required	schemeID	Scheme identifier	BT-X-127-0
1 .. 1	Name	Deviating end user identifier Name / Company Name	BT-X-128
0 .. 1	RoleCode	Role (code)	BT-X-548
0 .. 1	SpecifiedLegalOrganization	Details about the organization	BG-X-19
0 .. 1	xs:sequence		
	ID	Company Registration Number	BT-X-129
	schemeID	Scheme identifier	BT-X-129-0
0 .. 1	TradingBusinessName	Trading Business Name	BT-X-130
0 .. 1	PostalTradeAddress	Detailed information about the business address	BG-X-60
0 .. 1	xs:sequence		
0 .. 1	PostcodeCode	Post code	BT-X-396
0 .. 1	LineOne	Address line 1	BT-X-397
0 .. 1	LineTwo	Address line 2	BT-X-398
0 .. 1	LineThree	Address line 3	BT-X-399
0 .. 1	CityName	City	BT-X-400
1 .. 1	CountryID	Country code	BT-X-401
0 .. 1	CountrySubDivisionName	Country subdivision	BT-X-402
0 .. unbounded	DefinedTradeContact	Detailed contact information of the deviating end user	BG-X-20
0 .. 1	xs:sequence		
0 .. 1	PersonName	Name of the contact	BT-X-131
0 .. 1	DepartmentName	Department name	BT-X-132
0 .. 1	TypeCode	Type of contact (code)	BT-X-320
0 .. 1	TelephoneUniversalCommunication	Contact telephone number	BT-X-133-00
	xs:sequence		

## ZUGFeRD 2.4 / Factur-X 1.08 Specification - Technical Appendix

### Structure of the CII scheme according to CEN/TS 16931-3-3 with extensions of the EXTENDED pr

1 .. 1		CompleteNumber	Contact telephone number, value	BT-X-133
0 .. 1		FaxUniversalCommunication	Contact point fax number	BT-X-134-00
1 .. 1		xs:sequence		
0 .. 1		CompleteNumber	Contact point fax number, value	BT-X-134
0 .. 1		EmailURIUniversalCommunication	Contact email address	BT-X-135-00
1 .. 1		xs:sequence		
0 .. 1		URID	Contact email address, value	BT-X-135
0 .. 1		PostalTradeAddress	Detailed information about the address of the deviating end user	BG-X-21
0 .. 1		xs:sequence		
0 .. 1		PostcodeCode	Post code	BT-X-136
0 .. 1		LineOne	Address line 1	BT-X-137
0 .. 1		LineTwo	Address line 2	BT-X-138
0 .. 1		LineThree	Address line 3	BT-X-139
0 .. 1		CityName	City	BT-X-140
1 .. 1		CountryID	Country code	BT-X-141
0 .. 1		CountrySubDivisionName	Country subdivision	BT-X-142
0 .. 1		URIUniversalCommunication	Details about the electronic address	BT-X-143-00
1 .. 1	required	xs:sequence		
		URID	Electronic address	BT-X-143
		schemeID	Scheme identifier	BT-X-143-0
0 .. 1		SpecifiedTaxRegistration	Detailed information on tax information of the final goods recipient	BT-X-144-00
		xs:sequence	Detailed information on tax information	BT-X-144-00
1 .. 1	required	ID	VAT ID	BT-X-144
		schemeID	Tax Scheme identifier	BT-X-144-0
0 .. 1		ApplicableTradeDeliveryTerms	Details of the delivery conditions	BG-X-22
1 .. 1		xs:sequence		
0 .. 1		DeliveryTypeCode	Delivery condition (Code)	BT-X-145
0 .. 1		RelevantTradeLocation	Delivery terms location	BG-X-88
0 .. 1		xs:sequence		
0 .. 1		CountryID	Country code of location for the delivery terms	BT-X-563
0 .. 1		Name	Name of the relevant location for the delivery terms	BT-X-564
0 .. 1		SellerOrderReferencedDocument	Details about the associated order confirmation	BT-14-00
1 .. 1		xs:sequence		
0 .. 1		IssuerAssignedID	Sales order reference	BT-14
0 .. 1		FormattedIssueDateTime	Details about the sales order confirmation date	BT-X-146-00
1 .. 1	required	xs:sequence		
		DateTimeString	Order confirmation date, value	BT-X-146
		format	Date, format	BT-X-146-0
0 .. 1		BuyerOrderReferencedDocument	Details of the associated order	BT-13-00
1 .. 1		xs:sequence		
0 .. 1		IssuerAssignedID	Purchase order reference	BT-13
0 .. 1		FormattedIssueDateTime	Order Date	BT-X-147-00
1 .. 1	required	xs:sequence		
		DateTimeString	Order Date, value	BT-X-147
		format	Date, format	BT-X-147-0
0 .. 1		QuotationReferencedDocument	Details on referenced quotation	BG-X-61
		xs:sequence		

**Structure of the CII scheme according to CEN/TS 16931-3-3 with extensions of the EXTENDED pr**

1 .. 1	IssuerAssignedID	Quotation number	BT-X-403
0 .. 1	FormattedIssueDateTime	Document date	BT-X-404-00
	xs:sequence		
1 .. 1 required	DateTimeString	Document date, value	BT-X-404
	format	Date, format	BT-X-404-0
0 .. 1	ContractReferencedDocument	Details of the associated contract	BT-12-00
	xs:sequence		
1 .. 1	IssuerAssignedID	Contract reference	BT-12
0 .. 1	ReferenceTypeCode	Type of contract (code)	BT-X-405
0 .. 1	FormattedIssueDateTime	Contract Date	BT-X-148-00
	xs:sequence		
1 .. 1 required	DateTimeString	Contract date, value	BT-X-148
	format	Date, format	BT-X-148-0
0 .. unbounded	AdditionalReferencedDocument <Additional supporting documents>	ADDITIONAL SUPPORTING DOCUMENTS	BG-24
	xs:sequence		
1 .. 1	IssuerAssignedID	Supporting document reference	BT-122
0 .. 1	URIID	External document location	BT-124
1 .. 1	TypeCode	Referenced document type	BT-122-0
0 .. 1	Name	Supporting document description	BT-123
0 .. 1 required	AttachmentBinaryObject	Attached document	BT-125
required	mimeCode	Attached document Mime code	BT-125-1
0 .. 1	filename	Attached document Filename	BT-125-2
0 .. 1	FormattedIssueDateTime	Document date	BT-X-149-00
	xs:sequence		
1 .. 1 required	DateTimeString	Document date, value	BT-X-149
	format	Date, format	BT-X-149-0
0 .. unbounded	AdditionalReferencedDocument <BT-17-Tender or lot reference>	Details on tender or lot reference	BT-17-00
	xs:sequence		
1 .. 1	IssuerAssignedID	Tender or lot reference	BT-17
1 .. 1	TypeCode	Referenced document type	BT-17-0
0 .. 1	FormattedIssueDateTime	Document date	BT-X-556-00
	xs:sequence		
1 .. 1 required	DateTimeString	Document date, value	BT-X-556
	format	Date, format	BT-X-556-0
0 .. unbounded	AdditionalReferencedDocument <BT-18-Invoiced object identifier>	Details on invoiced object identifier	BT-18-00
	xs:sequence		
1 .. 1	IssuerAssignedID	Invoiced object identifier	BT-18
1 .. 1	TypeCode	Referenced document type	BT-18-0
0 .. 1	ReferenceTypeCode	Scheme identifier	BT-18-1
0 .. 1	FormattedIssueDateTime	Document date	BT-X-557-00
	xs:sequence		
1 .. 1 required	DateTimeString	Document date, value	BT-X-557
	format	Date, format	BT-X-557-0
0 .. 1	BuyerAgentTradeParty	Detailed information about the buyer agent	BG-X-62
	xs:sequence		
0 .. 1	ID	Identifier	BT-X-408
0 .. unbounded required	GlobalID	Global identifier	BT-X-409
	schemeID	Scheme identifier	BT-X-409-0
1 .. 1	Name	Name / Company Name	BT-X-406

**Structure of the CII scheme according to CEN/TS 16931-3-3 with extensions of the EXTENDED pr**

0 .. 1	RoleCode	Role (code)	BT-X-549
0 .. 1	SpecifiedLegalOrganization	Details about the organization	BG-X-63
0 .. 1	xs:sequence		
	ID	Company Registration Number	BT-X-410
	schemeID	Scheme identifier	BT-X-410-0
0 .. 1	TradingBusinessName	Trading Business Name	BT-X-407
0 .. 1	PostalTradeAddress	Detailed information about the business address	BG-X-66
	xs:sequence		
0 .. 1	PostcodeCode	Post code	BT-X-426
0 .. 1	LineOne	Address line 1	BT-X-427
0 .. 1	LineTwo	Address line 2	BT-X-428
0 .. 1	LineThree	Address line 3	BT-X-429
0 .. 1	CityName	City	BT-X-430
1 .. 1	CountryID	Country code	BT-X-431
0 .. 1	CountrySubDivisionName	Country subdivision	BT-X-432
0 .. unbounded	DefinedTradeContact	Detailed contact information of the deviating buyer agent	BG-X-64
	xs:sequence		
0 .. 1	PersonName	Name of the contact	BT-X-413
0 .. 1	DepartmentName	Department name	BT-X-414
0 .. 1	TypeCode	Type of contact (code)	BT-X-415
0 .. 1	TelephoneUniversalCommunication	Contact telephone number	BT-X-416-00
	xs:sequence		
1 .. 1	CompleteNumber	Contact telephone number, value	BT-X-416
0 .. 1	FaxUniversalCommunication	Contact point fax number	BT-X-417-00
	xs:sequence		
1 .. 1	CompleteNumber	Contact point fax number, value	BT-X-417
0 .. 1	EmailURIUniversalCommunication	Contact email address	BT-X-418-00
	xs:sequence		
1 .. 1	URID	Contact email address, value	BT-X-418
0 .. 1	PostalTradeAddress	Detailed information about the address	BG-X-65
	xs:sequence		
0 .. 1	PostcodeCode	Post code	BT-X-419
0 .. 1	LineOne	Address line 1	BT-X-420
0 .. 1	LineTwo	Address line 2	BT-X-421
0 .. 1	LineThree	Address line 3	BT-X-422
0 .. 1	CityName	City	BT-X-423
1 .. 1	CountryID	Country code	BT-X-424
0 .. 1	CountrySubDivisionName	Country subdivision	BT-X-425
0 .. 1	URIUniversalCommunication	Details about the electronic address	BT-X-412-00
	xs:sequence		
1 .. 1	URIID	Electronic address	BT-X-412
required	schemeID	Scheme identifier	BT-X-412-0
0 .. 1	SpecifiedTaxRegistration	Detailed information on tax information	BT-X-411-00
	xs:sequence		
1 .. 1	ID	VAT ID	BT-X-411
required	schemeID	Tax Scheme identifier	BT-X-411-0
0 .. 1	SpecifiedProcuringProject	Details about a project reference	BT-11-00
	xs:sequence		
1 .. 1	ID	Project reference	BT-11
1 .. 1	Name	Project name	BT-11-0
0 .. unbounded	UltimateCustomerOrderReferencedDocument	Details on referenced customer order	BG-X-23
	xs:sequence		

**Structure of the CII scheme according to CEN/TS 16931-3-3 with extensions of the EXTENDED pr**

1 .. 1	IssuerAssignedID	Ultimate Customer Order number of the final customer	BT-X-150
0 .. 1	FormattedIssueDateTime	Document date	BT-X-151-00
1 .. 1 required	xs:sequence  — DateTimeString  — format	Document date, value Date, format	BT-X-151 BT-X-151-0
1 .. 1	ApplicableHeaderTradeDelivery	Grouping of delivery details	BG-13-00
0 .. 1	RelatedSupplyChainConsignment	Related SupplyChain Consignment	BG-X-24
0 .. unbounded	SpecifiedLogisticsTransportMovement	Specified Logistics Transport Movement	BT-X-152-00
1 .. 1	xs:sequence  — ModeCode	Delivery method (Code)	BT-X-152
0 .. 1	ShipToTradeParty	DELIVERY INFORMATION	BG-13
0 .. 1	xs:sequence  — ID	Deliver to location identifier	BT-71
0 .. unbounded required	— GlobalID  — schemeID	Deliver to location global identifier Scheme identifier	BT-71-0 BT-71-1
0 .. 1	— Name	Deliver to party name	BT-70
0 .. 1	— RoleCode	Role (code)	BT-X-550
0 .. 1	SpecifiedLegalOrganization	Details about the organization	BG-X-25
0 .. 1	xs:sequence  — ID  — schemeID	Legal registration identifier Scheme identifier	BT-X-153 BT-X-153-0
0 .. 1	— TradingBusinessName	Trading name	BG-X-154
0 .. 1	— PostalTradeAddress	Detailed information about the business address	BG-X-67
0 .. 1	— xs:sequence  — PostcodeCode	Post code	BT-X-433
0 .. 1	— LineOne	Address line 1	BT-X-434
0 .. 1	— LineTwo	Address line 2	BT-X-435
0 .. 1	— LineThree	Address line 3	BT-X-436
0 .. 1	— CityName	City	BT-X-437
1 .. 1	— CountryID	Country code	BT-X-438
0 .. 1	— CountrySubDivisionName	Country subdivision	BT-X-439
0 .. unbounded	DefinedTradeContact	Detailed contact information	BG-X-26
0 .. 1	xs:sequence  — PersonName	Name of the contact	BT-X-155
0 .. 1	— DepartmentName	Department name	BT-X-156
0 .. 1	— TypeCode	Type of contact (code)	BT-X-321
0 .. 1	— TelephoneUniversalCommunication	Contact telephone number	BT-X-157-00
1 .. 1	— xs:sequence  — CompleteNumber	Contact telephone number, value	BT-X-157
0 .. 1	— FaxUniversalCommunication	Contact point fax number	BT-X-158-00
1 .. 1	— xs:sequence  — CompleteNumber	Contact point fax number, value	BT-X-158
0 .. 1	— EmailURIUniversalCommunication	Contact email address	BT-X-159-00
1 .. 1	— xs:sequence  — URIID	Contact email address, value	BT-X-159
0 .. 1	— PostalTradeAddress	DELIVER TO ADDRESS	BG-15
0 .. 1	— xs:sequence  — PostcodeCode	Deliver to post code	BT-78
0 .. 1	— LineOne	Deliver to address line 1	BT-75
0 .. 1	— LineTwo	Deliver to address line 2	BT-76
0 .. 1	— LineThree	Deliver to address line 3	BT-165
0 .. 1	— CityName	Deliver to city	BT-77

**Structure of the CII scheme according to CEN/TS 16931-3-3 with extensions of the EXTENDED pr**

1 .. 1	CountryID	Deliver to country code	BT-80
0 .. 1	CountrySubDivisionName	Deliver to country subdivision	BT-79
0 .. 1	URIUniversalCommunication	Details about the electronic address	BT-X-160-00
1 .. 1 required	xs:sequence		
	URIID	Electronic address	BT-X-160
	schemeID	Scheme identifier	BT-X-160-0
0 .. 1	SpecifiedTaxRegistration	Detailed information on tax information of the goods recipient	BT-X-161-00
1 .. 1 required	xs:sequence		
	ID	VAT identifier	BT-X-161
	schemeID	Tax Scheme identifier	BT-X-161-0
0 .. 1	UltimateShipToTradeParty	Detailed information about the final recipient	BG-X-27
0 .. 1	xs:sequence		
0 .. 1	ID	Final recipient identifier	BT-X-162
0 .. unbounded required	GlobalID	Final recipient global identifier	BT-X-163
	schemeID	Scheme identifier	BT-X-163-0
0 .. 1	Name	Final Recipient Name / Company Name	BT-X-164
0 .. 1	RoleCode	Role (code)	BT-X-551
0 .. 1	SpecifiedLegalOrganization	Details about the organization	BT-X-165-00
0 .. 1	xs:sequence		
	ID	Company Registration Number	BT-X-165
	schemeID	Scheme identifier	BT-X-165-0
0 .. 1	TradingBusinessName	Trading Business Name	BT-X-166
0 .. 1	PostalTradeAddress	Detailed information about the business address	BG-X-68
0 .. 1	xs:sequence		
0 .. 1	PostcodeCode	Post code	BT-X-440
0 .. 1	LineOne	Address line 1	BT-X-441
0 .. 1	LineTwo	Address line 2	BT-X-442
0 .. 1	LineThree	Address line 3	BT-X-443
0 .. 1	CityName	City	BT-X-444
1 .. 1	CountryID	Country code	BT-X-445
0 .. 1	CountrySubDivisionName	Country subdivision	BT-X-446
0 .. unbounded	DefinedTradeContact	Detailed contact information	BG-X-28
0 .. 1	xs:sequence		
0 .. 1	PersonName	Name of the contact	BT-X-167
0 .. 1	DepartmentName	Department name	BT-X-168
0 .. 1	TypeCode	Type of contact (code)	BT-X-322
0 .. 1	TelephoneUniversalCommunication	Contact telephone number	BT-X-169-00
1 .. 1	xs:sequence		
	CompleteNumber	Contact telephone number, value	BT-X-169
0 .. 1	FaxUniversalCommunication	Contact point fax number	BT-X-170-00
1 .. 1	xs:sequence		
	CompleteNumber	Contact point fax number, value	BT-X-170
0 .. 1	EmailURIUniversalCommunication	Contact email address	BT-X-171-00
1 .. 1	xs:sequence		
	URID	Contact email address, value	BT-X-171
0 .. 1	PostalTradeAddress	Detailed information about the address of the final recipient	BG-X-29
0 .. 1	xs:sequence		
0 .. 1	PostcodeCode	Post code	BT-X-172
0 .. 1	LineOne	Address line 1	BT-X-173
0 .. 1	LineTwo	Address line 2	BT-X-174

**Structure of the CII scheme according to CEN/TS 16931-3-3 with extensions of the EXTENDED pr**

0 .. 1	LineThree	Address line 3	BT-X-175
0 .. 1	CityName	City	BT-X-176
1 .. 1	CountryID	Country code	BT-X-177
0 .. 1	CountrySubDivisionName	Country subdivision	BT-X-178
0 .. 1	URIUniversalCommunication	Details about the electronic address	BT-X-179-00
1 .. 1 required	xs:sequence		
	URIID	Electronic address	BT-X-179
	schemeID	Scheme identifier	BT-X-179-0
0 .. 1	SpecifiedTaxRegistration	Detailed information on tax information	BT-X-180-00
1 .. 1 required	xs:sequence		
	ID	VAT ID	BT-X-180
	schemeID	Tax Scheme identifier	BT-X-180-0
0 .. 1	ShipFromTradeParty	Identification of the deviating sender	BG-X-30
0 .. 1	xs:sequence		
	ID	Deviating sender identifier	BT-X-181
0 .. unbounded required	GlobalID	Deviating sender global identifier	BT-X-182
	schemeID	Scheme identifier	BT-X-182-0
0 .. 1	Name	Deviating sender name / company name	BT-X-183
0 .. 1	RoleCode	Role (code)	BT-X-552
0 .. 1	SpecifiedLegalOrganization	Details about the organization	BT-X-184-00
0 .. 1	xs:sequence		
	ID	Company Registration Number	BT-X-184
	schemeID	Scheme identifier	BT-X-184-0
0 .. 1	TradingBusinessName	Trading Business Name	BT-X-185
0 .. 1	PostalTradeAddress	Detailed information about the business address	BG-X-69
0 .. 1	xs:sequence		
	PostcodeCode	Post code	BT-X-447
0 .. 1	LineOne	Address line 1	BT-X-448
0 .. 1	LineTwo	Address line 2	BT-X-449
0 .. 1	LineThree	Address line 3	BT-X-450
0 .. 1	CityName	City	BT-X-451
1 .. 1	CountryID	Country code	BT-X-452
0 .. 1	CountrySubDivisionName	Country subdivision	BT-X-453
0 .. unbounded	DefinedTradeContact	Detailed contact information	BG-X-31
0 .. 1	xs:sequence		
	PersonName	Name of the contact	BT-X-186
0 .. 1	DepartmentName	Department name	BT-X-187
0 .. 1	TypeCode	Type of contact (code)	BT-X-323
0 .. 1	TelephoneUniversalCommunication	Contact telephone number	BT-X-188-00
1 .. 1	xs:sequence		
	CompleteNumber	Contact telephone number, value	BT-X-188
0 .. 1	FaxUniversalCommunication	Contact point fax number	BT-X-189-00
1 .. 1	xs:sequence		
	CompleteNumber	Contact point fax number, value	BT-X-189
0 .. 1	EmailURIUniversalCommunication	Contact email address	BT-X-190-00
1 .. 1	xs:sequence		
	URIID	Contact email address, value	BT-X-190
0 .. 1	PostalTradeAddress	Detailed information about the address of the deviating sender	BG-X-32
0 .. 1	xs:sequence		
	PostcodeCode	Post code	BT-X-191
0 .. 1	LineOne	Address line 1	BT-X-192

Structure of the CII scheme according to CEN/TS 16931-3-3 with extensions of the EXTENDED pr

0 .. 1		LineTwo	Address line 2	BT-X-193
0 .. 1		LineThree	Address line 3	BT-X-194
0 .. 1		CityName	City	BT-X-195
1 .. 1		CountryID	Country code	BT-X-196
0 .. 1		CountrySubDivisionName	Country subdivision	BT-X-197
0 .. 1		URIUniversalCommunication	Details about the electronic address	BT-X-198-00
1 .. 1 required		xs:sequence		
		URIID	Electronic address	BT-X-198
		schemeID	Scheme identifier	BT-X-198-0
0 .. 1		SpecifiedTaxRegistration	Detailed information on tax information	BT-X-199-00
1 .. 1 required		xs:sequence		
		ID	VAT ID	BT-X-199
		schemeID	Tax Scheme identifier	BT-X-199-0
0 .. 1		ActualDeliverySupplyChainEvent	Detailed information about the actual Delivery	BT-72-000
1 .. 1		xs:sequence		
		OccurrenceDateTime	Actual delivery date, Content	BT-72-00
1 .. 1 required		xs:choice		
		DateTimeString	Actual delivery date	BT-72
		format	Date, format	BT-72-0
0 .. 1		DespatchAdviceReferencedDocument	Detailed information on the corresponding despatch advice	BT-16-00
1 .. 1		xs:sequence		
		IssuerAssignedID	Despatch advice reference	BT-16
0 .. 1		FormattedIssueDateTime	Despatch advice date	BT-X-200-00
1 .. 1 required		xs:sequence		
		DateTimeString	Despatch advice date, value	BT-X-200
		format	Date, format	BT-X-200-0
0 .. 1		ReceivingAdviceReferencedDocument	Detailed information about the associated goods receipt	BT-15-00
1 .. 1		xs:sequence		
		IssuerAssignedID	Receiving advice reference	BT-15
0 .. 1		FormattedIssueDateTime	Goods receipt date	BT-X-201-00
1 .. 1 required		xs:sequence		
		DateTimeString	Goods receipt date, value	BT-X-201
		format	Date, format	BT-X-201-0
0 .. 1		DeliveryNoteReferencedDocument	Detailed information about the corresponding delivery note	BT-X-202-00
1 .. 1		xs:sequence		
		IssuerAssignedID	Delivery note reference	BT-X-202
0 .. 1		FormattedIssueDateTime	Delivery note date	BT-X-203-00
1 .. 1 required		xs:sequence		
		DateTimeString	Delivery note date, value	BT-X-203
		format	Date, format	BT-X-203-0
1 .. 1		ApplicableHeaderTradeSettlement	DIRECT DEBIT	BG-19
0 .. 1		xs:sequence		
		CreditorReferenceID	Bank assigned creditor identifier	BT-90
0 .. 1		PaymentReference	Remittance information	BT-83
0 .. 1		TaxCurrencyCode	VAT accounting currency code	BT-6
1 .. 1		InvoiceCurrencyCode	Invoice currency code	BT-5
0 .. 1		InvoicerIssuerReference	Seller reference number	BT-X-204
0 .. 1		InvoicerTradeParty	Deviating invoicing party	BG-X-33
		xs:sequence		

**Structure of the CII scheme according to CEN/TS 16931-3-3 with extensions of the EXTENDED pr**

0 .. 1	ID	Deviating invoicer identifier	BT-X-205
0 .. unbounded	GlobalID	Deviating invoicer global identifier	BT-X-206
required	schemeID	Scheme identifier	BT-X-206-0
1 .. 1	Name	Name	BT-X-207
0 .. 1	RoleCode	Role (code)	BT-X-553
0 .. 1	SpecifiedLegalOrganization	Details about the organization	BT-X-208-00
0 .. 1	xs:sequence		
	ID	Company Registration Number	BT-X-208
	schemeID	Scheme identifier	BT-X-208-0
0 .. 1	TradingBusinessName	Trading Business Name	BT-X-209
0 .. 1	PostalTradeAddress	Detailed information about the business address	BG-X-70
	xs:sequence		
0 .. 1	PostcodeCode	Post code	BT-X-454
0 .. 1	LineOne	Address line 1	BT-X-455
0 .. 1	LineTwo	Address line 2	BT-X-456
0 .. 1	LineThree	Address line 3	BT-X-457
0 .. 1	CityName	City	BT-X-458
1 .. 1	CountryID	Country code	BT-X-459
0 .. 1	CountrySubDivisionName	Country subdivision	BT-X-460
0 .. unbounded	DefinedTradeContact	Detailed contact information	BG-X-34
0 .. 1	xs:sequence		
0 .. 1	PersonName	Name of the contact	BT-X-210
0 .. 1	DepartmentName	Department name	BT-X-211
0 .. 1	TypeCode	Type of contact (code)	BT-X-324
0 .. 1	TelephoneUniversalCommunication	Contact telephone number	BT-X-212-00
1 .. 1	xs:sequence		
	CompleteNumber	Contact telephone number, value	BT-X-212
0 .. 1	FaxUniversalCommunication	Contact point fax number	BT-X-213-00
1 .. 1	xs:sequence		
	CompleteNumber	Contact point fax number, value	BT-X-213
0 .. 1	EmailURIUniversalCommunication	Contact email address	BT-X-214-00
1 .. 1	xs:sequence		
	URIID	Contact email address, value	BT-X-214
0 .. 1	PostalTradeAddress	Detailed information about the address	BG-X-35
0 .. 1	xs:sequence		
0 .. 1	PostcodeCode	Post code	BT-X-215
0 .. 1	LineOne	Address line 1	BT-X-216
0 .. 1	LineTwo	Address line 2	BT-X-217
0 .. 1	LineThree	Address line 3	BT-X-218
0 .. 1	CityName	City	BT-X-219
1 .. 1	CountryID	Country code	BT-X-220
0 .. 1	CountrySubDivisionName	Country subdivision	BT-X-221
0 .. 1	URIUniversalCommunication	Details about the electronic address	BT-X-222-00
1 .. 1	xs:sequence		
required	URIID	Electronic address	BT-X-222
	schemeID	Scheme identifier	BT-X-222-0
0 .. 1	SpecifiedTaxRegistration	Detailed information on tax information	BT-X-223-00
1 .. 1	xs:sequence		
required	ID	VAT ID	BT-X-223
	schemeID	Tax Scheme identifier	BT-X-223-0
0 .. 1	InvoiceeTradeParty	Detailed information about the deviating invoice recipient	BG-X-36

Structure of the CII scheme according to CEN/TS 16931-3-3 with extensions of the EXTENDED pr

	<code>xs:sequence</code>		
0 .. 1	— ID	Deviating invoice recipient identifier	BT-X-224
0 .. unbounded required	— GlobalID	Deviating invoice recipient global identifier	BT-X-225
	— schemeID	Scheme identifier	BT-X-225-0
1 .. 1	— Name	Deviating invoice recipient name / company name	BT-X-226
0 .. 1	— RoleCode	Role (code)	BT-X-554
0 .. 1	— SpecifiedLegalOrganization	Details about the organization	BT-X-227-00
	<code>xs:sequence</code>		
0 .. 1	— ID	Company Registration Number	BT-X-227
	— schemeID	Scheme identifier	BT-X-227-0
0 .. 1	— TradingBusinessName	Trading Business Name	BT-X-228
0 .. 1	— PostalTradeAddress	Detailed information about the business address	BG-X-71
	<code>xs:sequence</code>		
0 .. 1	— PostcodeCode	Post code	BT-X-461
0 .. 1	— LineOne	Address line 1	BT-X-462
0 .. 1	— LineTwo	Address line 2	BT-X-463
0 .. 1	— LineThree	Address line 3	BT-X-464
0 .. 1	— CityName	City	BT-X-465
1 .. 1	— CountryID	Country code	BT-X-466
0 .. 1	— CountrySubDivisionName	Country subdivision	BT-X-467
0 .. unbounded	— DefinedTradeContact	Detailed contact information	BG-X-37
	<code>xs:sequence</code>		
0 .. 1	— PersonName	Name of the contact	BT-X-229
0 .. 1	— DepartmentName	Department name	BT-X-230
0 .. 1	— TypeCode	Type of contact (code)	BT-X-325
0 .. 1	— TelephoneUniversalCommunication	Contact telephone number	BT-X-231-00
	<code>xs:sequence</code>		
1 .. 1	— CompleteNumber	Contact telephone number, value	BT-X-231
0 .. 1	— FaxUniversalCommunication	Contact point fax number	BT-X-232-00
	<code>xs:sequence</code>		
1 .. 1	— CompleteNumber	Contact point fax number, value	BT-X-232
0 .. 1	— EmailURIUniversalCommunication	Contact email address	BT-X-233-00
	<code>xs:sequence</code>		
1 .. 1	— URID	Contact email address, value	BT-X-233
0 .. 1	— PostalTradeAddress	Detailed information about the address	BG-X-38
	<code>xs:sequence</code>		
0 .. 1	— PostcodeCode	Post code	BT-X-234
0 .. 1	— LineOne	Address line 1	BT-X-235
0 .. 1	— LineTwo	Address line 2	BT-X-236
0 .. 1	— LineThree	Address line 3	BT-X-237
0 .. 1	— CityName	City	BT-X-238
1 .. 1	— CountryID	Country code	BT-X-239
0 .. 1	— CountrySubDivisionName	Country subdivision	BT-X-240
0 .. 1	— URIUniversalCommunication	Details about the electronic address	BT-X-241-00
	<code>xs:sequence</code>		
1 .. 1 required	— URID	Electronic address	BT-X-241
	— schemeID	Scheme identifier	BT-X-241-0
0 .. 1	— SpecifiedTaxRegistration	Detailed information on tax information	BT-X-242-00
	<code>xs:sequence</code>		
1 .. 1 required	— ID	VAT ID	BT-X-242
	— schemeID	Tax Scheme identifier	BT-X-242-0

Structure of the CII scheme according to CEN/TS 16931-3-3 with extensions of the EXTENDED pr

0 .. 1	PayeeTradeParty	PAYEE	BG-10
0 .. 1	xs:sequence		
0 .. 1	ID	Payee identifier	BT-60
0 .. unbounded required	GlobalID	Payee global identifier	BT-60-0
1 .. 1	schemeID	Scheme identifier	BT-60-1
0 .. 1	Name	Payee name	BT-59
0 .. 1	RoleCode	Payee role (code)	BT-X-468
0 .. 1	SpecifiedLegalOrganization	Details about the organization	BT-61-00
0 .. 1	xs:sequence		
0 .. 1	ID	Payee legal registration identifier	BT-61
0 .. 1	schemeID	Scheme identifier	BT-61-1
0 .. 1	TradingBusinessName	Trading name	BT-X-243
0 .. 1	PostalTradeAddress	Detailed information about the business address	BG-X-72
	xs:sequence		
0 .. 1	PostcodeCode	Post code	BT-X-469
0 .. 1	LineOne	Address line 1	BT-X-470
0 .. 1	LineTwo	Address line 2	BT-X-471
0 .. 1	LineThree	Address line 3	BT-X-472
0 .. 1	CityName	City	BT-X-473
1 .. 1	CountryID	Country code	BT-X-474
0 .. 1	CountrySubDivisionName	Country subdivision	BT-X-475
0 .. unbounded	DefinedTradeContact	Detailed contact information	BG-X-39
	xs:sequence		
0 .. 1	PersonName	Name of the contact	BT-X-244
0 .. 1	DepartmentName	Department name	BT-X-245
0 .. 1	TypeCode	Type of contact (code)	BT-X-326
0 .. 1	TelephoneUniversalCommunication	Contact telephone number	BT-X-246-00
	xs:sequence		
1 .. 1	CompleteNumber	Contact telephone number, value	BT-X-246
0 .. 1	FaxUniversalCommunication	Contact point fax number	BT-X-247-00
	xs:sequence		
1 .. 1	CompleteNumber	Contact point fax number, value	BT-X-247
0 .. 1	EmailURIUniversalCommunication	Contact email address	BT-X-248-00
	xs:sequence		
1 .. 1	URIID	Contact email address, value	BT-X-248
0 .. 1	PostalTradeAddress	Detailed information about the payee postal address	BG-X-40
	xs:sequence		
0 .. 1	PostcodeCode	Post code	BT-X-249
0 .. 1	LineOne	Address line 1	BT-X-250
0 .. 1	LineTwo	Address line 2	BT-X-251
0 .. 1	LineThree	Address line 3	BT-X-252
0 .. 1	CityName	City	BT-X-253
1 .. 1	CountryID	Country code	BT-X-254
0 .. 1	CountrySubDivisionName	Country subdivision	BT-X-255
0 .. 1	URIUniversalCommunication	Details about the electronic address	BT-X-256-00
	xs:sequence		
1 .. 1 required	URIID	Electronic address	BT-X-256
	schemeID	Scheme identifier	BT-X-256-0
0 .. 1	SpecifiedTaxRegistration	Detailed tax information	BT-X-257-00
	xs:sequence		
1 .. 1 required	ID	VAT identifier	BT-X-257
	schemeID	Tax Scheme identifier	BT-X-257-0
0 .. 1	PayerTradeParty	Detailed information about the deviating invoice payer	BG-X-73

Structure of the CII scheme according to CEN/TS 16931-3-3 with extensions of the EXTENDED pr

	<code>xs:sequence</code>		
0 .. 1	— ID	Deviating invoice payer identifier	BT-X-478
0 .. unbounded required	— GlobalID	Deviating invoice payer global identifier	BT-X-479
	— schemeID	Payer identifier Scheme identifier	BT-X-479-0
1 .. 1	— Name	Name/company name of the deviating invoice payer	BT-X-476
0 .. 1	— RoleCode	Role (code)	BT-X-483
0 .. 1	— SpecifiedLegalOrganization	Details about the organization	BT-X-480-00
0 .. 1	<code>xs:sequence</code>		
	— ID	Company Registration Number	BT-X-480
	— schemeID	Scheme identifier	BT-X-480-0
0 .. 1	— TradingBusinessName	Trading Business Name	BT-X-477
0 .. 1	— PostalTradeAddress	Detailed information about the business address	BG-X-76
0 .. 1	<code>xs:sequence</code>		
0 .. 1	— PostcodeCode	Post code	BT-X-497
0 .. 1	— LineOne	Address line 1	BT-X-498
0 .. 1	— LineTwo	Address line 2	BT-X-499
0 .. 1	— LineThree	Address line 3	BT-X-500
0 .. 1	— CityName	City	BT-X-501
1 .. 1	— CountryID	Country code	BT-X-502
0 .. 1	— CountrySubDivisionName	Country subdivision	BT-X-503
0 .. unbounded	— DefinedTradeContact	Detailed contact information	BG-X-74
0 .. 1	<code>xs:sequence</code>		
0 .. 1	— PersonName	Name of the contact	BT-X-484
0 .. 1	— DepartmentName	Department name	BT-X-485
0 .. 1	— TypeCode	Type of contact (code)	BT-X-486
0 .. 1	— TelephoneUniversalCommunication	Contact telephone number	BT-X-487-00
1 .. 1	<code>xs:sequence</code>		
0 .. 1	— CompleteNumber	Contact telephone number, value	BT-X-487
0 .. 1	— FaxUniversalCommunication	Contact point fax number	BT-X-488-00
1 .. 1	<code>xs:sequence</code>		
0 .. 1	— CompleteNumber	Contact point fax number, value	BT-X-488
0 .. 1	— EmailURIUniversalCommunication	Contact email address	BT-X-489-00
1 .. 1	<code>xs:sequence</code>		
0 .. 1	— URID	Contact email address, value	BT-X-489
0 .. 1	— PostalTradeAddress	Detailed information about the address	BG-X-75
0 .. 1	<code>xs:sequence</code>		
0 .. 1	— PostcodeCode	Post code	BT-X-490
0 .. 1	— LineOne	Address line 1	BT-X-491
0 .. 1	— LineTwo	Address line 2	BT-X-492
0 .. 1	— LineThree	Address line 3	BT-X-493
0 .. 1	— CityName	City	BT-X-494
1 .. 1	— CountryID	Country code	BT-X-495
0 .. 1	— CountrySubDivisionName	Country subdivision	BT-X-496
0 .. 1	— URIUniversalCommunication	Details about the electronic address	BT-X-482-00
1 .. 1 required	<code>xs:sequence</code>		
	— URID	Payer Electronic address	BT-X-482
	— schemeID	Scheme identifier	BT-X-482-0
0 .. 1	— SpecifiedTaxRegistration	Detailed information on tax information	BT-X-481-00
1 .. 1 required	<code>xs:sequence</code>		
	— ID	VAT ID	BT-X-481
	— schemeID	Tax Scheme identifier	BT-X-481-0

## ZUGFeRD 2.4 / Factur-X 1.08 Specification - Technical Appendix

### Structure of the CII scheme according to CEN/TS 16931-3-3 with extensions of the EXTENDED pr

0 .. 1	TaxApplicableTradeCurrencyExchange	Specification of the invoice currency, local currency and exchange rate	BG-X-41
1 .. 1	xs:sequence		
1 .. 1	SourceCurrencyCode	Invoice currency	BT-X-258
1 .. 1	TargetCurrencyCode	Local currency	BT-X-259
1 .. 1	ConversionRate	Exchange rate	BT-X-260
0 .. 1	ConversionRateDateTime	Exchange rate date	BT-X-261-00
1 .. 1 required	xs:choice		
	DateTimeString	Exchange rate date, value	BT-X-261
	format	Date, format	BT-X-261-0
0 .. unbounded	SpecifiedTradeSettlementPaymentMeans	PAYMENT INSTRUCTIONS	BG-16
1 .. 1	xs:sequence		
0 .. 1	TypeCode	Payment means type code	BT-81
0 .. 1	Information	Payment means text	BT-82
0 .. 1	ApplicableTradeSettlementFinancialCard	PAYMENT CARD INFORMATION	BG-18
1 .. 1	xs:sequence		
0 .. 1	ID	Payment card primary account number	BT-87
0 .. 1	CardholderName	Payment card holder name	BT-88
0 .. 1	PayerPartyDebtorFinancialAccount	Buyer bank information	BT-91-00
1 .. 1	xs:sequence		
0 .. 1	IBANID	Debited account identifier	BT-91
0 .. 1	PayeePartyCreditorFinancialAccount	CREDIT TRANSFER	BG-17
0 .. 1	xs:sequence		
0 .. 1	IBANID	Payment account identifier	BT-84
0 .. 1	AccountName	Payment account name	BT-85
0 .. 1	ProprietaryID	National account number (not SEPA)	BT-84-0
0 .. 1	PayeeSpecifiedCreditorFinancialInstitution	Seller bank information	BT-86-00
1 .. 1	xs:sequence		
0 .. 1	BICID	Payment service provider identifier	BT-86
1 .. unbounded	ApplicableTradeTax	VAT BREAKDOWN	BG-23
1 .. 1	xs:sequence		
1 .. 1	CalculatedAmount	VAT category tax amount	BT-117
1 .. 1	TypeCode	Type of tax (code)	BT-118-0
0 .. 1	ExemptionReason	VAT exemption reason text	BT-120
1 .. 1	BasisAmount	VAT category taxable amount	BT-116
0 .. 1	LineTotalBasisAmount	Line Total Basis Amount	BT-X-262
0 .. 1	AllowanceChargeBasisAmount	Total amount of charges / allowances on document level	BT-X-263
1 .. 1	CategoryCode	VAT category code	BT-118
0 .. 1	ExemptionReasonCode	VAT exemption reason code	BT-121
0 .. 1	TaxPointDate	Tax due date	BT-7-00
1 .. 1 required	xs:choice		
	DateString	Value added tax point date	BT-7
	format	Date, format	BT-7-0
0 .. 1	DueDateTypeCode	Value added tax point date code	BT-8
0 .. 1	RateApplicablePercent	VAT category rate	BT-119
0 .. 1	BillingSpecifiedPeriod	INVOICING PERIOD	BG-14
0 .. 1	xs:sequence		
0 .. 1	Description	Invoicing period description (free text)	BT-X-264
0 .. 1	StartTime	Invoicing period start date	BT-73-00
1 .. 1 required	xs:choice		
	DateTimeString	Invoicing period start date	BT-73
	format	Date, format	BT-73-0
0 .. 1	EndDateTime	Invoicing period end date	BT-74-00
1 .. 1 required	xs:choice		
	DateTimeString	Invoicing period end date	BT-74
	format	Date, format	BT-74-0
0 .. unbounded	SpecifiedTradeAllowanceCharge <Document Level Allowances>	DOCUMENT LEVEL ALLOWANCES	BG-20
1 .. 1	xs:sequence		
	ChargeIndicator	Indicator for allowance	BG-20-0

Structure of the CII scheme according to CEN/TS 16931-3-3 with extensions of the EXTENDED pr

1 .. 1	<code>xs:choice</code>		
0 .. 1	└ Indicator	Indicator for allowance, value	BT-20-1
0 .. 1	└ SequenceNumeric	Calculation sequence	BT-X-265
0 .. 1	└ CalculationPercent	Document level allowance percentage	BT-94
0 .. 1	└ BasisAmount	Document level allowance base amount	BT-93
0 .. 1	└ BasisQuantity	Allowance / charge base quantity	BT-X-266
	└ unitCode	Unit code	BT-X-267
1 .. 1	└ ActualAmount	Document level allowance amount	BT-92
0 .. 1	└ ReasonCode	Document level allowance reason code	BT-98
0 .. 1	└ Reason	Document level allowance reason	BT-97
1 .. 1	└ CategoryTradeTax	VAT type code for document level allowances	BT-95-00
	<code>xs:sequence</code>		
1 .. 1	└ TypeCode	Type of tax (code)	BT-95-0
1 .. 1	└ CategoryCode	Document level allowance VAT category code	BT-95
0 .. 1	└ RateApplicablePercent	Document level allowance VAT rate	BT-96
0 .. unbounded	SpecifiedTradeAllowanceCharge <Document Level Charges>	DOCUMENT LEVEL CHARGES	BG-21
	<code>xs:sequence</code>		
1 .. 1	└ ChargeIndicator	Indicator for charge	BG-21-0
1 .. 1	└ <code>xs:choice</code>		
0 .. 1	└ Indicator	Indicator for charge, value	BG-21-1
0 .. 1	└ SequenceNumeric	Calculation sequence	BT-X-268
0 .. 1	└ CalculationPercent	Document level charge percentage	BT-101
0 .. 1	└ BasisAmount	Document level charge base amount	BT-100
0 .. 1	└ BasisQuantity	Allowance / charge base quantity	BT-X-269
	└ unitCode	Price base quantity, unit	BT-X-270
1 .. 1	└ ActualAmount	Document level charge amount	BT-99
0 .. 1	└ ReasonCode	Document level charge reason code	BT-105
0 .. 1	└ Reason	Document level charge reason	BT-104
1 .. 1	└ CategoryTradeTax	Detailed information on tax information	BT-102-00
	└ <code>xs:sequence</code>		
1 .. 1	└ TypeCode	Type of tax (code)	BT-102-0
1 .. 1	└ CategoryCode	Document level charge VAT category code	BT-102
0 .. 1	└ RateApplicablePercent	Document level charge VAT rate	BT-103
0 .. unbounded	SpecifiedLogisticsServiceCharge	Detailed information on logistics service fees	BG-X-42
	<code>xs:sequence</code>		
1 .. 1	└ Description	Service fee description	BT-X-271
1 .. 1	└ AppliedAmount	Service fee amount	BT-X-272
1 .. unbounded	└ AppliedTradeTax	Detailed tax information	BT-X-273-00
	<code>xs:sequence</code>		
1 .. 1	└ TypeCode	Tax type (Code)	BT-X-273-0
1 .. 1	└ CategoryCode	VAT category code	BT-X-273
1 .. 1	└ RateApplicablePercent	VAT category rate	BT-X-274
0 .. unbounded	SpecifiedTradePaymentTerms	Detailed information about payment terms	BT-20-00
	<code>xs:sequence</code>		
0 .. 1	└ Description	Payment terms	BT-20
0 .. 1	└ DueDateDateTime	Due date	BT-9-00
1 .. 1 required	└ <code>xs:choice</code>		
0 .. 1	└ DateTimeString	Payment due date	BT-9
	└ format	Date, format	BT-9-0
0 .. 1	└ DirectDebitMandateID	Mandate reference identifier	BT-89
0 .. 1	└ PartialPaymentAmount	Partial payment amount	BT-X-275
0 .. 1	└ ApplicableTradePaymentPenaltyTerms	Detailed information about penalties	BG-X-43
0 .. 1	└ <code>xs:sequence</code>		
	└ BasisDateTime	Maturity Reference Date	BT-X-276-00
1 .. 1	└ <code>xs:choice</code>	Maturity Reference Date, value	BT-X-276

Structure of the CII scheme according to CEN/TS 16931-3-3 with extensions of the EXTENDED pr

required		<i>format</i>	Date, format	BT-X-276-0
0 .. 1		BasisPeriodMeasure	Due date period basis	BT-X-277
required		unitCode	Maturity Period, Unit code	BT-X-278
0 .. 1		BasisAmount	Payment penalty base amount	BT-X-279
0 .. 1		CalculationPercent	Payment penalty percentage	BT-X-280
0 .. 1		ActualPenaltyAmount	Payment penalty amount	BT-X-281
0 .. 1		ApplicableTradePaymentDiscountTerms	Detailed information about payment discounts	BG-X-44
		<i>xs:sequence</i>		
0 .. 1		BasisDateTime	Maturity Reference Date	BT-X-282-00
		<i>xs:choice</i>		
1 .. 1		DateTimeString	Maturity Reference Date, value	BT-X-282
required		<i>format</i>	Date, format	BT-X-282-0
0 .. 1		BasisPeriodMeasure	Due date period basis	BT-X-283
		unitCode	Maturity Period, Unit code	BT-X-284
0 .. 1		BasisAmount	Payment discount base amount	BT-X-285
0 .. 1		CalculationPercent	Payment discount percentage	BT-X-286
0 .. 1		ActualDiscountAmount	Payment discount amount	BT-X-287
0 .. 1		PayeeTradeParty	Deviating payee per payment	BG-X-77
		<i>xs:sequence</i>		
0 .. 1		ID	Deviating invoice payee identifier	BT-X-506
0 .. unbounded		GlobalID	Deviating invoice payer global identifier	BT-X-507
required		<i>schemeID</i>	Payee scheme identifier	BT-X-507-0
1 .. 1		Name	Name/company name of Payee	BT-X-504
0 .. 1		RoleCode	Role (code)	BT-X-511
0 .. 1		SpecifiedLegalOrganization	Details about the organization	BT-X-508-00
		<i>xs:sequence</i>		
0 .. 1		ID	Company Registration Number	BT-X-508
		<i>schemeID</i>	Scheme identifier	BT-X-508-0
0 .. 1		TradingBusinessName	Trading Business Name	BT-X-505
0 .. 1		PostalTradeAddress	Detailed information about the business address	BG-X-80
		<i>xs:sequence</i>		
0 .. 1		PostcodeCode	Post code	BT-X-525
0 .. 1		LineOne	Address line 1	BT-X-526
0 .. 1		LineTwo	Address line 2	BT-X-527
0 .. 1		LineThree	Address line 3	BT-X-528
0 .. 1		CityName	City	BT-X-529
1 .. 1		CountryID	Country code	BT-X-530
0 .. 1		CountrySubDivisionName	Country subdivision	BT-X-531
0 .. unbounded		DefinedTradeContact	Detailed contact information	BG-X-78
		<i>xs:sequence</i>		
0 .. 1		PersonName	Name of the contact	BT-X-512
0 .. 1		DepartmentName	Department name	BT-X-513
0 .. 1		TypeCode	Type of contact (code)	BT-X-514
0 .. 1		TelephoneUniversalCommunication	Contact telephone number	BT-X-515-00
		<i>xs:sequence</i>		
1 .. 1		CompleteNumber	Contact telephone number, value	BT-X-515
0 .. 1		FaxUniversalCommunication	Contact point fax number	BT-X-516-00
		<i>xs:sequence</i>		
1 .. 1		CompleteNumber	Contact point fax number, value	BT-X-516
0 .. 1		EmailURIUniversalCommunication	Contact email address	BT-X-517-00
		<i>xs:sequence</i>		
1 .. 1		URIID	Contact email address, value	BT-X-517

**Structure of the CII scheme according to CEN/TS 16931-3-3 with extensions of the EXTENDED pr**

0 .. 1	PostalTradeAddress	Detailed information about the address	BT-X-79
0 .. 1	xs:sequence		
0 .. 1	└ PostcodeCode	Post code	BT-X-518
0 .. 1	└ LineOne	Address line 1	BT-X-519
0 .. 1	└ LineTwo	Address line 2	BT-X-520
0 .. 1	└ LineThree	Address line 3	BT-X-521
0 .. 1	└ CityName	City	BT-X-522
1 .. 1	└ CountryID	Country code	BT-X-523
0 .. 1	└ CountrySubDivisionName	Country subdivision	BT-X-524
0 .. 1	URIUniversalCommunication	Details about the electronic address	BT-X-510-00
1 .. 1 required	xs:sequence		
1 .. 1	└ URIID	Electronic address	BT-X-510
	└ schemeID	Scheme identifier	BT-X-510-0
0 .. 1	SpecifiedTaxRegistration	Detailed information on tax information	BT-X-509-00
1 .. 1 required	xs:sequence		
1 .. 1	└ ID	VAT ID	BT-X-509
	└ schemeID	Tax Scheme identifier	BT-X-509-0
1 .. 1	SpecifiedTradeSettlementHeaderMonetarySummation	DOCUMENT TOTALS	BTG-22
1 .. 1	xs:sequence		
1 .. 1	└ LineTotalAmount	Sum of Invoice line net amount	BT-106
0 .. 1	└ ChargeTotalAmount	Sum of charges on document level	BT-108
0 .. 1	└ AllowanceTotalAmount	Sum of allowances on document level	BT-107
1 .. 1	└ TaxBasisTotalAmount	Invoice total amount without VAT	BT-109
0 .. 1	└ TaxTotalAmount <VAT total amount>	Invoice total VAT amount	BT-110
	└ currencyID	Invoice currency code	BT-110-0
0 .. 1	└ TaxTotalAmount <VAT total amount in VAT accounting currency>	Invoice total VAT amount in accounting currency	BT-111
	└ currencyID	VAT accounting currency code	BT-111-0
0 .. 1	└ RoundingAmount	Rounding amount	BT-114
1 .. 1	└ GrandTotalAmount	Invoice total amount with VAT	BT-112
0 .. 1	└ TotalPrepaidAmount	Paid amount	BT-113
1 .. 1	└ DuePayableAmount	Amount due for payment	BT-115
0 .. unbounded	InvoiceReferencedDocument	PRECEDING INVOICE REFERENCE	BTG-3
1 .. 1	xs:sequence		
1 .. 1	└ IssuerAssignedID	Preceding Invoice reference	BT-25
0 .. 1	└ TypeCode	Preceding invoice type code	BT-X-555
0 .. 1	└ FormattedIssueDateTime	Preceding Invoice Reference	BT-26-00
1 .. 1 required	└ xs:sequence		
1 .. 1	└ DateTimeString	Preceding Invoice issue date	BT-26
	└ format	Date, format	BT-26-0
0 .. unbounded	ReceivableSpecifiedTradeAccountingAccount	Detailed information about the accounting reference	BT-19-00
1 .. 1	xs:sequence		
1 .. 1	└ ID	Buyer accounting reference	BT-19
0 .. 1	└ TypeCode	Accounting reference type (Code)	BT-X-290
0 .. unbounded	└ SpecifiedAdvancePayment	Included tax for advanced payment	BTG-X-45
1 .. 1	└ xs:sequence		
1 .. 1	└ PaidAmount	Advanced payment, value	BT-X-291
0 .. 1	└ FormattedReceivedDateTime	Date of advanced payment	BT-X-292-00
1 .. 1 required	└ xs:sequence		
1 .. 1	└ DateTimeString	Date of advanced payment, value	BT-X-292
	└ format	Date, format	BT-X-292-0
1 .. unbounded	└ IncludedTradeTax	Tax information on advanced payments	BTG-X-46
1 .. 1	└ xs:sequence		
1 .. 1	└ CalculatedAmount	Included tax	BT-X-293
1 .. 1	└ TypeCode	Type of tax (code)	BT-X-294
0 .. 1	└ ExemptionReason	VAT exemption reason text	BT-X-295

**Structure of the CII scheme according to CEN/TS 16931-3-3 with extensions of the EXTENDED pr**

1 .. 1	CategoryCode	VAT category code	BT-X-296
0 .. 1	ExemptionReasonCode	VAT exemption reason code	BT-X-297
0 .. 1	RateApplicablePercent	VAT category rate	BT-X-298
0 .. 1	InvoiceSpecifiedReferencedDocument	PRECEDING INVOICE REFERENCE FOR ADVANCE PAYMENT	BG-X-85
	xs:sequence		
1 .. 1	IssuerAssignedID	Preceding Invoice reference	BT-X-558
0 .. 1	TypeCode	Preceding invoice type code	BT-X-559
0 .. 1	FormattedIssueDateTime	Preceding Invoice Reference	BT-X- 560-00
	xs:sequence		
1 .. 1 required	DateTimeString	Preceding Invoice issue date	BT-X-560
	format	Date, format	BT-X- 560-0

## ZUGFeRD 2.4 / Factur-X 1.08 Specification - Technical Appendix

### Explanations on the use of the CII scheme in accordance with CEN/TS16931-3-3 (EXTENDED profile)

CrossIndustryInvoice					
					PROCESS CONTROL
<b>ExchangedDocumentContext</b>					
Data type: ram:ExchangedDocumentContextType					
Occurrence: 1 .. 1					
EN16931-ID: BG-2					
Use: A group of business terms providing information on the business process and rules applicable to the Invoice document.					
<i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i>					
Used in:	X	X	X	X	X
<b>TestIndicator</b>					Test Indicator
Data type: udt:IndicatorType					
Usage note: To be used only in case of a test invoice, with Indicator = true					
Occurrence: 0 .. 1					
EN16931-ID: BT-X-1-00					
Use: The Indicator type may be used when implementing a new system in order to mark the invoice as „test invoice“.					
<i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i>					
Used in:				X	
<b>Indicator</b>					Test Indicator, value
Data type: xs:boolean					Test Indicator, value
Occurrence: 1 .. 1					
EN16931-ID: BT-X-1					
BT-X-1					
<i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i>					
Used in:				X	
<b>BusinessProcessSpecifiedDocumentContextParameter</b>					Grouping of business context information
Data type: ram:DocumentContextParameterType					
Occurrence: 0 .. 1					
EN16931-ID: BT-23-00					
<i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i>					
Used in:	X	X	X	X	X
Diverging cardinality:					1..1
<b>ID</b>					Business process type
Data type: udt:IDType					
Usage note: To be specified by the Buyer.					
Occurrence: 1 .. 1					
EN16931-ID: BT-23					
Use: Identifies the business process context in which the transaction appears, to enable the Buyer to process the Invoice in an appropriate way.					
<i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i>					
Used in:	X	X	X	X	X
<b>GuidelineSpecifiedDocumentContextParameter</b>					Grouping of application recommendation information
Data type: ram:DocumentContextParameterType					
Occurrence: 1 .. 1					
EN16931-ID: BT-24-00					
<i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i>					
Used in:	X	X	X	X	X
<b>ID</b>					Specification identifier
Data type: udt:IDType					
Usage note: This identifies compliance or conformance to this document. Conformant invoices specify: urn:cen.eu:en16931:2017. Invoices, compliant to a user specification may identify that user specification here. No identification scheme is to be used.					
Occurrence: 1 .. 1					
EN16931-ID: BT-24					
Use: An identification of the specification containing the total set of rules regarding semantic content, cardinalities and business rules to which the data contained in the instance document conforms.					
<i>Code Code name</i>					
urn:cen.eu:en16931: Profile EXTENDED					
2017#conformant#urn:fatur-x.eu:1p0:extended					
urn:cen.eu:en16931: ZUGFeRD 2.0 deprecated Profile EXTENDED, should not be used					

## Explanations on the use of the CII scheme in accordance with CEN/TS16931-3-3 (EXTENDED profile)

	<b>Code</b>	<b>Code name</b>						
2017#conformant#urn:zugferd.de: 2p0:extended								
Business rule: BR-1	Process control							
	Used in:	MINIMUM	BASIC	WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED	
	Used in:	X	X	X	X	X	X	
<b>ExchangedDocument</b>	<b>Grouping of characteristics that affect the entire document</b>							
Data type: ram:ExchangedDocumentType								
Occurrence: 1 .. 1								
EN16931-ID: BT-1-00								
	Used in:	MINIMUM	BASIC	WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED	
	Used in:	X	X	X	X	X	X	
<b>ID</b>	<b>Invoice number</b>							
Data type: udt:IDType								
Usage note: The sequential number required in Article 226(2) of the directive 2006/112/EC [2], to uniquely identify the Invoice within the business context, time-frame, operating systems and records of the Seller . It may be based on one or more series of numbers, which may include alphanumeric characters. No identification scheme is to be used.								
Occurrence: 1 .. 1								
EN16931-ID: BT-1								
Use: A unique identification of the Invoice.								
Business rule: BR-2	Invoice							
	Used in:	MINIMUM	BASIC	WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED	
	Used in:	X	X	X	X	X	X	
<b>Name</b>	<b>Document name</b>							
Data type: udt:TextType								
Occurrence: 0 .. 1								
EN16931-ID: BT-X-2								
Use: Text is the actual wording of anything written or printed. This EN 16931_Text. Type is based on the Text. Type as defined in ISO 15000-5:2014, Annex B. Line breaks in the text may be present.								
	Used in:	MINIMUM	BASIC	WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED	
	Used in:	X	X	X	X	X	X	
<b>TypeCode</b>	<b>Invoice type code</b>							
Data type: qdt:DocumentCodeType								
Usage note: Commercial invoices and credit notes are defined according the entries in UNTDID 1001 [6]. Other entries of UNTDID 1001 [6] with specific invoices or credit notes may be used if applicable.								
Occurrence: 1 .. 1								
EN16931-ID: BT-3								
Use: A code specifying the functional type of the Invoice.								
	<b>Code</b>	<b>Code name</b>						
	71	Request for payment						
	80	Debit note related to goods or services						
	81	Credit note related to goods or services						
	82	Metered services invoice						
	83	Credit note related to financial adjustments						
	84	Debit note related to financial adjustments						
	102	Tax notification						
	130	Invoicing data sheet						
	202	Direct payment valuation						
	203	Provisional payment valuation						
	204	Payment valuation						
	211	Interim application for payment						
	218	Final payment request based on completion of work						
	219	Payment request for completed units						
	261	Self billed credit note						
	262	Consolidated credit note - goods and services						
	295	Price variation invoice						
	296	Credit note for price variation						
	308	Delcredere credit note						
	325	Proforma invoice						
	326	Partial invoice						
	331	Commercial invoice which includes a packing list						
	380	Commercial invoice						
	381	Credit note						
	382	Commission note						

## Explanations on the use of the CII scheme in accordance with CEN/TS16931-3-3 (EXTENDED profile)

<b>Code</b>	<b>Code name</b>
383	Debit note
384	Corrected invoice
385	Consolidated invoice
386	Prepayment invoice
387	Hire invoice
388	Tax invoice
389	Self-billed invoice
390	Delcredere invoice
393	Factored invoice
394	Lease invoice
395	Consignment invoice
396	Factored credit note
420	Optical Character Reading (OCR) payment credit note
456	Debit advice
457	Reversal of debit
458	Reversal of credit
471	Self-billed corrective invoice
472	Factored corrective Invoice
473	Self-billed factored corrective invoice
500	Self billed prepayment invoice
501	Self billed factored invoice
502	Self billed factored credit note
503	Prepayment credit note
527	Self billed debit note
532	Forwarder's credit note
553	Forwarder's invoice discrepancy report
575	Insurer's invoice
623	Forwarder's invoice
633	Port charges documents
751	Invoice information for accounting purposes
780	Freight invoice
817	Claim notification
870	Consular invoice
875	Partial construction invoice
876	Partial final construction invoice
877	Final construction invoice
935	Customs invoice

Business rule: BR-4

Invoice

MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED

Used in: X X X X X

### IssueDateTime

Invoice issue date, Content

Data type: udt:DateTimeType

Occurrence: 1 .. 1

EN16931-ID: BT-2-00

Use: The date when the Invoice was issued.

MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED

Used in: X X X X X

### DateTimeString

Invoice issue date

Data type: extension (xs:string)

Synonyme: Invoice date, value

Occurrence: 1 .. 1

EN16931-ID: BT-2

Use: The date when the Invoice was issued.

Business rule: BR-3

Invoice

MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED

Used in: X X X X X

### format

Date, format

Data type: xs:string

Usage note: Only value "102"

Occurrence: required

EN16931-ID: BT-2-0

<b>Code</b>	<b>Code name</b>
102	CCYYMMDD

MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED

Used in: X X X X X

## Explanations on the use of the CII scheme in accordance with CEN/TS16931-3-3 (EXTENDED profile)

	CopyIndicator	Copy Indicator
	<p>Data type: udt:IndicatorType            Usage note: With indicator = true, the document is a copy.            Occurrence: 0 .. 1            EN16931-ID: BT-X-3-00            Use: Indicates if the invoice document is a copy of another invoice document.</p> <p style="text-align: center;"><i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i></p>	X
	Used in:	X
	Indicator	Copy indicator, value
	<p>Data type: xs:boolean            Occurrence: 1 .. 1            EN16931-ID: BT-X-3            MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</p>	X
	Used in:	X
	LanguageID	Invoice language code
	<p>Data type: udt:IDType            Usage note: Valid languages are registered with the ISO 639-2 "Codes for the representation of names of languages" Maintenance Agency.            Occurrence: 0 .. 1            EN16931-ID: BT-X-4            Use: Indicates the language used in the invoice document.</p> <p style="text-align: center;"><i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i></p>	X
	Used in:	X
	IncludedNote	INVOICE NOTE
	<p>Data type: ram:NoteType            Occurrence: 0 .. unbounded            EN16931-ID: BG-1            Use: A group of business terms providing textual notes that are relevant for the invoice, together with an indication of the note subject.</p> <p style="text-align: center;"><i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i></p>	X X X X
	Used in:	X X X X
	ContentCode	Free text on header level (qualifying the content)
	<p>Data type: udt:CodeType            Usage note: The code is bilaterally agreed on and must have the same meaning as BT-22.            Occurrence: 0 .. 1            EN16931-ID: BT-X-5            Use: A code to classify the content of the invoice note.</p> <p>Business rule: BR-FXEXT- CIUS Factur-X / ZUGFeRD Extended            01</p> <p style="text-align: center;"><i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i></p>	X
	Used in:	X
	Content	Invoice note
	<p>Data type: udt:TextType            Usage note: Such as the reason for any correction or assignment note in case the invoice has been factored.            Occurrence: 0 .. 1            EN16931-ID: BT-22            Use: A textual note that gives unstructured information that is relevant to the Invoice as a whole.</p> <p>Business rule: BR-FXEXT- CIUS Factur-X / ZUGFeRD Extended            01</p> <p style="text-align: center;"><i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i></p>	X X X X
	Used in:	X X X X
	SubjectCode	Invoice note subject code
	<p>Data type: udt:CodeType            Usage note: To be chosen from the entries in UNTDID 4451 [6].            Occurrence: 0 .. 1            EN16931-ID: BT-21            Use: The subject of the textual note in BT-22.</p> <p style="text-align: center;"><i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i></p>	X X X X
	Used in:	X X X X
	EffectiveSpecifiedPeriod	Contractual due date of the invoice
	<p>Data type: ram:SpecifiedPeriodType            Usage note: Information only required if the contractual due date differs from due date of the payment (i.e. for SEPA direct debit).            Occurrence: 0 .. 1            EN16931-ID: BT-X-6-000            Use: Indication of the due date of the invoice if this differs from the payment.</p>	X

## Explanations on the use of the CII scheme in accordance with CEN/TS16931-3-3 (EXTENDED profile)

	MINIMUM	BASIC	WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED	X	
Used in:							X	
<b>CompleteDateTime</b>								<b>Contractual due date of the invoice</b>
Data type: udt:DateTimeType								
Usage note: Information only required if the contractual due date differs from due date of the payment (i.e. for SEPA direct debit).								
Occurrence: 1 .. 1								
EN16931-ID: BT-X-6-00								
Use: Indication of the due date of the invoice if this differs from the payment.								
	MINIMUM	BASIC	WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED	X	
Used in:							X	
<b>DateTimeString</b>								<b>Contractual due date of the invoice, value</b>
Data type: extension (xs:string)								
Occurrence: 1 .. 1								
EN16931-ID: BT-X-6								
	MINIMUM	BASIC	WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED	X	
Used in:							X	
<b>format</b>								<b>Date, format</b>
Data type: xs:string								
Usage note: Only value "102"								
Occurrence: required								
EN16931-ID: BT-X-6-0								
	Code	Code name						
	102	CCYYMMDD						
	MINIMUM	BASIC	WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED	X	
Used in:							X	
<b>SupplyChainTradeTransaction</b>								<b>Grouping of information about the business transaction</b>
Data type: ram:SupplyChainTradeTransactionType								
Occurrence: 1 .. 1								
EN16931-ID: BG-25-00								
	MINIMUM	BASIC	WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED	X	
Used in:	X	X	X	X	X		X	
<b>IncludedSupplyChainTradeLineItem</b>								<b>INVOICE LINE</b>
Data type: ram:SupplyChainTradeLineItemType								
Synonyme: Aggregation of line items								
Occurrence: 1 .. unbounded								
EN16931-ID: BG-25								
Use: A group of business terms providing information on individual Invoice lines.								
Business rule: BR-16      Invoice								
	MINIMUM	BASIC	WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED	X	
Used in:							X	
Diverging	-	-	1..n	1..n	1..n			
cardinality:								
<b>AssociatedDocumentLineDocument</b>								<b>Grouping of general position information</b>
Data type: ram:DocumentLineDocumentType								
Occurrence: 1 .. 1								
EN16931-ID: BT-126-00								
	MINIMUM	BASIC	WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED	X	
Used in:							X	
<b>LineID</b>								<b>Invoice line identifier</b>
Data type: udt:IDType								
Synonyme: Line number								
Occurrence: 1 .. 1								
EN16931-ID: BT-126								
Use: A unique identifier for the individual line within the Invoice.								
Business rule: BR-21      Invoice line								
Business rule: BR-FXEXT-								
11								
	MINIMUM	BASIC	WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED	X	
Used in:							X	
<b>ParentLineID</b>								<b>Parent line ID</b>
Data type: udt:IDType								
Occurrence: 0 .. 1								
EN16931-ID: BT-X-304								
Use: The value given here refers to the superior line. In this way, a hierarchy tree of invoice items can be mapped.								

## Explanations on the use of the CII scheme in accordance with CEN/TS16931-3-3 (EXTENDED profile)

Business rule: BR-FXEXT-06						
Business rule: BR-FXEXT-11						
	MINIMUM	BASIC	WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
Used in:				X		
<b>LineStatusCode</b>						<b>Type of the invoice line item (Code)</b>
Data type: qdt:LineStatusCodeType						
Usage note: Use codes from codelist UNTDID 1229. The following code should be applied per default: 39						
Synonyme: Invoice line type						
Occurrence: 0 .. 1						
EN16931-ID: BT-X-7						
Use: Indicating whether an item includes the prices which must be taken into account when calculating the invoice amount, or whether it only contains information.						
	MINIMUM	BASIC	WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
Used in:				X		
<b>LineStatusReasonCode</b>						<b>Subtype of the invoice line item</b>
Data type: udt:CodeType						
Usage note: If the LineStatusCode element is used, the LineStatusReasonCode must be filled in: DETAIL, GROUP, INFORMATION						
Synonyme: Invoice line subtype						
Occurrence: 0 .. 1						
EN16931-ID: BT-X-8						
Use: Complements the type to clarify whether the invoice item is one of the following:						
- Detail (default positioning)						
- Subtotal						
- Solely information						
	<b>Code</b>	<b>Code name</b>				
	DETAIL	Regular item position (standard case)				
	GROUP	Subtotal				
	INFORMATION	For information only				
Business rule: BR-FXEXT-05						
Business rule: BR-FXEXT-07						
Business rule: BR-FXEXT-08						
Business rule: BR-FXEXT-09						
Business rule: BR-FXEXT-BR-22						
Business rule: BR-FXEXT-BR-23						
Business rule: BR-FXEXT-BR-24						
Business rule: BR-FXEXT-Price details						
Business rule: BR-26						
Business rule: BR-FXEXT-BR-27						
	MINIMUM	BASIC	WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
Used in:				X		
<b>IncludedNote</b>						<b>Detailed information about the free text of the line item</b>
Data type: ram>NoteType						
Occurrence: 0 .. unbounded						
EN16931-ID: BT-127-00						
	MINIMUM	BASIC	WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
Used in:	X		X		X	
Diverging cardinality:				0..1		
<b>ContentCode</b>						<b>Free text on line level (code)</b>
Data type: udt:CodeType						
Usage note: The code is agreed bilaterally and must have the same meaning as BT-127.						
Occurrence: 0 .. 1						
EN16931-ID: BT-X-9						
Use: A code to classify the content of the invoice note.						
Business rule: BR-FXEXT-CIUS Factur-X / ZUGFeRD Extended						
02						

## Explanations on the use of the CII scheme in accordance with CEN/TS16931-3-3 (EXTENDED profile)

	<b>MINIMUM</b>	<b>BASIC</b>	<b>WL</b>	<b>BASIC</b>	<b>EN 16931 (COMFORT)</b>	<b>EXTENDED</b>	
Used in:						X	
<b>Content</b>							<b>Invoice line note</b>
Data type: udt:TextType							
Occurrence: 0 .. 1							
EN16931-ID: BT-127							
Use: A textual note that gives unstructured information that is relevant to the Invoice line.							
Business rule: BR-FXEXT- CIUS Factur-X / ZUGFeRD Extended							
02							
	<b>MINIMUM</b>	<b>BASIC</b>	<b>WL</b>	<b>BASIC</b>	<b>EN 16931 (COMFORT)</b>	<b>EXTENDED</b>	
Used in:		X		X		X	
Diverging cardinality:				0..1			
<b>SubjectCode</b>							<b>Invoice line note subject code</b>
Data type: udt:CodeType							
Usage note: To be chosen from the entries in UNTDID 4451 [6].							
Occurrence: 0 .. 1							
EN16931-ID: BT-X-10							
Business rule: BR-FXEXT- CIUS Factur-X / ZUGFeRD Extended							
02							
	<b>MINIMUM</b>	<b>BASIC</b>	<b>WL</b>	<b>BASIC</b>	<b>EN 16931 (COMFORT)</b>	<b>EXTENDED</b>	
Used in:					X		
<b>SpecifiedTradeProduct</b>							<b>ITEM INFORMATION</b>
Data type: ram:TradeProductType							
Occurrence: 1 .. 1							
EN16931-ID: BG-31							
Use: A group of business terms providing information about the goods and services invoiced.							
	<b>MINIMUM</b>	<b>BASIC</b>	<b>WL</b>	<b>BASIC</b>	<b>EN 16931 (COMFORT)</b>	<b>EXTENDED</b>	
Used in:		X		X		X	
<b>ID</b>							<b>Product identifier</b>
Data type: udt:IDType							
Occurrence: 0 .. 1							
EN16931-ID: BT-X-305							
Use: This identifier can be additionally specified to be interoperable with Order-X.							
	<b>MINIMUM</b>	<b>BASIC</b>	<b>WL</b>	<b>BASIC</b>	<b>EN 16931 (COMFORT)</b>	<b>EXTENDED</b>	
Used in:					X		
<b>GlobalID</b>							<b>Item standard identifier</b>
Data type: udt:IDType							
Occurrence: 0 .. 1							
EN16931-ID: BT-157							
Use: An item identifier based on a registered scheme.							
	<b>MINIMUM</b>	<b>BASIC</b>	<b>WL</b>	<b>BASIC</b>	<b>EN 16931 (COMFORT)</b>	<b>EXTENDED</b>	
Used in:		X		X		X	
<b>schemeID</b>							<b>Scheme identifier</b>
Data type: xs:token							
Usage note: The identification scheme shall be identified from the entries of the list published by the ISO/IEC 6523 maintenance agency.							
Occurrence: required							
EN16931-ID: BT-157-1							
Use: The identification scheme identifier of the Item standard identifier							
Business rule: BR-64      Item standard identifier							
	<b>MINIMUM</b>	<b>BASIC</b>	<b>WL</b>	<b>BASIC</b>	<b>EN 16931 (COMFORT)</b>	<b>EXTENDED</b>	
Used in:		X		X		X	
<b>SellerAssignedID</b>							<b>Item Seller's identifier</b>
Data type: udt:IDType							
Occurrence: 0 .. 1							
EN16931-ID: BT-155							
Use: An identifier, assigned by the Seller, for the item.							
	<b>MINIMUM</b>	<b>BASIC</b>	<b>WL</b>	<b>BASIC</b>	<b>EN 16931 (COMFORT)</b>	<b>EXTENDED</b>	
Used in:				X		X	

## Explanations on the use of the CII scheme in accordance with CEN/TS16931-3-3 (EXTENDED profile)

<b>BuyerAssignedID</b>						Item Buyer's identifier
Data type: udt:IDType						
Occurrence: 0 .. 1						
EN16931-ID: BT-156						
Use: An identifier, assigned by the Buyer, for the item.						
	MINIMUM	BASIC	WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
Used in:	X			X		
<b>IndustryAssignedID</b>						Industry assigned product identifier
Data type: udt:IDType						
Occurrence: 0 .. 1						
EN16931-ID: BT-X-532						
Use: An identifier, assigned by the Industry, for the item.						
	MINIMUM	BASIC	WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
Used in:			X			
<b>ModelID</b>						Model identification of the item
Data type: udt:IDType						
Occurrence: 0 .. 1						
EN16931-ID: BT-X-533						
Use: A unique model identifier for this item.						
	MINIMUM	BASIC	WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
Used in:			X			
<b>Name</b>						Item name
Data type: udt:TextType						
Occurrence: 1 .. 1						
EN16931-ID: BT-153						
Use: A name for an item.						
Business rule: BR-25      Item information						
	MINIMUM	BASIC	WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
Used in:	X		X		X	
<b>Description</b>						Item description
Data type: udt:TextType						
Usage note: The Item description allows for describing the item and its features in more detail than the Item name.						
Occurrence: 0 .. 1						
EN16931-ID: BT-154						
Use: A description for an item.						
	MINIMUM	BASIC	WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
Used in:			X		X	
<b>BatchID</b>						Batch (lot) identification of the item
Data type: udt:IDType						
Occurrence: 0 .. unbounded						
EN16931-ID: BT-X-534						
Use: A batch identifier for this item.						
	MINIMUM	BASIC	WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
Used in:				X		
<b>BrandName</b>						Item brand name
Data type: udt:TextType						
Occurrence: 0 .. 1						
EN16931-ID: BT-X-535						
Use: The brand name, expressed as text, for this item.						
	MINIMUM	BASIC	WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
Used in:				X		
<b>ModelName</b>						Item model name
Data type: udt:TextType						
Occurrence: 0 .. 1						
EN16931-ID: BT-X-536						
	MINIMUM	BASIC	WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
Used in:				X		
<b>ApplicableProductCharacteristic</b>						ITEM ATTRIBUTES
Data type: ram:ProductCharacteristicType						
Occurrence: 0 .. unbounded						
EN16931-ID: BG-32						
Use: A group of business terms providing information about properties of the goods and services invoiced.						
Business rule: BR-54      Item attributes						
	MINIMUM	BASIC	WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
Used in:			X		X	

## Explanations on the use of the CII scheme in accordance with CEN/TS16931-3-3 (EXTENDED profile)

		Item Attribute Type (Code)
<b>TypeCode</b>		Item attribute name
Data type: udt:CodeType		
Usage note: To ensure automated processing of the article attributes without bilateral reconciliation, only values from the code list UNTDED 6313+Factur-X-Extension should be used.		
Occurrence: 0 .. 1		
EN16931-ID: BT-X-11		
Business rule: BR-FXEXT-04		
Business rule: BR-FXEXT-04		
MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED		
Used in:	X	
<b>Description</b>		Item attribute Value (numerical measurand)
Data type: udt:TextType		
Usage note: Such as "Colour".		
Occurrence: 1 .. 1		
EN16931-ID: BT-160		
Use: The name of the attribute or property of the item.		
Business rule: BR-54 Item attributes		
MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED		
Used in:	X	X
<b>ValueMeasure</b>		Unit of measure
Data type: udt:MeasureType		
Occurrence: 0 .. 1		
EN16931-ID: BT-X-12		
MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED		
Used in:	X	
<b>unitCode</b>		Item attribute value
Data type: xs:token		
EN16931-ID: BT-X-12-0		
MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED		
Used in:	X	
<b>value</b>		Detailed information on the item classification
Data type: udt:TextType		
Usage note: Such as "Red".		
Occurrence: 1 .. 1		
EN16931-ID: BT-161		
Use: The value of the attribute or property of the item.		
Business rule: BR-54 Item attributes		
MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED		
Used in:	X	X
<b>DesignatedProductClassification</b>		Item classification identifier
Data type: ram:ProductClassificationType		
Occurrence: 0 .. unbounded		
EN16931-ID: BT-158-00		
MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED		
Used in:	X	X
<b>ClassCode</b>		Scheme identifier
Data type: udt:CodeType		
Usage note: Classification codes are used to allow grouping of similar items for a various purposes e.g. public procurement (CPV), e-Commerce (UNSPSC) etc.		
Occurrence: 0 .. 1		
EN16931-ID: BT-158		
Use: A code for classifying the item by its type or nature.		
Business rule: BR-65 Item classification identifier		
MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED		
Used in:	X	X
<b>listID</b>		
Data type: xs:token		
Usage note: The identification scheme shall be chosen from the entries in UNTDID 7143 [6].		
Occurrence: required		
EN16931-ID: BT-158-1		
Use: The identification scheme identifier of the Item classification identifier		
Business rule: BR-65 Item classification identifier		
MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED		
Used in:	X	X

## Explanations on the use of the CII scheme in accordance with CEN/TS16931-3-3 (EXTENDED profile)

<b>listVersionID</b>		Scheme version identifier
Data type: xs:token EN16931-ID: BT-158-2 Use: The version of the identification scheme. <b>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</b>	X	X
Used in:		
<b>ClassName</b>		Classification name
Data type: udt:TextType Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-13 Use: Name used to classify an item according to its type or nature. <b>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</b>	X	
Used in:		
<b>IndividualTradeProductInstance</b>		Item (Trade Product) Instances
Data type: ram:TradeProductInstanceType Occurrence: 0 .. unbounded EN16931-ID: BG-X-84 <b>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</b>	X	
Used in:		
<b>BatchID</b>		Item (Trade Product) Instances Batch ID
Data type: udt:IDType Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-306 Use: The unique batch identifier for this trade product instance <b>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</b>	X	
Used in:		
<b>SupplierAssignedSerialID</b>		Item (Trade Product) Instances Supplier Serial ID
Data type: udt:IDType Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-307 Use: The unique supplier assigned serial identifier for this trade product instance <b>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</b>	X	
Used in:		
<b>OriginTradeCountry</b>		Detailed information on the item origin
Data type: ram:TradeCountryType Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-159-00 <b>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</b>	X	X
Used in:		
<b>ID</b>		Item country of origin
Data type: qdt:CountryIDType Usage note: The lists of valid countries are registered with the ISO 3166-1 Maintenance agency, "Codes for the representation of names of countries and their subdivisions". Occurrence: 1 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-159 Use: The code identifying the country from which the item originates. <b>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</b>	X	X
Used in:		
<b>IncludedReferencedProduct</b>		An included product referenced from this trade product.
Data type: ram:ReferencedProductType Occurrence: 0 .. unbounded EN16931-ID: BG-X-1 Business rule: BR-FXEXT-10 <b>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</b>	X	X
Used in:		
<b>ID</b>		ID of Included Referenced Product
Data type: udt:IDType Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-308 Use: Article identifier for interoperability with Order-X <b>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</b>	X	
Used in:		

## Explanations on the use of the CII scheme in accordance with CEN/TS16931-3-3 (EXTENDED profile)

<b>GlobalID</b>		<b>Global ID of Included Referenced Product</b>
Data type: udt:IDType Occurrence: 0 .. unbounded EN16931-ID: BT-X-15 Use: An item identifier based on a registered scheme.	<b>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</b>	X
Used in:		X
<b>schemeID</b>		<b>Scheme identifier</b>
Data type: xs:token Usage note: The identification scheme shall be identified from the entries of the list published by the ISO/IEC 6523 maintenance agency. Occurrence: required EN16931-ID: BT-X-15-1 Use: The identification scheme identifier of the Item standard identifier	<b>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</b>	X
Used in:		X
<b>SellerAssignedID</b>		<b>SellerAssignedID of Included Referenced Product</b>
Data type: udt:IDType Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-16 Use: An identifier, assigned by the Seller, for the item.	<b>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</b>	X
Used in:		X
<b>BuyerAssignedID</b>		<b>BuyerAssignedID of Included Referenced Product</b>
Data type: udt:IDType Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-17 Use: An identifier, assigned by the Buyer, for the item.	<b>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</b>	X
Used in:		X
<b>IndustryAssignedID</b>		<b>IndustryAssignedID of Included Referenced Product</b>
Data type: udt:IDType Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-309 Use: Article identifier for interoperability with Order-X	<b>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</b>	X
Used in:		X
<b>Name</b>		<b>Name of Included Referenced Product</b>
Data type: udt:TextType Occurrence: 1 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-18	<b>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</b>	X
Used in:		X
<b>Description</b>		<b>Description of Included Referenced Product</b>
Data type: udt:TextType Usage note: The Item description allows for describing the item and its features in more detail than the Item name. Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-19 Use: A description for an item.	<b>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</b>	X
Used in:		X
<b>UnitQuantity</b>		<b>UnitQuantity of Included Referenced Product</b>
Data type: udt:QuantityType Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-20	<b>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</b>	X
Used in:		X
<b>unitCode</b>		<b>Measurement unit</b>
Data type: xs:token Occurrence: required EN16931-ID: BT-X-20-1	<b>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</b>	X
Used in:		X

## Explanations on the use of the CII scheme in accordance with CEN/TS16931-3-3 (EXTENDED profile)

		PRICE DETAILS																																
<b>SpecifiedLineTradeAgreement</b>																																		
<p>Data type: ram:LineTradeAgreementType            Synonyme: Aggregation of the contract information at line level            Occurrence: 0 .. 1            EN16931-ID: BG-29</p> <p>Use: A group of business terms providing information about the price applied for the goods and services invoiced on the Invoice line.</p>	<b>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</b> Used in: X X X																																	
<b>ApplicableTradeDeliveryTerms</b>		<b>Details of the delivery conditions</b>																																
<p>Data type: ram:TradeDeliveryTermsType            Occurrence: 0 .. 1            EN16931-ID: BG-X-87</p>	<b>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</b> Used in: X																																	
<b>DeliveryTypeCode</b>		<b>Delivery condition (Code)</b>																																
<p>Data type: qdt:DeliveryTermsCodeType            Usage note: To be chosen from the entries in UNTDID 4053 + INCOTERMS List            Occurrence: 1 .. 1            EN16931-ID: BT-X-562</p> <p>Use: The code specifying the type of delivery for these trade delivery terms.</p>	<table> <thead> <tr> <th style="text-align: left;"><b>Code</b></th><th style="text-align: left;"><b>Code name</b></th></tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr><td>1</td><td>Delivery arranged by supplier</td></tr> <tr><td>2</td><td>Delivery arranged by logistic service provider</td></tr> <tr><td>CFR</td><td>Cost and Freight</td></tr> <tr><td>CIF</td><td>Cost, Insurance and Freight</td></tr> <tr><td>CIP</td><td>Carriage and Insurance Paid to (insert named place of destination)</td></tr> <tr><td>CPT</td><td>Carriage Paid To (insert named place of destination)</td></tr> <tr><td>DAP</td><td>Delivered At Place (insert named place of destination)</td></tr> <tr><td>DDP</td><td>Delivered Duty Paid (insert named place of destination)</td></tr> <tr><td>DPU</td><td>Delivered At Place Unloaded (insert named place of unloading)</td></tr> <tr><td>EXW</td><td>Ex Works (insert named place of delivery)</td></tr> <tr><td>FAS</td><td>Free Alongside Ship (insert named port of shipment)</td></tr> <tr><td>FCA</td><td>Free Carrier (insert named place of delivery)</td></tr> <tr><td>FOB</td><td>Free On Board (insert named port of shipment)</td></tr> </tbody> </table>	<b>Code</b>	<b>Code name</b>	1	Delivery arranged by supplier	2	Delivery arranged by logistic service provider	CFR	Cost and Freight	CIF	Cost, Insurance and Freight	CIP	Carriage and Insurance Paid to (insert named place of destination)	CPT	Carriage Paid To (insert named place of destination)	DAP	Delivered At Place (insert named place of destination)	DDP	Delivered Duty Paid (insert named place of destination)	DPU	Delivered At Place Unloaded (insert named place of unloading)	EXW	Ex Works (insert named place of delivery)	FAS	Free Alongside Ship (insert named port of shipment)	FCA	Free Carrier (insert named place of delivery)	FOB	Free On Board (insert named port of shipment)					
<b>Code</b>	<b>Code name</b>																																	
1	Delivery arranged by supplier																																	
2	Delivery arranged by logistic service provider																																	
CFR	Cost and Freight																																	
CIF	Cost, Insurance and Freight																																	
CIP	Carriage and Insurance Paid to (insert named place of destination)																																	
CPT	Carriage Paid To (insert named place of destination)																																	
DAP	Delivered At Place (insert named place of destination)																																	
DDP	Delivered Duty Paid (insert named place of destination)																																	
DPU	Delivered At Place Unloaded (insert named place of unloading)																																	
EXW	Ex Works (insert named place of delivery)																																	
FAS	Free Alongside Ship (insert named port of shipment)																																	
FCA	Free Carrier (insert named place of delivery)																																	
FOB	Free On Board (insert named port of shipment)																																	
<b>RelevantTradeLocation</b>		<b>Delivery terms location</b>																																
<p>Data type: ram:TradeLocationType            Occurrence: 0 .. 1            EN16931-ID: BG-X-89</p> <p>Use: A group of information elements containing information about the relevant location of the delivery terms.</p>	<b>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</b> Used in: X																																	
<b>CountryID</b>		<b>Country code of location for the delivery terms</b>																																
<p>Data type: qdt:CountryIDType            Usage note: The lists of valid countries are registered with the ISO 3166-1 Maintenance agency, "Codes for the representation of names of countries and their subdivisions".            Occurrence: 0 .. 1            EN16931-ID: BT-X-565</p> <p>Use: Country code of location for the delivery terms</p>	<table> <thead> <tr> <th style="text-align: left;"><b>Code</b></th><th style="text-align: left;"><b>Code name</b></th></tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr><td>AD</td><td>ANDORRA</td></tr> <tr><td>AE</td><td>UNITED ARAB EMIRATES</td></tr> <tr><td>AF</td><td>AFGHANISTAN</td></tr> <tr><td>AG</td><td>ANTIGUA AND BARBUDA</td></tr> <tr><td>AI</td><td>ANGUILLA</td></tr> <tr><td>AL</td><td>ALBANIA</td></tr> <tr><td>AM</td><td>ARMENIA</td></tr> <tr><td>AO</td><td>ANGOLA</td></tr> <tr><td>AQ</td><td>ANTARCTICA</td></tr> <tr><td>AR</td><td>ARGENTINA</td></tr> <tr><td>AS</td><td>AMERICAN SAMOA</td></tr> <tr><td>AT</td><td>AUSTRIA</td></tr> <tr><td>AU</td><td>AUSTRALIA</td></tr> <tr><td>AW</td><td>ARUBA</td></tr> <tr><td>AX</td><td>ÅLAND ISLANDS</td></tr> </tbody> </table>	<b>Code</b>	<b>Code name</b>	AD	ANDORRA	AE	UNITED ARAB EMIRATES	AF	AFGHANISTAN	AG	ANTIGUA AND BARBUDA	AI	ANGUILLA	AL	ALBANIA	AM	ARMENIA	AO	ANGOLA	AQ	ANTARCTICA	AR	ARGENTINA	AS	AMERICAN SAMOA	AT	AUSTRIA	AU	AUSTRALIA	AW	ARUBA	AX	ÅLAND ISLANDS	
<b>Code</b>	<b>Code name</b>																																	
AD	ANDORRA																																	
AE	UNITED ARAB EMIRATES																																	
AF	AFGHANISTAN																																	
AG	ANTIGUA AND BARBUDA																																	
AI	ANGUILLA																																	
AL	ALBANIA																																	
AM	ARMENIA																																	
AO	ANGOLA																																	
AQ	ANTARCTICA																																	
AR	ARGENTINA																																	
AS	AMERICAN SAMOA																																	
AT	AUSTRIA																																	
AU	AUSTRALIA																																	
AW	ARUBA																																	
AX	ÅLAND ISLANDS																																	

## Explanations on the use of the CII scheme in accordance with CEN/TS16931-3-3 (EXTENDED profile)

<b>Code</b>	<b>Code name</b>
AZ	AZERBAIJAN
BA	BOSNIA AND HERZEGOVINA
BB	BARBADOS
BD	BANGLADESH
BE	BELGIUM
BF	BURKINA FASO
BG	BULGARIA
BH	BAHRAIN
BI	BURUNDI
BJ	BENIN
BL	SAINT BARTHÉLEMY
BM	BERMUDA
BN	BRUNEI DARUSSALAM
BO	BOLIVIA, PLURINATIONAL STATE OF
BQ	BONAIRE, SINT EUSTATIUS AND SABA
BR	BRAZIL
BS	BAHAMAS
BT	BHUTAN
BV	BOUVET ISLAND
BW	BOTSWANA
BY	BELARUS
BZ	BELIZE
CA	CANADA
CC	COCOS (KEELING) ISLANDS
CD	CONGO, DEMOCRATIC REPUBLIC OF
CF	CENTRAL AFRICAN REPUBLIC
CG	CONGO
CH	SWITZERLAND
CI	CÔTE D'IVOIRE
CK	COOK ISLANDS
CL	CHILE
CM	CAMEROON
CN	CHINA
CO	COLOMBIA
CR	COSTA RICA
CU	CUBA
CV	CABO VERDE
CW	CURAÇAO
CX	CHRISTMAS ISLAND
CY	CYPRUS
CZ	CZECHIA
DE	GERMANY
DJ	DJIBOUTI
DK	DENMARK
DM	DOMINICA
DO	DOMINICAN REPUBLIC
DZ	ALGERIA
EC	ECUADOR
EE	ESTONIA
EG	EGYPT
EH	WESTERN SAHARA
ER	ERITREA
ES	SPAIN
ET	ETHIOPIA
FI	FINLAND
FJ	FIJI
FK	FALKLAND ISLANDS (MALVINAS)
FM	MICRONESIA, FEDERATED STATES OF
FO	FAROE ISLANDS
FR	FRANCE
GA	GABON
GB	UNITED KINGDOM OF GREAT BRITAIN AND NORTHERN IRELAND
GD	GRENADA
GE	GEORGIA
GF	FRENCH GUIANA
GG	GUERNSEY
GH	GHANA

## Explanations on the use of the CII scheme in accordance with CEN/TS16931-3-3 (EXTENDED profile)

<b>Code</b>	<b>Code name</b>
GI	GIBRALTAR
GL	GREENLAND
GM	GAMBIA
GN	GUINEA
GP	GUADELOUPE
GQ	EQUATORIAL GUINEA
GR	GREECE
GS	SOUTH GEORGIA AND THE SOUTH SANDWICH ISLANDS
GT	GUATEMALA
GU	GUAM
GW	GUINEA-BISSAU
GY	GUYANA
HK	HONG KONG
HM	HEARD ISLAND AND MCDONALD ISLANDS
HN	HONDURAS
HR	CROATIA
HT	HAITI
HU	HUNGARY
ID	INDONESIA
IE	IRELAND
IL	ISRAEL
IM	ISLE OF MAN
IN	INDIA
IO	BRITISH INDIAN OCEAN TERRITORY
IQ	IRAQ
IR	IRAN, ISLAMIC REPUBLIC OF
IS	ICELAND
IT	ITALY
JE	JERSEY
JM	JAMAICA
JO	JORDAN
JP	JAPAN
KE	KENYA
KG	KYRGYZSTAN
KH	CAMBODIA
KI	KIRIBATI
KM	COMOROS
KN	SAINT KITTS AND NEVIS
KP	KOREA, DEMOCRATIC PEOPLE'S REPUBLIC OF
KR	KOREA, REPUBLIC OF
KW	KUWAIT
KY	CAYMAN ISLANDS
KZ	KAZAKHSTAN
LA	LAO PEOPLE'S DEMOCRATIC REPUBLIC
LB	LEBANON
LC	SAINT LUCIA
LI	LIECHTENSTEIN
LK	SRI LANKA
LR	LIBERIA
LS	LESOTHO
LT	LITHUANIA
LU	LUXEMBOURG
LV	LATVIA
LY	LIBYA
MA	MOROCCO
MC	MONACO
MD	MOLDOVA, REPUBLIC OF
ME	MONTENEGRO
MF	SAINT MARTIN (FRENCH PART)
MG	MADAGASCAR
MH	MARSHALL ISLANDS
MK	NORTH MACEDONIA
ML	MALI
MM	MYANMAR
MN	MONGOLIA
MO	MACAO
MP	NORTHERN MARIANA ISLANDS

## Explanations on the use of the CII scheme in accordance with CEN/TS16931-3-3 (EXTENDED profile)

<b>Code</b>	<b>Code name</b>
MQ	MARTINIQUE
MR	MAURITANIA
MS	MONTSERRAT
MT	MALTA
MU	MAURITIUS
MV	MALDIVES
MW	MALAWI
MX	MEXICO
MY	MALAYSIA
MZ	MOZAMBIQUE
NA	NAMIBIA
NC	NEW CALEDONIA
NE	NIGER
NF	NORFOLK ISLAND
NG	NIGERIA
NI	NICARAGUA
NL	NETHERLANDS, KINGDOM OF THE
NO	NORWAY
NP	NEPAL
NR	NAURU
NU	NIUE
NZ	NEW ZEALAND
OM	OMAN
PA	PANAMA
PE	PERU
PF	FRENCH POLYNESIA
PG	PAPUA NEW GUINEA
PH	PHILIPPINES
PK	PAKISTAN
PL	POLAND
PM	SAINT PIERRE AND MIQUELON
PN	PITCAIRN
PR	PUERTO RICO
PS	PALESTINE, STATE OF
PT	PORTUGAL
PW	PALAU
PY	PARAGUAY
QA	QATAR
RE	REUNION
RO	ROMANIA
RS	SERBIA
RU	RUSSIAN FEDERATION
RW	RWANDA
SA	SAUDI ARABIA
SB	SOLOMON ISLANDS
SC	SEYCHELLES
SD	SUDAN
SE	SWEDEN
SG	SINGAPORE
SH	SAINT HELENA, ASCENSION AND TRISTAN DA CUNHA
SI	SLOVENIA
SJ	SVALBARD AND JAN MAYEN
SK	SLOVAKIA
SL	SIERRA LEONE
SM	SAN MARINO
SN	SENEGAL
SO	SOMALIA
SR	SURINAME
SS	SOUTH SUDAN
ST	SAO TOME AND PRINCIPE
SV	EL SALVADOR
SX	SINT MAARTEN (DUTCH PART)
SY	SYRIAN ARAB REPUBLIC
SZ	ESWATINI
TC	TURKS AND CAICOS ISLANDS
TD	CHAD
TF	FRENCH SOUTHERN TERRITORIES

## Explanations on the use of the CII scheme in accordance with CEN/TS16931-3-3 (EXTENDED profile)

<b>Code</b>	<b>Code name</b>
TG	TOGO
TH	THAILAND
TJ	TAJIKISTAN
TK	TOKELAU
TL	TIMOR-LESTE
TM	TURKMENISTAN
TN	TUNISIA
TO	TONGA
TR	TÜRKİYE
TT	TRINIDAD AND TOBAGO
TV	TUVALU
TW	TAIWAN, PROVINCE OF CHINA
TZ	TANZANIA, UNITED REPUBLIC OF
UA	UKRAINE
UG	UGANDA
UM	UNITED STATES MINOR OUTLYING ISLANDS
US	UNITED STATES OF AMERICA
UY	URUGUAY
UZ	UZBEKISTAN
VA	HOLY SEE
VC	SAINT VINCENT AND THE GRENADINES
VE	VENEZUELA, BOLIVARIAN REPUBLIC OF
VG	VIRGIN ISLANDS, BRITISH
VI	VIRGIN ISLANDS, U.S.
VN	VIET NAM
VU	VANUATU
WF	WALLIS AND FUTUNA
WS	SAMOA
YE	YEMEN
YT	MAYOTTE
ZA	SOUTH AFRICA
ZM	ZAMBIA
ZW	ZIMBABWE
1A	Kosovo, added by CEF
XI	United Kingdom (Northern Ireland), added by CEF

MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED

### Name

### Name of the relevant location for the delivery terms

Data type: udt:TextType

Usage note: Such as port, place of delivery

Occurrence: 0 .. 1

EN16931-ID: BT-X-566

Use: Name of the relevant location for the delivery terms

MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED

### SellerOrderReferencedDocument

### Details of an seller order document reference

Data type: ram:ReferencedDocumentType

Occurrence: 0 .. 1

EN16931-ID: BG-X-81

MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED

Used in:

X

### IssuerAssignedID

### Document number

Data type: udt:IDType

Occurrence: 0 .. 1

EN16931-ID: BT-X-537

MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED

Used in:

X

### LineID

### Referenced position

Data type: udt:IDType

Occurrence: 0 .. 1

EN16931-ID: BT-X-538

MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED

Used in:

X

### FormattedIssueDateTime

### Document date

Data type: qdt:FormattedDateTimeType

Occurrence: 0 .. 1

EN16931-ID: BT-X-539-00

## Explanations on the use of the CII scheme in accordance with CEN/TS16931-3-3 (EXTENDED profile)

	MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED	X	
Used in:			
<b>DateTimeString</b>			<b>Document date, value</b>
Data type: extension (xs:string)			
Occurrence: 1 .. 1			
EN16931-ID: BT-X-539			
	MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED	X	
Used in:			
<b>format</b>			<b>Date, format</b>
Data type: qdt:FormattedDateTimeFormatContentType			
Usage note: Only value "102"			
Occurrence: required			
EN16931-ID: BT-X-539-0			
	<b>Code Code name</b>		
	102 CCYYMMDDHHMMZHHMM		
	205 CCYYMMDDHHMMZHHMM		
	MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED	X	
Used in:			
<b>BuyerOrderReferencedDocument</b>			<b>Details of the associated order</b>
Data type: ram:ReferencedDocumentType			
Occurrence: 0 .. 1			
EN16931-ID: BT-132-00			
	MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED	X	
Used in:			
<b>IssuerAssignedID</b>			<b>Order Id</b>
Data type: udt:IDType			
Occurrence: 0 .. 1			
EN16931-ID: BT-X-21			
	MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED	X	
Used in:			
<b>LineID</b>			<b>Referenced purchase order line reference</b>
Data type: udt:IDType			
Usage note: The purchase order identifier is referenced on document level.			
Occurrence: 0 .. 1			
EN16931-ID: BT-132			
Use: An identifier for a referenced line within a purchase order, issued by the Buyer.			
	MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED	X	
Used in:			
<b>FormattedIssueDateTime</b>			<b>Order date</b>
Data type: qdt:FormattedDateTimeType			
Occurrence: 0 .. 1			
EN16931-ID: BT-X-22-00			
	MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED	X	
Used in:			
<b>DateTimeString</b>			<b>Order date, value</b>
Data type: extension (xs:string)			
Occurrence: 1 .. 1			
EN16931-ID: BT-X-22			
	MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED	X	
Used in:			
<b>format</b>			<b>Date, format</b>
Data type: qdt:FormattedDateTimeFormatContentType			
Usage note: Only value "102"			
Occurrence: required			
EN16931-ID: BT-X-22-0			
	<b>Code Code name</b>		
	102 CCYYMMDDHHMMZHHMM		
	205 CCYYMMDDHHMMZHHMM		
	MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED	X	
Used in:			
<b>QuotationReferencedDocument</b>			<b>Details of an quotation document reference</b>
Data type: ram:ReferencedDocumentType			
Occurrence: 0 .. 1			
EN16931-ID: BG-X-47			
	MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED	X	
Used in:			

## Explanations on the use of the CII scheme in accordance with CEN/TS16931-3-3 (EXTENDED profile)

		Document number						
<b>IssuerAssignedID</b>		Referenced position						
Data type: udt:IDType Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-310	<i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i>	X						
Used in:								
<b>LineID</b>		Referenced position						
Data type: udt:IDType Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-311	<i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i>	X						
Used in:								
<b>FormattedIssueDateTime</b>		Document date						
Data type: qdt:FormattedDateTimeType Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-312-00	<i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i>	X						
Used in:								
<b>DateTimeString</b>		Document date, value						
Data type: extension (xs:string) Occurrence: 1 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-312	<i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i>	X						
Used in:								
<b>format</b>		Date, format						
Data type: qdt:FormattedDateTimeFormatContentType Usage note: Only value "102" Occurrence: required EN16931-ID: BT-X-312-0	<i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i>	X						
	<table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <thead> <tr> <th style="text-align: left; padding-right: 20px;">Code</th> <th style="text-align: left;">Code name</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td style="padding-right: 20px;">102</td> <td>CCYYMMDD</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="padding-right: 20px;">205</td> <td>CCYYMMDDHHMMZHHMM</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Code	Code name	102	CCYYMMDD	205	CCYYMMDDHHMMZHHMM	
Code	Code name							
102	CCYYMMDD							
205	CCYYMMDDHHMMZHHMM							
Used in:								
<b>ContractReferencedDocument</b>		Detailed information on the associated contract						
Data type: ram:ReferencedDocumentType Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BG-X-2	<i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i>	X						
Used in:								
<b>IssuerAssignedID</b>		Contract number						
Data type: udt:IDType Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-24	<i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i>	X						
Used in:								
<b>LineID</b>		Contract position						
Data type: udt:IDType Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-25	<i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i>	X						
Used in:								
<b>FormattedIssueDateTime</b>		Contract Date						
Data type: qdt:FormattedDateTimeType Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-26-00	<i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i>	X						
Used in:								
<b>DateTimeString</b>		Contract Date, value						
Data type: extension (xs:string) Occurrence: 1 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-26	<i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i>	X						
Used in:								

## Explanations on the use of the CII scheme in accordance with CEN/TS16931-3-3 (EXTENDED profile)

format	Date, format								
<p>Data type: qdt:FormattedDateTimeFormatContentType            Usage note: Only value "102"            Occurrence: required            EN16931-ID: BT-X-26-0</p> <table style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <thead> <tr> <th style="text-align: center; width: 10%;">Code</th> <th style="text-align: center; width: 10%;">Code name</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td style="text-align: center;">102</td> <td style="text-align: center;">CCYYMMDDHHMMZHHMM</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="text-align: center;">205</td> <td style="text-align: center;">CCYYMMDDHHMMZHHMM</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p style="text-align: center;"><i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i></p>	Code	Code name	102	CCYYMMDDHHMMZHHMM	205	CCYYMMDDHHMMZHHMM	X		
Code	Code name								
102	CCYYMMDDHHMMZHHMM								
205	CCYYMMDDHHMMZHHMM								
<p>Used in:</p> <p><b>AdditionalReferencedDocument</b></p> <p>Data type: ram:ReferencedDocumentType            Occurrence: 0 .. unbounded            EN16931-ID: BG-X-3</p> <p style="text-align: center;"><i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i></p>	Details of an additional document reference								
<p>Used in:</p> <p><b>IssuerAssignedID</b></p> <p>Data type: udt:IDType            Occurrence: 1 .. 1            EN16931-ID: BT-X-27</p> <p style="text-align: center;"><i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i></p>	X								
<p>Used in:</p> <p><b>URIID</b></p> <p>Data type: udt:IDType            Usage note: A means of locating the resource including its primary access mechanism, e.g. http:// or ftp://.            External document location shall be used if the Buyer requires additional information to support the Invoice.            External documents do not form part of the invoice. Risks can be involved when accessing external documents.            Occurrence: 0 .. 1            EN16931-ID: BT-X-28</p> <p>Use: The URL (Uniform Resource Locator) that identifies where the external document is located.</p> <p style="text-align: center;"><i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i></p>	X								
<p>Used in:</p> <p><b>LineID</b></p> <p>Data type: udt:IDType            Occurrence: 0 .. 1            EN16931-ID: BT-X-29</p> <p style="text-align: center;"><i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i></p>	X								
<p>Used in:</p> <p><b>TypeCode</b></p> <p>Data type: qdt:DocumentCodeType            Occurrence: 1 .. 1            EN16931-ID: BT-X-30</p> <table style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <thead> <tr> <th style="text-align: center; width: 10%;">Code</th> <th style="text-align: center; width: 10%;">Code name</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td style="text-align: center;">50</td> <td style="text-align: center;">Validated priced tender</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="text-align: center;">130</td> <td style="text-align: center;">Invoicing data sheet</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="text-align: center;">916</td> <td style="text-align: center;">Related document</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p style="text-align: center;"><i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i></p>	Code	Code name	50	Validated priced tender	130	Invoicing data sheet	916	Related document	X
Code	Code name								
50	Validated priced tender								
130	Invoicing data sheet								
916	Related document								
<p>Used in:</p> <p><b>Name</b></p> <p>Data type: udt:TextType            Occurrence: 0 .. 1            EN16931-ID: BT-X-299</p> <p style="text-align: center;"><i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i></p>	X								
<p>Used in:</p> <p><b>AttachmentBinaryObject</b></p> <p>Data type: udt:BinaryObjectType            Usage note: Attached document is used when documentation shall be stored with the Invoice for future reference or audit purposes.            Occurrence: 0 .. 1            EN16931-ID: BT-X-31</p> <p>Use: An attached document embedded as binary object or sent together with the invoice.</p> <p style="text-align: center;"><i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i></p>	X								

## Explanations on the use of the CII scheme in accordance with CEN/TS16931-3-3 (EXTENDED profile)

<b>mimeCode</b>	Data type: xs:token Occurrence: required EN16931-ID: BT-X-31-1 Use: The mime code of the attached document.	Attached document Mime code																				
	<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Code</th><th>Code name</th></tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr><td>application/json</td><td>json</td></tr> <tr><td>application/pdf</td><td>pdf</td></tr> <tr><td>application/vnd.oasis.opendocument.spreadsheet</td><td>vnd.oasis.opendocument.spreadsheet</td></tr> <tr><td>application/vnd.openxmlformats-officedocument.spreadsheetml.sheet</td><td>vnd.openxmlformats-officedocument.spreadsheetml.sheet</td></tr> <tr><td>application/xml</td><td>xml</td></tr> <tr><td>image/jpeg</td><td></td></tr> <tr><td>image/png</td><td></td></tr> <tr><td>text/csv</td><td></td></tr> <tr><td>text/xml</td><td></td></tr> </tbody> </table>	Code	Code name	application/json	json	application/pdf	pdf	application/vnd.oasis.opendocument.spreadsheet	vnd.oasis.opendocument.spreadsheet	application/vnd.openxmlformats-officedocument.spreadsheetml.sheet	vnd.openxmlformats-officedocument.spreadsheetml.sheet	application/xml	xml	image/jpeg		image/png		text/csv		text/xml		
Code	Code name																					
application/json	json																					
application/pdf	pdf																					
application/vnd.oasis.opendocument.spreadsheet	vnd.oasis.opendocument.spreadsheet																					
application/vnd.openxmlformats-officedocument.spreadsheetml.sheet	vnd.openxmlformats-officedocument.spreadsheetml.sheet																					
application/xml	xml																					
image/jpeg																						
image/png																						
text/csv																						
text/xml																						
	<b>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</b>																					
	Used in:	X																				
<b>filename</b>	Data type: xs:string Occurrence: required EN16931-ID: BT-X-31-2 Use: The file name of the attached document	Attached document Filename																				
	<b>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</b>																					
	Used in:	X																				
<b>ReferenceTypeCode</b>	Data type: qdt:ReferenceCodeType Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-32 Use: The type of the document reference (code)	Type of the document reference (code)																				
	<b>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</b>																					
	Used in:	X																				
<b>FormattedIssueDateTime</b>	Data type: qdt:FormattedDateTimeType Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-33-00 Use: Document date	Document date																				
	<b>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</b>																					
	Used in:	X																				
<b>DateTimeString</b>	Data type: extension (xs:string) Occurrence: 1 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-33 Use: Document date, value	Document date, value																				
	<b>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</b>																					
	Used in:	X																				
<b>format</b>	Data type: qdt:FormattedDateTimeFormatContentType Usage note: Only value "102" Occurrence: required EN16931-ID: BT-X-33-0 Use: Date, format	Date, format																				
	<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Code</th><th>Code name</th></tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr><td>102</td><td>CCYYMMDD</td></tr> <tr><td>205</td><td>CCYYMMDDHHMMZHHMM</td></tr> </tbody> </table>	Code	Code name	102	CCYYMMDD	205	CCYYMMDDHHMMZHHMM															
Code	Code name																					
102	CCYYMMDD																					
205	CCYYMMDDHHMMZHHMM																					
	<b>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</b>																					
	Used in:	X																				
<b>GrossPriceProductTradePrice</b>	Data type: ram:TradePriceType Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-148-00 Use: Detailed information on the gross price of the item	Detailed information on the gross price of the item																				
	<b>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</b>																					
	Used in:	X X X																				
<b>ChargeAmount</b>	Data type: udt:AmountType Occurrence: 1 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-148 Use: Item gross price	Item gross price																				
	Business rule: BR-28      Price details																					

## Explanations on the use of the CII scheme in accordance with CEN/TS16931-3-3 (EXTENDED profile)

	MINIMUM	BASIC	WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED	
Used in:		X		X		X	
<b>BasisQuantity</b>							<b>Item price base quantity</b>
Data type: udt:QuantityType							
Occurrence: 0 .. 1							
EN16931-ID: BT-149-1							
Use: The number of item units to which the price applies.							
	MINIMUM	BASIC	WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED	
Used in:		X		X		X	
<b>unitCode</b>							<b>Item price base quantity unit of measure code</b>
Data type: xs:token							
Usage note: The Item price base quantity unit of measure shall be the same as the Invoiced quantity unit of measure (BT-130).							
EN16931-ID: BT-150-1							
Use: The unit of measure that applies to the Item price base quantity.							
	MINIMUM	BASIC	WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED	
Used in:		X		X		X	
<b>AppliedTradeAllowanceCharge &lt;Price allowance&gt;</b>							<b>Price-related discounts</b>
Data type: ram:TradeAllowanceChargeType							
Occurrence: 0 .. unbounded							
EN16931-ID: BT-147-00							
Use: Detailed information on discounts and charges							
	MINIMUM	BASIC	WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED	
Used in:		X		X		X	
Diverging cardinality:		0..1		0..1		0..n	
<b>ChargeIndicator</b>							<b>Indicator for price allowance</b>
Data type: udt:IndicatorType							
Occurrence: 1 .. 1							
EN16931-ID: BT-147-01							
	MINIMUM	BASIC	WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED	
Used in:		X		X		X	
<b>Indicator</b>							<b>Indicator for price allowance, value</b>
Data type: xs:boolean							
Usage note: Price allowance => false							
Occurrence: 1 .. 1							
EN16931-ID: BT-147-02							
	MINIMUM	BASIC	WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED	
Used in:		X		X		X	
<b>CalculationPercent</b>							<b>Discount in percent</b>
Data type: udt:PercentType							
Occurrence: 0 .. 1							
EN16931-ID: BT-X-34							
	MINIMUM	BASIC	WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED	
Used in:						X	
<b>BasisAmount</b>							<b>Discount base amount</b>
Data type: udt:AmountType							
Occurrence: 0 .. 1							
EN16931-ID: BT-X-35							
	MINIMUM	BASIC	WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED	
Used in:						X	
<b>ActualAmount</b>							<b>Item price discount</b>
Data type: udt:AmountType							
Usage note: Only applies if the discount is provided per unit and if it is not included in the Item gross price.							
Occurrence: 1 .. 1							
EN16931-ID: BT-147							
Use: The total discount subtracted from the Item gross price to calculate the Item net price.							
	MINIMUM	BASIC	WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED	
Used in:		X		X		X	
<b>ReasonCode</b>							<b>Reason for the discount (code)</b>
Data type: qdt:AllowanceChargeReasonCodeType							
Usage note: Use entries of the UNTDID 5189 code list [6]. The Invoice line level allowance reason code and the Invoice line level allowance reason shall indicate the same allowance reason.							
Occurrence: 0 .. 1							
EN16931-ID: BT-X-313							

## Explanations on the use of the CII scheme in accordance with CEN/TS16931-3-3 (EXTENDED profile)

	<b>Code</b>	<b>Code name</b>	
	41	Bonus for works ahead of schedule	
	42	Other bonus	
	60	Manufacturer's consumer discount	
	62	Due to military status	
	63	Due to work accident	
	64	Special agreement	
	65	Production error discount	
	66	New outlet discount	
	67	Sample discount	
	68	End-of-range discount	
	70	Incoterm discount	
	71	Point of sales threshold allowance	
	88	Material surcharge/deduction	
	95	Discount	
	100	Special rebate	
	102	Fixed long term	
	103	Temporary	
	104	Standard	
	105	Yearly turnover	
	<hr/>		
	MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED		
	Used in:	X	
<b>Reason</b>	<hr/>		
	Data type: udt:TextType		
	Occurrence: 0 .. 1		
	EN16931-ID: BT-X-36		
	<hr/>		
	MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED		
	Used in:	X	
<b>AppliedTradeAllowanceCharge &lt;Price charge&gt;</b>	<hr/>		
	Data type: ram:TradeAllowanceChargeType		
	Occurrence: 0 .. unbounded		
	EN16931-ID: BT-X-302-00		
	<hr/>		
	MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED		
	Used in:	X	
	Diverging cardinality:	0..n	
<b>ChargeIndicator</b>	<hr/>		
	Data type: udt:IndicatorType		
	Occurrence: 1 .. 1		
	EN16931-ID: BT-X-302-01		
	<hr/>		
	MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED		
	Used in:	X	
<b>Indicator</b>	<hr/>		
	Data type: xs:boolean		
	Usage note: Price charge => true		
	Occurrence: 1 .. 1		
	EN16931-ID: BT-X-302-02		
	<hr/>		
	MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED		
	Used in:	X	
<b>CalculationPercent</b>	<hr/>		
	Data type: udt:PercentType		
	Occurrence: 0 .. 1		
	EN16931-ID: BT-X-300		
	<hr/>		
	MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED		
	Used in:	X	
<b>BasisAmount</b>	<hr/>		
	Data type: udt:AmountType		
	Occurrence: 0 .. 1		
	EN16931-ID: BT-X-301		
	<hr/>		
	MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED		
	Used in:	X	

## Explanations on the use of the CII scheme in accordance with CEN/TS16931-3-3 (EXTENDED profile)

		Charge amount
<b>ActualAmount</b>		X
Data type: udt:AmountType Usage note: Only applies if the surcharge is given per unit and is not included in the gross price. Occurrence: 1 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-302 Use: The surcharge added to the gross price to calculate the net price MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED	X	
Used in:	X	
<b>ReasonCode</b>		Reason for the charge (code)
Data type: qdt:AllowanceChargeReasonCodeType Usage note: Use entries of the UNTDID 7161 code list [6]. The Invoice line charge reason code and the Invoice line charge reason shall indicate the same charge reason. Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-314 MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED	X	
Used in:	X	
<b>Reason</b>		Reason for the charge (free text)
Data type: udt:TextType Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-303 MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED	X	
Used in:	X	
<b>NetPriceProductTradePrice</b>		Detailed information on the net price of the item
Data type: ram:TradePriceType Usage note: The net price includes all surcharges and discounts, except for VAT. Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-146-00 MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED	X X X	
Used in:	X X X	
<b>ChargeAmount</b>		Item net price
Data type: udt:AmountType Usage note: The Item net price has to be equal with the Item gross price less the Item price discount. Occurrence: 1 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-146 Use: The price of an item, exclusive of VAT, after subtracting item price discount. Business rule: BR-FXEXT- Price details BR-26 Business rule: BR-FXEXT- BR-27 MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED	X X X	
Used in:	X X X	
<b>BasisQuantity</b>		Item price base quantity
Data type: udt:QuantityType Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-149 Use: The number of item units to which the price applies. MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED	X X X	
Used in:	X X X	
<b>unitCode</b>		Item price base quantity unit of measure code
Data type: xs:token Usage note: The Item price base quantity unit of measure shall be the same as the Invoiced quantity unit of measure (BT-130). EN16931-ID: BT-150 Use: The unit of measure that applies to the Item price base quantity. MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED	X X X	
Used in:	X X X	
<b>IncludedTradeTax</b>		Included tax for B2C
Data type: ram:TradeTaxType Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BG-X-4 MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED	X	
Used in:	X	
<b>CalculatedAmount</b>		Included tax for B2C
Data type: udt:AmountType Occurrence: 1 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-37		

## Explanations on the use of the CII scheme in accordance with CEN/TS16931-3-3 (EXTENDED profile)

	<i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i>	
Used in:	X	
<b>TypeCode</b>		<b>Type of tax (code)</b>
Data type: qdt:TaxTypeCodeType Usage note: Fixed value = "VAT" Occurrence: 1 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-38	<i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i>	X
Used in:	X	
<b>ExemptionReason</b>		<b>VAT exemption reason text</b>
Data type: udt:TextType Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-39  Use: A textual statement of the reason why the amount is exempted from VAT or why no VAT is being charged	<i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i>	X
Used in:	X	
<b>CategoryCode</b>		<b>VAT category code</b>
Data type: qdt:TaxCategoryCodeType Usage note: The following entries of UNTDID 5305 [6] are used (further clarification between brackets): - Standard rate (Liable for VAT in a standard way) - Zero rated goods (Liable for VAT with a percentage rate of zero) - Exempt from tax (VAT/IGIC/IPSI) - VAT Reverse Charge (Reverse charge VAT/IGIC/IPSI rules apply) - VAT exempt for intra community supply of goods (VAT/IGIC/IPSI not levied due to Intra-community supply rules) - Free export item, tax not charged (VAT/IGIC/IPSI not levied due to export outside of the EU) - Services outside scope of tax (Sale is not subject to VAT/IGIC/IPSI) - Canary Islands General Indirect Tax (Liable for IGIC tax) - Liable for IPSI (Ceuta/Melilla tax)  Occurrence: 1 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-40  Use: Coded identification of a VAT category.	<i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i>	X
Used in:	X	
<b>ExemptionReasonCode</b>		<b>VAT exemption reason code</b>
Data type: udt:CodeType Usage note: Code list issued and maintained by the Connecting Europe Facility. Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-41  Use: A coded statement of the reason for why the amount is exempted from VAT.	<i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i>	X
Used in:	X	
<b>RateApplicablePercent</b>		<b>VAT category rate</b>
Data type: udt:PercentType Usage note: The VAT category code and the VAT category rate shall be consistent. Occurrence: 1 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-42  Use: The VAT rate, represented as percentage that applies for the relevant VAT category.	<i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i>	X
Used in:	X	
<b>ItemSellerTradeParty</b>		<b>Detailed information on the deviating item seller</b>
Data type: ram:TradePartyType Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BG-X-90  Use: A group of business terms providing information about the Seller on line level	<i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i>	X
Used in:	X	
<b>ID</b>		<b>Item seller identifier</b>
Data type: udt:IDType Usage note: A previously exchanged assigned identifier of the business partner. Occurrence: 0 .. unbounded EN16931-ID: BT-X-567	<i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i>	X
Used in:	X	

## Explanations on the use of the CII scheme in accordance with CEN/TS16931-3-3 (EXTENDED profile)

<b>GlobalID</b>		<b>Item seller global identifier</b>
<p>Data type: udt:IDType            Usage note: GlobalID, if a global identifier exists and can be determined in the @schemeID, otherwise use ID            Synonyme: GLN, DUNS, BIC, ODETTE, ...            Occurrence: 0 .. unbounded            EN16931-ID: BT-X-568</p>	<b>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</b>	X
Used in:		X
<b>schemeID</b>		<b>Scheme identifier</b>
<p>Data type: xs:token            Usage note: If used, the identification scheme shall be chosen from the entries of the list published by the ISO/IEC 6523 maintenance agency.            Occurrence: required            EN16931-ID: BT-X-568-0</p>	<b>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</b>	X
Used in:		X
<b>Name</b>		<b>Item seller name</b>
<p>Data type: udt:TextType            Occurrence: 0 .. 1            EN16931-ID: BT-X-569</p>	<b>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</b>	X
Used in:		X
<b>RoleCode</b>		<b>Role (code)</b>
<p>Data type: qdt:PartyRoleCodeType            Usage note: To be chosen from UNTDID 3035.            Occurrence: 0 .. 1            EN16931-ID: BT-X-570</p>	Use: A code qualifying the role  <b>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</b>	
Used in:		X
<b>Description</b>		<b>Seller additional legal information</b>
<p>Data type: udt:TextType            Usage note: Such as share capital.            Occurrence: 0 .. 1            EN16931-ID: BT-X-571</p>	Use: Additional legal information relevant for the Seller.  <b>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</b>	
Used in:		X
<b>SpecifiedLegalOrganization</b>		<b>Item seller details about the organization</b>
<p>Data type: ram:LegalOrganizationType            Occurrence: 0 .. 1            EN16931-ID: BT-X-572-00</p>	<b>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</b>	
Used in:		X
<b>ID</b>		<b>ShipTo Legal ID</b>
<p>Data type: udt:IDType            Occurrence: 0 .. 1            EN16931-ID: BT-X-572</p>	Use: An identifier issued by an official registrar that identifies the party as a legal entity or person.  <b>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</b>	
Used in:		X
<b>schemeID</b>		<b>Scheme identifier</b>
<p>Data type: xs:token            Usage note: If used, the identification scheme shall be chosen from the entries of the list published by the ISO 6523 maintenance agency.            EN16931-ID: BT-X-572-0</p>	<b>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</b>	
Used in:		X
<b>TradingBusinessName</b>		<b>Trading Business Name</b>
<p>Data type: udt:TextType            Usage note: This may be used if different from the party name.            Occurrence: 0 .. 1            EN16931-ID: BT-X-573</p>	Use: A name by which the party is known, other than party name (also known as business name).  <b>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</b>	
Used in:		X

## Explanations on the use of the CII scheme in accordance with CEN/TS16931-3-3 (EXTENDED profile)

DefinedTradeContact	Detailed contact information of the item seller
<p>Data type: ram:TradeContactType            Occurrence: 0 .. unbounded            EN16931-ID: BG-X-91</p> <p style="text-align: center;"><b>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</b></p> <p>Used in:</p>	<span style="font-size: small;">X</span>
<p><b>PersonName</b></p> <p>Data type: udt:TextType            Usage note: If a contact person is indicated, either the name or the department is to be transmitted.            Occurrence: 0 .. 1            EN16931-ID: BT-X-574</p> <p style="text-align: center;"><b>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</b></p> <p>Used in:</p>	<span style="font-size: small;">X</span>
<p><b>DepartmentName</b></p> <p>Data type: udt:TextType            Usage note: If a contact person is indicated, either the name or the department is to be transmitted.            Occurrence: 0 .. 1            EN16931-ID: BT-X-574-1</p> <p style="text-align: center;"><b>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</b></p> <p>Used in:</p>	<span style="font-size: small;">X</span>
<p><b>TypeCode</b></p> <p>Data type: qdt&gt;ContactTypeCodeType            Usage note: To be chosen from the entries of UNTDID 3139            Occurrence: 0 .. 1            EN16931-ID: BT-X-575</p> <p>Use: The code specifying the type of trade contact</p> <p style="text-align: center;"><b>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</b></p> <p>Used in:</p>	<span style="font-size: small;">X</span>
<p><b>TelephoneUniversalCommunication</b></p> <p>Data type: ram:UniversalCommunicationType            Occurrence: 0 .. 1            EN16931-ID: BT-X-576-00</p> <p>Use: A phone number for the contact point.</p> <p style="text-align: center;"><b>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</b></p> <p>Used in:</p>	<span style="font-size: small;">X</span>
<p><b>CompleteNumber</b></p> <p>Data type: udt:TextType            Occurrence: 1 .. 1            EN16931-ID: BT-X-576</p> <p>Use: A phone number for the contact point.</p> <p style="text-align: center;"><b>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</b></p> <p>Used in:</p>	<span style="font-size: small;">X</span>
<p><b>FaxUniversalCommunication</b></p> <p>Data type: ram:UniversalCommunicationType            Occurrence: 0 .. 1            EN16931-ID: BT-X-577-00</p> <p style="text-align: center;"><b>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</b></p> <p>Used in:</p>	<span style="font-size: small;">X</span>
<p><b>CompleteNumber</b></p> <p>Data type: udt:TextType            Occurrence: 1 .. 1            EN16931-ID: BT-X-577</p> <p style="text-align: center;"><b>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</b></p> <p>Used in:</p>	<span style="font-size: small;">X</span>
<p><b>EmailURIUniversalCommunication</b></p> <p>Data type: ram:UniversalCommunicationType            Occurrence: 0 .. 1            EN16931-ID: BT-X-578-00</p> <p>Use: An e-mail address for the contact point.</p> <p style="text-align: center;"><b>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</b></p> <p>Used in:</p>	<span style="font-size: small;">X</span>

## Explanations on the use of the CII scheme in accordance with CEN/TS16931-3-3 (EXTENDED profile)

<b>URIID</b>	Data type: udt:IDType Occurrence: 1 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-578 Use: An e-mail address for the contact point.	Contact email address, value  <b>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</b> Used in: X
<b>PostalTradeAddress</b>	Data type: ram:TradeAddressType Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BG-X-92	<b>Detailed information about the address of item seller</b>  <b>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</b> Used in: X
<b>PostcodeCode</b>	Data type: udt:CodeType Usage note: Such as a ZIP code or a post code. Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-579 Use: The identifier for an addressable group of properties according to the relevant postal service.	<b>Post code</b>  <b>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</b> Used in: X
<b>LineOne</b>	Data type: udt:TextType Usage note: Usually the street name and number or post office box. Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-580 Use: The main address line in an address.	<b>Address line 1</b>  <b>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</b> Used in: X
<b>LineTwo</b>	Data type: udt:TextType Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-581 Use: An additional address line in an address that can be used to give further details supplementing the main line.	<b>Address line 2</b>  <b>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</b> Used in: X
<b>LineThree</b>	Data type: udt:TextType Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-582 Use: An additional address line in an address that can be used to give further details supplementing the main line.	<b>Address line 3</b>  <b>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</b> Used in: X
<b>CityName</b>	Data type: udt:TextType Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-583 Use: The common name of the city, town or village.	<b>City</b>  <b>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</b> Used in: X
<b>CountryID</b>	Data type: qdt:CountryIDType Usage note: The lists of valid countries are registered with the ISO 3166-1 Maintenance agency, "Codes for the representation of names of countries and their subdivisions". Occurrence: 1 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-584 Use: A code that identifies the country.	<b>Country code</b>  <b>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</b> Used in: X
<b>CountrySubDivisionName</b>	Data type: udt:TextType Usage note: Such as a region, a county, a state, a province, etc. Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-585 Use: The subdivision of a country.	<b>Country subdivision</b>  <b>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</b> Used in: X

## Explanations on the use of the CII scheme in accordance with CEN/TS16931-3-3 (EXTENDED profile)

	MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED	
Used in:		X
<b>URIUniversalCommunication</b>		<b>Details about the electronic address</b>
Data type: ram:UniversalCommunicationType		
Occurrence: 0 .. 1		
EN16931-ID: BT-X-586-00	MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED	X
Used in:		
<b>URIID</b>		<b>Electronic address</b>
Data type: udt:IDType		
Occurrence: 1 .. 1		
EN16931-ID: BT-X-586	MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED	X
Used in:		
<b>schemeID</b>		<b>Scheme identifier</b>
Data type: xs:token		
Occurrence: required		
EN16931-ID: BT-X-586-0	MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED	X
Used in:		
<b>SpecifiedTaxRegistration &lt;BT-X-587 VAT Identifier&gt;</b>		<b>Detailed information on tax information of the seller on line item level</b>
Data type: ram:TaxRegistrationType		
Occurrence: 0 .. 1		
EN16931-ID: BT-X-587-00	MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED	X
<b>ID</b>		<b>VAT ID</b>
Data type: udt:IDType		
Occurrence: 1 .. 1		
EN16931-ID: BT-X-587	MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED	X
<b>schemeID</b>		<b>Tax Scheme identifier</b>
Data type: xs:token		
Usage note: VA = VAT ID		
Occurrence: required		
EN16931-ID: BT-X-587-0	MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED	X
<b>SpecifiedTaxRegistration &lt;BT-X-588 Local Tax Identifier&gt;</b>		<b>Detailed information on tax information of the seller on line item level</b>
Data type: ram:TaxRegistrationType		
Occurrence: 0 .. 1		
EN16931-ID: BT-X-588-00	MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED	X
<b>ID</b>		<b>Tax ID (local)</b>
Data type: udt:IDType		
Occurrence: 1 .. 1		
EN16931-ID: BT-X-588	MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED	X
<b>schemeID</b>		<b>Tax Scheme identifier</b>
Data type: xs:token		
Usage note: FC = Tax identifier (local)		
Occurrence: required		
EN16931-ID: BT-X-588-0	MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED	X
<b>UltimateCustomerOrderReferencedDocument</b>		<b>Details on referenced customer order</b>
Data type: ram:ReferencedDocumentType		
Occurrence: 0 .. unbounded		
EN16931-ID: BG-X-5	MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED	X
Used in:		
<b>IssuerAssignedID</b>		<b>Order number of the final customer</b>
Data type: udt:IDType		
Occurrence: 0 .. 1		
EN16931-ID: BT-X-43	MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED	X

## Explanations on the use of the CII scheme in accordance with CEN/TS16931-3-3 (EXTENDED profile)

	<i>MINIMUM</i>	<i>BASIC</i>	<i>WL</i>	<i>BASIC</i>	<i>EN 16931 (COMFORT)</i>	<i>EXTENDED</i>	
Used in:						X	
<b>LineID</b>							<b>Order item (ultimate customer)</b>
Data type: udt:IDType							
Occurrence: 0 .. 1							
EN16931-ID: BT-X-44							
	<i>MINIMUM</i>	<i>BASIC</i>	<i>WL</i>	<i>BASIC</i>	<i>EN 16931 (COMFORT)</i>	<i>EXTENDED</i>	
Used in:						X	
<b>FormattedIssueDateTime</b>							<b>Document date</b>
Data type: qdt:FormattedDateTimeType							
Occurrence: 0 .. 1							
EN16931-ID: BT-X-45-00							
	<i>MINIMUM</i>	<i>BASIC</i>	<i>WL</i>	<i>BASIC</i>	<i>EN 16931 (COMFORT)</i>	<i>EXTENDED</i>	
Used in:						X	
<b>DateTimeString</b>							<b>Document date, value</b>
Data type: extension (xs:string)							
Occurrence: 1 .. 1							
EN16931-ID: BT-X-45							
	<i>MINIMUM</i>	<i>BASIC</i>	<i>WL</i>	<i>BASIC</i>	<i>EN 16931 (COMFORT)</i>	<i>EXTENDED</i>	
Used in:						X	
<b>format</b>							<b>Date, format</b>
Data type: qdt:FormattedDateTimeFormatContentType							
Usage note: Only value "102"							
Occurrence: required							
EN16931-ID: BT-X-45-0							
<b>Code    Code name</b>							
102    CCYYMMDDHHMMZHHMM							
	<i>MINIMUM</i>	<i>BASIC</i>	<i>WL</i>	<i>BASIC</i>	<i>EN 16931 (COMFORT)</i>	<i>EXTENDED</i>	
Used in:						X	
<b>SpecifiedLineTradeDelivery</b>							<b>Grouping of delivery details on line level</b>
Data type: ram:LineTradeDeliveryType							
Occurrence: 0 .. 1							
EN16931-ID: BT-129-00							
Use: Grouping of delivery details on line level							
	<i>MINIMUM</i>	<i>BASIC</i>	<i>WL</i>	<i>BASIC</i>	<i>EN 16931 (COMFORT)</i>	<i>EXTENDED</i>	
Used in:			X	X	X		
<b>BilledQuantity</b>							<b>Invoiced quantity</b>
Data type: udt:QuantityType							
Occurrence: 0 .. 1							
EN16931-ID: BT-129							
Use: The quantity of items (goods or services) that is charged in the Invoice line.							
Business rule: BR-FXEXT-							
BR-22							
	<i>MINIMUM</i>	<i>BASIC</i>	<i>WL</i>	<i>BASIC</i>	<i>EN 16931 (COMFORT)</i>	<i>EXTENDED</i>	
Used in:		X		X	X		
<b>unitCode</b>							<b>Invoiced quantity unit of measure</b>
Data type: xs:token							
Usage note: The unit of measure shall be chosen from the lists in UN/ECE Recommendation N°. 20 "Codes for Units of Measure Used in International Trade" [7] and UN/ECE Recommendation N° 21 "Codes for Passengers, Types of Cargo, Packages and Packaging Materials (with Complementary Codes for Package Names)" [19] applying the method described in UN/ECE Rec N° 20 Intro 2.a). Note that in most cases it is not needed for Buyers and Sellers to implement these lists fully in their software. Sellers need only to support the units needed for their goods and services; Buyers only need to verify that the units used in the Invoice are equal to the units used in other documents (such as Contract, Catalogue, Order and Despatch advice).							
EN16931-ID: BT-130							
Use: The unit of measure that applies to the invoiced quantity.							
Business rule: BR-FXEXT-							
BR-23							
	<i>MINIMUM</i>	<i>BASIC</i>	<i>WL</i>	<i>BASIC</i>	<i>EN 16931 (COMFORT)</i>	<i>EXTENDED</i>	
Used in:		X		X	X		
<b>ChargeFreeQuantity</b>							<b>Quantity, without charge</b>
Data type: udt:QuantityType							
Occurrence: 0 .. 1							
EN16931-ID: BT-X-46							

## Explanations on the use of the CII scheme in accordance with CEN/TS16931-3-3 (EXTENDED profile)

	MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED	
<b>unitCode</b>	Used in: EN16931-ID: BT-X-46-0	X <b>Unit of measure</b>
<b>PackageQuantity</b>	Used in: EN16931-ID: BT-X-47	X <b>Package quantity</b>
<b>unitCode</b>	Used in: EN16931-ID: BT-X-47-0	X <b>Unit of measure</b>
<b>PerPackageUnitQuantity</b>	Used in: EN16931-ID: BT-X-561	X <b>Number of units per package</b>
<b>unitCode</b>	Used in: EN16931-ID: BT-X-561-0	X <b>Unit of measure</b>
<b>ShipToTradeParty</b>	Used in: EN16931-ID: BG-X-7	X <b>Detailed information on the deviating goods recipient</b>
<b>ID</b>	Used in: EN16931-ID: BT-X-48	X <b>Goods recipient identifier</b>
<b>GlobalID</b>	Used in: EN16931-ID: BT-X-49	X <b>Goods recipient global identifier</b>
<b>schemeID</b>	Used in: EN16931-ID: BT-X-49-0	X <b>Scheme identifier</b>
<b>Name</b>	Used in: EN16931-ID: BT-X-50	X <b>ShipTo name</b>

## Explanations on the use of the CII scheme in accordance with CEN/TS16931-3-3 (EXTENDED profile)

	MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED	
Used in:		X
<b>RoleCode</b>		<b>Role (code)</b>
Data type: qdt:PartyRoleCodeType Usage note: To be chosen from UNTDID 3035. Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-541 Use: A code qualifying the role	MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED	
Used in:		X
<b>SpecifiedLegalOrganization</b>		<b>ShipTo details about the organization</b>
Data type: ram:LegalOrganizationType Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-51-00 Use: ShipTo details about the organization	MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED	
Used in:		X
<b>ID</b>		<b>ShipTo Legal ID</b>
Data type: udt:IDType Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-51 Use: An identifier issued by an official registrar that identifies the party as a legal entity or person.	MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED	
Used in:		X
<b>schemeID</b>		<b>Scheme identifier</b>
Data type: xs:token Usage note: If used, the identification scheme shall be chosen from the entries of the list published by the ISO 6523 maintenance agency. Occurrence: required EN16931-ID: BT-X-51-0 Use: The identification scheme identifier of the Buyer legal registration identifier.	MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED	
Used in:		X
<b>TradingBusinessName</b>		<b>Trading Business Name</b>
Data type: udt:TextType Usage note: This may be used if different from the party name. Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-52 Use: A name by which the party is known, other than party name (also known as business name).	MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED	
Used in:		X
<b>DefinedTradeContact</b>		<b>Detailed contact information of the goods recipient</b>
Data type: ram:TradeContactType Occurrence: 0 .. unbounded EN16931-ID: BG-X-8	MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED	
Used in:		X
<b>PersonName</b>		<b>Name of the contact</b>
Data type: udt:TextType Usage note: If a contact person is indicated, either the name or the department is to be transmitted. Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-54 Use: A name by which the party is known, other than party name (also known as business name).	MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED	
Used in:		X
<b>DepartmentName</b>		<b>Department name</b>
Data type: udt:TextType Usage note: If a contact person is indicated, either the name or the department is to be transmitted. Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-54-1	MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED	
Used in:		X

## Explanations on the use of the CII scheme in accordance with CEN/TS16931-3-3 (EXTENDED profile)

TypeCode	Type of contact (code)
<p>Data type: qdt&gt;ContactTypeCodeType Usage note: To be chosen from the entries of UNTDID 3139 Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-315 Use: The code specifying the type of trade contact <b>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</b></p>	X
<p>Used in:</p>	
TelephoneUniversalCommunication	Contact telephone number
<p>Data type: ram:UniversalCommunicationType Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-55-00 Use: A phone number for the contact point. <b>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</b></p>	X
<p>Used in:</p>	
CompleteNumber	Contact telephone number, value
<p>Data type: udt:TextType Occurrence: 1 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-55 Use: A phone number for the contact point. <b>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</b></p>	X
<p>Used in:</p>	
FaxUniversalCommunication	Contact point fax number
<p>Data type: ram:UniversalCommunicationType Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-56-00 <b>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</b></p>	X
<p>Used in:</p>	
CompleteNumber	Contact point fax number, value
<p>Data type: udt:TextType Occurrence: 1 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-56 <b>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</b></p>	X
<p>Used in:</p>	
EmailURIUniversalCommunication	Contact email address
<p>Data type: ram:UniversalCommunicationType Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-57-00 Use: An e-mail address for the contact point. <b>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</b></p>	X
<p>Used in:</p>	
URIID	Contact email address, value
<p>Data type: udt:IDType Occurrence: 1 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-57 Use: An e-mail address for the contact point. <b>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</b></p>	X
<p>Used in:</p>	
PostalTradeAddress	Detailed information about the address of the goods recipient
<p>Data type: ram:TradeAddressType Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BG-X-9 <b>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</b></p>	X
<p>Used in:</p>	
PostcodeCode	Post code
<p>Data type: udt:CodeType Usage note: Such as a ZIP code or a post code. Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-58 Use: The identifier for an addressable group of properties according to the relevant postal service. <b>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</b></p>	X
<p>Used in:</p>	

## Explanations on the use of the CII scheme in accordance with CEN/TS16931-3-3 (EXTENDED profile)

		Address line 1
LineOne		
Data type: udt:TextType Usage note: Usually the street name and number or post office box. Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-59 Use: The main address line in an address.	<i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i>	X
Used in:	X	
LineTwo		Address line 2
Data type: udt:TextType Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-60 Use: An additional address line in an address that can be used to give further details supplementing the main line.	<i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i>	X
Used in:	X	
LineThree		Address line 3
Data type: udt:TextType Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-61 Use: An additional address line in an address that can be used to give further details supplementing the main line.	<i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i>	X
Used in:	X	
CityName		City
Data type: udt:TextType Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-62 Use: The common name of the city, town or village.	<i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i>	X
Used in:	X	
CountryID		Country code
Data type: qdt:CountryIDType Usage note: The lists of valid countries are registered with the ISO 3166-1 Maintenance agency, "Codes for the representation of names of countries and their subdivisions". Occurrence: 1 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-63 Use: A code that identifies the country.	<i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i>	X
Used in:	X	
CountrySubDivisionName		Country subdivision
Data type: udt:TextType Usage note: Such as a region, a county, a state, a province, etc. Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-64 Use: The subdivision of a country.	<i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i>	X
Used in:	X	
URIUniversalCommunication		Details about the electronic address
Data type: ram:UniversalCommunicationType Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-65-00 Use: In	<i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i>	X
Used in:	X	
URIID		Electronic address
Data type: udt:IDType Occurrence: 1 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-65 Use: In	<i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i>	X
Used in:	X	
schemeID		Scheme identifier
Data type: xs:token Occurrence: required EN16931-ID: BT-X-65-0	<i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i>	X
Used in:	X	

## Explanations on the use of the CII scheme in accordance with CEN/TS16931-3-3 (EXTENDED profile)

	SpecifiedTaxRegistration	Detailed information on tax information Detailed information on tax information of the goods recipient
	<p>Data type: ram:TaxRegistrationType Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-66-00 BT-X-66-00</p> <p>Use: Detailed information on tax information of the goods recipient</p> <p style="text-align: center;"><i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i></p>	
	Used in:	X
<b>ID</b>	<p>Data type: udt:IDType Occurrence: 1 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-66</p> <p>Business rule: BR-FXEXT- CIUS Factur-X / ZUGFeRD Extended 03</p> <p style="text-align: center;"><i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i></p>	VAT ID
	Used in:	X
<b>schemeID</b>	<p>Data type: xs:token Usage note: VA = VAT ID Occurrence: required EN16931-ID: BT-X-66-0</p> <p style="text-align: center;"><i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i></p>	Tax Scheme identifier
	Used in:	X
<b>UltimateShipToTradeParty</b>		Detailed information on the deviating final recipient
	<p>Data type: ram:TradePartyType Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BG-X-10</p> <p style="text-align: center;"><i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i></p>	
	Used in:	X
<b>ID</b>	<p>Data type: udt:IDType Usage note: A previously exchanged assigned identifier of the business partner. Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-67</p> <p style="text-align: center;"><i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i></p>	Final recipient identifier
	Used in:	X
<b>GlobalID</b>		Final recipient global identifier
	<p>Data type: udt:IDType Usage note: GlobalID, if a global identifier exists and can be determined in the @schemeID, otherwise use ID Synonyme: GLN, DUNS, BIC, ODETTE, ... Occurrence: 0 .. unbounded EN16931-ID: BT-X-68</p> <p style="text-align: center;"><i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i></p>	
	Used in:	X
<b>schemeID</b>		Scheme identifier
	<p>Data type: xs:token Usage note: If used, the identification scheme shall be chosen from the entries of the list published by the ISO/IEC 6523 maintenance agency. Occurrence: required EN16931-ID: BT-X-68-0</p> <p style="text-align: center;"><i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i></p>	
	Used in:	X
<b>Name</b>		Final Recipient Name / Company Name
	<p>Data type: udt:TextType Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-69</p> <p style="text-align: center;"><i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i></p>	
	Used in:	X

## Explanations on the use of the CII scheme in accordance with CEN/TS16931-3-3 (EXTENDED profile)

	Role (code)
<b>RoleCode</b>	X
Data type: qdt:PartyRoleCodeType Usage note: To be chosen from UNTDID 3035. Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-542 Use: A code qualifying the role MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED	X
Used in:	X
<b>SpecifiedLegalOrganization</b>	Details about the organization
Data type: ram:LegalOrganizationType Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-70-00 Use: Details about the organization MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED	X
Used in:	X
<b>ID</b>	Company Registration Number
Data type: udt:IDType Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-70 Use: An identifier issued by an official registrar that identifies the party as a legal entity or person. MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED	X
Used in:	X
<b>schemeID</b>	Scheme identifier
Data type: xs:token Usage note: If used, the identification scheme shall be chosen from the entries of the list published by the ISO 6523 maintenance agency. EN16931-ID: BT-X-70-0 Use: The identification scheme identifier of the Buyer legal registration identifier. MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED	X
Used in:	X
<b>TradingBusinessName</b>	Trading Business Name
Data type: udt:TextType Usage note: This may be used if different from the party name. Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-71 Use: A name by which the party is known, other than party name (also known as business name). MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED	X
Used in:	X
<b>DefinedTradeContact</b>	Detailed contact information of the final goods recipient
Data type: ram:TradeContactType Occurrence: 0 .. unbounded EN16931-ID: BG-X-11 MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED	X
Used in:	X
<b>PersonName</b>	Name of the contact
Data type: udt:TextType Usage note: If a contact person is indicated, either the name or the department is to be transmitted. Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-72 MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED	X
Used in:	X
<b>DepartmentName</b>	Department name
Data type: udt:TextType Usage note: If a contact person is indicated, either the name or the department is to be transmitted. Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-72-1 MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED	X
Used in:	X
<b>TypeCode</b>	Type of contact (code)
Data type: qdt>ContactTypeCodeType Usage note: To be chosen from the entries of UNTDID 3139 Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-316 Use: The code specifying the type of trade contact MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED	X
Used in:	X

## Explanations on the use of the CII scheme in accordance with CEN/TS16931-3-3 (EXTENDED profile)

<b>TelephoneUniversalCommunication</b>	Data type: ram:UniversalCommunicationType Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-73-00 Use: A phone number for the contact point. <b>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</b>	Contact telephone number
<b>CompleteNumber</b>	Data type: udt:TextType Occurrence: 1 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-73 Use: A phone number for the contact point. <b>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</b>	Contact telephone number, value
<b>FaxUniversalCommunication</b>	Data type: ram:UniversalCommunicationType Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-74-00 <b>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</b>	Contact point fax number
<b>CompleteNumber</b>	Data type: udt:TextType Occurrence: 1 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-74 <b>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</b>	Contact point fax number, value
<b>EmailURIUniversalCommunication</b>	Data type: ram:UniversalCommunicationType Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-75-00 Use: An e-mail address for the contact point. <b>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</b>	Contact email address
<b>URIID</b>	Data type: udt:IDType Occurrence: 1 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-75 Use: An e-mail address for the contact point. <b>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</b>	Contact email address, value
<b>PostalTradeAddress</b>	Data type: ram:TradeAddressType Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BG-X-12 <b>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</b>	Detailed information about the address of the final goods recipient
<b>PostcodeCode</b>	Data type: udt:CodeType Usage note: Such as a ZIP code or a post code. Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-76 Use: The identifier for an addressable group of properties according to the relevant postal service. <b>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</b>	Post code
<b>LineOne</b>	Data type: udt:TextType Usage note: Usually the street name and number or post office box. Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-77 Use: The main address line in an address. <b>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</b>	Address line 1

## Explanations on the use of the CII scheme in accordance with CEN/TS16931-3-3 (EXTENDED profile)

<b>LineTwo</b>	Data type: udt:TextType Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-78 Use: An additional address line in an address that can be used to give further details supplementing the main line.	<b>Address line 2</b>
	<b>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</b>	X
<b>LineThree</b>	Data type: udt:TextType Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-79 Use: An additional address line in an address that can be used to give further details supplementing the main line.	<b>Address line 3</b>
	<b>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</b>	X
<b>CityName</b>	Data type: udt:TextType Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-80 Use: The common name of the city, town or village.	<b>City</b>
	<b>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</b>	X
<b>CountryID</b>	Data type: qdt:CountryIDType Usage note: The lists of valid countries are registered with the ISO 3166-1 Maintenance agency, "Codes for the representation of names of countries and their subdivisions". Occurrence: 1 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-81 Use: A code that identifies the country.	<b>Country code</b>
	<b>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</b>	X
<b>CountrySubDivisionName</b>	Data type: udt:TextType Usage note: Such as a region, a county, a state, a province, etc. Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-82 Use: The subdivision of a country.	<b>Country subdivision</b>
	<b>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</b>	X
<b>URIUniversalCommunication</b>	Data type: ram:UniversalCommunicationType Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-83-00 Used in:	<b>Details about the electronic address</b>
	<b>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</b>	X
<b>URIID</b>	Data type: udt:IDType Occurrence: 1 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-83 Used in:	<b>Electronic address</b>
	<b>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</b>	X
<b>schemeID</b>	Data type: xs:token Occurrence: required EN16931-ID: BT-X-83-0 Used in:	<b>Scheme identifier</b>
	<b>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</b>	X
<b>SpecifiedTaxRegistration</b>		<b>Detailed information on tax information of the goods recipient</b>
	Data type: ram:TaxRegistrationType Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-84-00 Used in:	
	<b>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</b>	X

## Explanations on the use of the CII scheme in accordance with CEN/TS16931-3-3 (EXTENDED profile)

	VAT ID
<b>ID</b>	
Data type: udt:IDType Occurrence: 1 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-84 Business rule: BR-FXEXT- CIUS Factur-X / ZUGFeRD Extended 03 MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED Used in:	X
<b>schemeID</b>	<b>Tax Scheme identifier</b>
Data type: xs:token Usage note: VA = VAT ID Occurrence: required EN16931-ID: BT-X-84-0 MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED Used in:	X
<b>ActualDeliverySupplyChainEvent</b>	<b>Detailed information about the actual delivery</b>
Data type: ram:SupplyChainEventType Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-85-000 Use: Detailed information about the actual delivery MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED Used in:	X
<b>OccurrenceDateTime</b>	<b>Actual Delivery Time</b>
Data type: udt:DateTimeType Usage note: The VAT relevant date of delivery and achievement must be specified on the level of document. Synonyme: Date of delivery and achievement Occurrence: 1 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-85-00 MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED Used in:	X
<b>DateTimeString</b>	<b>Actual delivery date for this line, value</b>
Data type: extension (xs:string) Usage note: The VAT relevant date of delivery and achievement must be specified on the level of document. Synonyme: Date of delivery and achievement Occurrence: 1 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-85 MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED Used in:	X
<b>format</b>	<b>Date, format</b>
Data type: xs:string Usage note: Only value "102" Occurrence: required EN16931-ID: BT-X-85-0 Code   Code name 102 CCYYMMDD MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED Used in:	X
<b>DespatchAdviceReferencedDocument</b>	<b>Detailed information on the corresponding despatch advice</b>
Data type: ram:ReferencedDocumentType Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BG-X-13 MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED Used in:	X
<b>IssuerAssignedID</b>	<b>Despatch advice number</b>
Data type: udt:IDType Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-86 MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED Used in:	X
<b>LineID</b>	<b>Despatch advice item</b>
Data type: udt:IDType Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-87	

## Explanations on the use of the CII scheme in accordance with CEN/TS16931-3-3 (EXTENDED profile)

	MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED	X
Used in:		
<b>FormattedIssueDateTime</b>		<b>Document date</b>
Data type: qdt:FormattedDateTimeType		
Occurrence: 0 .. 1		
EN16931-ID: BT-X-88-00		
	MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED	X
Used in:		
<b>DateTimeString</b>		<b>Document date, value</b>
Data type: extension (xs:string)		
Occurrence: 1 .. 1		
EN16931-ID: BT-X-88		
	MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED	X
Used in:		
<b>format</b>		<b>Date, format</b>
Data type: qdt:FormattedDateTimeFormatContentType		
Usage note: Only value "102"		
Occurrence: required		
EN16931-ID: BT-X-88-0		
	<b>Code</b> <b>Code name</b>	
	102    CCYYMMDDHHMMZHHMM	
	205    CCYYMMDDHHMMZHHMM	
	MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED	X
Used in:		
<b>ReceivingAdviceReferencedDocument</b>		<b>Detailed information on the corresponding goods receipt</b>
Data type: ram:ReferencedDocumentType		
Occurrence: 0 .. 1		
EN16931-ID: BG-X-82		
	MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED	X
Used in:		
<b>IssuerAssignedID</b>		<b>Goods receipt number</b>
Data type: udt:IDType		
Occurrence: 0 .. 1		
EN16931-ID: BT-X-89		
	MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED	X
Used in:		
<b>LineID</b>		<b>Goods receipt item</b>
Data type: udt:IDType		
Occurrence: 0 .. 1		
EN16931-ID: BT-X-90		
	MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED	X
Used in:		
<b>FormattedIssueDateTime</b>		<b>Document date</b>
Data type: qdt:FormattedDateTimeType		
Occurrence: 0 .. 1		
EN16931-ID: BT-X-91-00		
	MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED	X
Used in:		
<b>DateTimeString</b>		<b>Document date, value</b>
Data type: extension (xs:string)		
Occurrence: 1 .. 1		
EN16931-ID: BT-X-91		
	MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED	X
Used in:		
<b>format</b>		<b>Date, format</b>
Data type: qdt:FormattedDateTimeFormatContentType		
Usage note: Only value "102"		
Occurrence: required		
EN16931-ID: BT-X-91-0		
	<b>Code</b> <b>Code name</b>	
	102    CCYYMMDDHHMMZHHMM	
	205    CCYYMMDDHHMMZHHMM	
	MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED	X
Used in:		

## Explanations on the use of the CII scheme in accordance with CEN/TS16931-3-3 (EXTENDED profile)

DeliveryNoteReferencedDocument	Detailed information about the corresponding delivery note						
<p>Data type: ram:ReferencedDocumentType            Occurrence: 0 .. 1            EN16931-ID: BG-X-83</p> <p style="text-align: center;"><b>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</b></p> <p>Used in:</p>	X						
<p><b>IssuerAssignedID</b></p> <p>Data type: udt:IDType            Occurrence: 0 .. 1            EN16931-ID: BT-X-92</p> <p style="text-align: center;"><b>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</b></p> <p>Used in:</p>	Delivery Note Number						
<p><b>LineID</b></p> <p>Data type: udt:IDType            Occurrence: 0 .. 1            EN16931-ID: BT-X-93</p> <p style="text-align: center;"><b>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</b></p> <p>Used in:</p>	Delivery note item						
<p><b>FormattedIssueDateTime</b></p> <p>Data type: qdt:FormattedDateTimeType            Occurrence: 0 .. 1            EN16931-ID: BT-X-94-00</p> <p style="text-align: center;"><b>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</b></p> <p>Used in:</p>	Document date						
<p><b>DateTimeString</b></p> <p>Data type: extension (xs:string)            Occurrence: 1 .. 1            EN16931-ID: BT-X-94</p> <p style="text-align: center;"><b>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</b></p> <p>Used in:</p>	Document date, value						
<p><b>format</b></p> <p>Data type: qdt:FormattedDateTimeFormatContentType            Usage note: Only value "102"            Occurrence: required            EN16931-ID: BT-X-94-0</p> <table border="1" style="margin-left: auto; margin-right: auto;"> <thead> <tr> <th style="text-align: center;">Code</th> <th style="text-align: center;">Code name</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td style="text-align: center;">102</td> <td style="text-align: center;">CCYYMMDD</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="text-align: center;">205</td> <td style="text-align: center;">CCYYMMDDHHMMZHHMM</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p style="text-align: center;"><b>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</b></p> <p>Used in:</p>	Code	Code name	102	CCYYMMDD	205	CCYYMMDDHHMMZHHMM	Date, format
Code	Code name						
102	CCYYMMDD						
205	CCYYMMDDHHMMZHHMM						
<p><b>SpecifiedLineTradeSettlement</b></p> <p>Data type: ram:LineTradeSettlementType            Occurrence: 1 .. 1            EN16931-ID: BG-30-00</p> <p>Use: Grouping of billing information at line level</p> <p style="text-align: center;"><b>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</b></p> <p>Used in:</p>	Grouping of billing information at line level						
<p><b>ApplicableTradeTax</b></p> <p>Data type: ram:TradeTaxType            Occurrence: 0 .. unbounded            EN16931-ID: BG-30</p> <p>Use: A group of business terms providing information about the VAT applicable for the goods and services invoiced on the Invoice line.</p> <p style="text-align: center;"><b>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</b></p> <p>Used in:</p>	LINE VAT INFORMATION						
<p><b>CalculatedAmount</b></p> <p>Data type: udt:AmountType            Usage note: Specification only for taxes that are not VAT            Occurrence: 0 .. 1            EN16931-ID: BT-X-95</p> <p style="text-align: center;"><b>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</b></p> <p>Used in:</p>	Tax Amount						

## Explanations on the use of the CII scheme in accordance with CEN/TS16931-3-3 (EXTENDED profile)

		Invoiced item VAT category code, Content
TypeCode		Data type: qdt:TaxTypeCodeType Usage note: For more information on the recommended codes, please refer to subclause 6.3.3.2 - Specification of VAT category codes. Occurrence: 1 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-151-0 Use: The VAT category code for the invoiced item.
	Used in:	MINIMUM   BASIC   WL   BASIC   EN 16931 (COMFORT)   EXTENDED
	X	X
ExemptionReason		VAT exemption reason text
		Data type: udt:TextType Usage note: Specification only for taxes that are not VAT Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-96 Use: A textual statement of the reason why the amount is exempted from VAT or why no VAT is being charged
	Used in:	MINIMUM   BASIC   WL   BASIC   EN 16931 (COMFORT)   EXTENDED
	X	X
CategoryCode		Invoiced item VAT category code
		Data type: qdt:TaxCategoryCodeType Usage note: The following entries of UNTDID 5305 [6] are used (further clarification between brackets): <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Standard rate (Liable for VAT in a standard way)</li> <li>- Zero rated goods (Liable for VAT with a percentage rate of zero)</li> <li>- Exempt from tax (VAT/IGIC/IPSI)</li> <li>- VAT Reverse Charge (Reverse charge VAT/IGIC/IPSI rules apply)</li> <li>- VAT exempt for intra community supply of goods (VAT/IGIC/IPSI not levied due to Intra-community supply rules)</li> <li>- Free export item, tax not charged (VAT/IGIC/IPSI not levied due to export outside of the EU)</li> <li>- Services outside scope of tax (Sale is not subject to VAT/IGIC/IPSI)</li> <li>- Canary Islands General Indirect Tax (Liable for IGIC tax)</li> <li>- Liable for IPSI (Ceuta/Melilla tax)</li> </ul>
		Occurrence: 1 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-151 Use: The VAT category code for the invoiced item.

## Explanations on the use of the CII scheme in accordance with CEN/TS16931-3-3 (EXTENDED profile)

	Business rule: BR-CO-4	Invoice line	
	Business rule: BR-AE-1	Reverse charge VAT	
	Business rule: BR-AE-2	Reverse charge VAT	
	Business rule: BR-AE-5	Reverse charge VAT	
	Business rule: BR-FXEXT-AE-08	CIUS Factur-X / ZUGFeRD Extended AE-08	
	Business rule: BR-E-1	Exempt from VAT	
	Business rule: BR-E-2	Exempt from VAT	
	Business rule: BR-E-5	Exempt from VAT	
	Business rule: BR-FXEXT-E-08	CIUS Factur-X / ZUGFeRD Extended E-08	
	Business rule: BR-G-1	VAT/IGIC/IPSI not levied due to export outside of the EU	
	Business rule: BR-G-2	VAT/IGIC/IPSI not levied due to export outside of the EU	
	Business rule: BR-G-5	VAT/IGIC/IPSI not levied due to export outside of the EU	
	Business rule: BR-FXEXT-G-08	CIUS Factur-X / ZUGFeRD Extended G-08	
	Business rule: BR-IC-1	VAT/IGIC/IPSI not levied due to intra-community supply rules	
	Business rule: BR-IC-2	VAT/IGIC/IPSI not levied due to intra-community supply rules	
	Business rule: BR-IC-5	VAT/IGIC/IPSI not levied due to intra-community supply rules	
	Business rule: BR-FXEXT-IC-08	CIUS Factur-X / ZUGFeRD Extended IC-08	
	Business rule: BR-IG-1	Liable for IGIC (Canary) tax	
	Business rule: BR-IG-2	Liable for IGIC (Canary) tax	
	Business rule: BR-IG-5	Liable for IGIC (Canary) tax	
	Business rule: BR-FXEXT-AF-08		
	Business rule: BR-IP-1	Liable for IPSI (Ceuta/Melilla) tax	
	Business rule: BR-IP-2	Liable for IPSI (Ceuta/Melilla) tax	
	Business rule: BR-IP-5	Liable for IPSI (Ceuta/Melilla) tax	
	Business rule: BR-FXEXT-AG-08		
	Business rule: BR-O-1	Sale is not subject to VAT/IGIC/IPSI	
	Business rule: BR-O-2	Sale is not subject to VAT/IGIC/IPSI	
	Business rule: BR-O-5	Sale is not subject to VAT/IGIC/IPSI	
	Business rule: BR-FXEXT-O-08	CIUS Factur-X / ZUGFeRD Extended O-08	
	Business rule: BR-O-12	Sale is not subject to VAT/IGIC/IPSI	
	Business rule: BR-S-1	Standard rated VAT	
	Business rule: BR-S-2	Standard rated VAT	
	Business rule: BR-S-5	Standard rated VAT	
	Business rule: BR-FXEXT-S-08	CIUS Factur-X / ZUGFeRD Extended S-08	
	Business rule: BR-Z-1	Zero rated VAT	
	Business rule: BR-Z-2	Zero rated VAT	
	Business rule: BR-Z-5	Zero rated VAT	
	Business rule: BR-FXEXT-Z-08		
	<b>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</b>		
	Used in:	X	X
	<b>ExemptionReasonCode</b>	<b>VAT exemption reason code</b>	
	Data type: udt:CodeType		
	Usage note: Code list issued and maintained by the Connecting Europe Facility. Specification only for taxes that are not VAT		
	Occurrence: 0 .. 1		
	EN16931-ID: BT-X-97		
	Use: A coded statement of the reason for why the amount is exempted from VAT.		
	<b>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</b>		
	Used in:	X	
	<b>DueDateTypeCode</b>	<b>Value added tax point date code</b>	
	Data type: qdt:TimeReferenceCodeType		
	Usage note: The code shall distinguish between the following entries of UNTDID 2005 [6]:		
	- Invoice document issue date		
	- Delivery date, actual		
	- Payment date. The Value added tax point date code is used if the Value added tax point date is not known when the invoice is issued. The use of BT-8 / BT-X-589 and BT-7 is mutually exclusive.		
	Occurrence: 0 .. 1		
	EN16931-ID: BT-X-589		
	Use: The code of the date when the VAT becomes accountable for the Seller and for the Buyer.		

## Explanations on the use of the CII scheme in accordance with CEN/TS16931-3-3 (EXTENDED profile)

	<b>Code</b>	<b>Code name</b>
	5	Date of invoice
	29	Date of delivery of goods to establishments/domicile/site
	72	Payment date
		<b>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</b>
Used in:		X
<b>RateApplicablePercent</b>		<b>Invoiced item VAT rate</b>
Data type:	udt:PercentType	
Occurrence:	0 .. 1	
EN16931-ID:	BT-152	
Use:	The VAT rate, represented as percentage that applies to the invoiced item.	
Business rule:	BR-AE-5	Reverse charge VAT
Business rule:	BR-E-5	Exempt from VAT
Business rule:	BR-G-5	VAT/IGIC/IPSI not levied due to export outside of the EU
Business rule:	BR-IC-5	VAT/IGIC/IPSI not levied due to intra-community supply rules
Business rule:	BR-IG-5	Liable for IGIC (Canary) tax
Business rule:	BR-IG-8	Liable for IGIC (Canary) tax
Business rule:	BR-IP-5	Liable for IPSI (Ceuta/Melilla) tax
Business rule:	BR-IP-8	Liable for IPSI (Ceuta/Melilla) tax
Business rule:	BR-O-5	Sale is not subject to VAT/IGIC/IPSI
Business rule:	BR-S-5	Standard rated VAT
Business rule:	BR-FXEXT-S-08	CIUS Factur-X / ZUGFeRD Extended
Business rule:	BR-Z-5	Zero rated VAT
		<b>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</b>
Used in:	X X X	
<b>BillingSpecifiedPeriod</b>		<b>INVOICE LINE PERIOD</b>
Data type:	ram:SpecifiedPeriodType	
Usage note:	Is also called Invoice line delivery period.	
Occurrence:	0 .. 1	
EN16931-ID:	BG-26	
Use:	A group of business terms providing information about the Invoice period relevant for the Invoice line.	
Business rule:	BR-CO-20	Invoice line period
		<b>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</b>
Used in:	X X X	
<b>StartDateTime</b>		<b>Start of the invoice line billing period</b>
Data type:	udt:DateTimeType	
Occurrence:	0 .. 1	
EN16931-ID:	BT-134-00	
		<b>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</b>
Used in:	X X X	
<b>DateTimeString</b>		<b>Invoice line period start date</b>
Data type:	extension (xs:string)	
Usage note:	The date is the first day of the period.	
Occurrence:	1 .. 1	
EN16931-ID:	BT-134	
Use:	The date when the Invoice period for this Invoice line starts.	
Business rule:	BR-30	Invoice line period
Business rule:	BR-CO-20	Invoice line period
		<b>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</b>
Used in:	X X X	
<b>format</b>		<b>Date, format</b>
Data type:	xs:string	
Usage note:	Only value "102"	
Occurrence:	required	
EN16931-ID:	BT-134-0	
		<b>Code Code name</b>
	102	CCYYMMDD
		<b>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</b>
Used in:	X X X	
<b>EndDateTime</b>		<b>End of the invoice line billing period</b>
Data type:	udt:DateTimeType	
Occurrence:	0 .. 1	
EN16931-ID:	BT-135-00	
		<b>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</b>
Used in:	X X X	

## Explanations on the use of the CII scheme in accordance with CEN/TS16931-3-3 (EXTENDED profile)

			Invoice line period end date
<b>DateTimeString</b>			Invoice line period end date
	Data type: extension (xs:string) Usage note: The date is the last day of the period. Occurrence: 1 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-135 Use: The date when the Invoice period for this Invoice line ends.		
	Business rule: BR-30      Invoice line period Business rule: BR-CO-20      Invoice line period		
	<b>MINIMUM</b> <b>BASIC</b> <b>WL</b> <b>BASIC</b> <b>EN 16931 (COMFORT)</b> <b>EXTENDED</b>	X	X
	Used in:	X	X
<b>format</b>			Date, format
	Data type: xs:string Usage note: Only value "102" Occurrence: required EN16931-ID: BT-135-0		
	<b>Code</b> <b>Code name</b>		
	102   CCYYMMDD		
	<b>MINIMUM</b> <b>BASIC</b> <b>WL</b> <b>BASIC</b> <b>EN 16931 (COMFORT)</b> <b>EXTENDED</b>	X	X
	Used in:	X	X
<b>SpecifiedTradeAllowanceCharge &lt;Allowance&gt;</b>			INVOICE LINE ALLOWANCES
	Data type: ram:TradeAllowanceChargeType Occurrence: 0 .. unbounded EN16931-ID: BG-27 Use: A group of business terms providing information about allowances applicable to the individual Invoice line.		
	<b>MINIMUM</b> <b>BASIC</b> <b>WL</b> <b>BASIC</b> <b>EN 16931 (COMFORT)</b> <b>EXTENDED</b>	X	X
	Used in:	X	X
<b>ChargeIndicator</b>			Indicator for allowance
	Data type: udt:IndicatorType Occurrence: 1 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BG-27-0 Use: A group of business terms providing information about allowances applicable to the individual Invoice line.		
	<b>MINIMUM</b> <b>BASIC</b> <b>WL</b> <b>BASIC</b> <b>EN 16931 (COMFORT)</b> <b>EXTENDED</b>	X	X
	Used in:	X	X
<b>Indicator</b>			Indicator for price, value
	Data type: xs:boolean Usage note: Allowance => false Occurrence: 1 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BG-27-1 Use: A group of business terms providing information about allowances applicable to the individual Invoice line.		
	<b>MINIMUM</b> <b>BASIC</b> <b>WL</b> <b>BASIC</b> <b>EN 16931 (COMFORT)</b> <b>EXTENDED</b>	X	X
	Used in:	X	X
<b>CalculationPercent</b>			Invoice line allowance percentage
	Data type: udt:PercentType Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-138 Use: The percentage that may be used, in conjunction with the Invoice line allowance base amount, to calculate the Invoice line allowance amount.		
	<b>MINIMUM</b> <b>BASIC</b> <b>WL</b> <b>BASIC</b> <b>EN 16931 (COMFORT)</b> <b>EXTENDED</b>	X	X
	Used in:	X	X
<b>BasisAmount</b>			Invoice line allowance base amount
	Data type: udt:AmountType Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-137 Use: The base amount that may be used, in conjunction with the Invoice line allowance percentage, to calculate the Invoice line allowance amount.		
	<b>MINIMUM</b> <b>BASIC</b> <b>WL</b> <b>BASIC</b> <b>EN 16931 (COMFORT)</b> <b>EXTENDED</b>	X	X
	Used in:	X	X
<b>ActualAmount</b>			Invoice line allowance amount
	Data type: udt:AmountType Occurrence: 1 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-136 Use: The amount of an allowance, without VAT.		
	Business rule: BR-41      Invoice line allowances		
	<b>MINIMUM</b> <b>BASIC</b> <b>WL</b> <b>BASIC</b> <b>EN 16931 (COMFORT)</b> <b>EXTENDED</b>	X	X
	Used in:	X	X

## Explanations on the use of the CII scheme in accordance with CEN/TS16931-3-3 (EXTENDED profile)

		Invoice line allowance reason code				
		Code	Code name			
<b>ReasonCode</b>						
		41	Bonus for works ahead of schedule			
		42	Other bonus			
		60	Manufacturer's consumer discount			
		62	Due to military status			
		63	Due to work accident			
		64	Special agreement			
		65	Production error discount			
		66	New outlet discount			
		67	Sample discount			
		68	End-of-range discount			
		70	Incoterm discount			
		71	Point of sales threshold allowance			
		88	Material surcharge/deduction			
		95	Discount			
		100	Special rebate			
		102	Fixed long term			
		103	Temporary			
		104	Standard			
		105	Yearly turnover			
	Business rule: BR-42		Invoice line allowances			
	Business rule: BR-CO-7		Invoice line allowances			
	Business rule: BR-CO-23		Invoice line allowances			
	<b>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</b>					
Used in:		X	X	X		
<b>Reason</b>		Invoice line allowance reason				
		Data type: udt:TextType				
		Occurrence: 0 .. 1				
		EN16931-ID: BT-139				
		Use: The reason for the Invoice line allowance, expressed as text.				
	Business rule: BR-42		Invoice line allowances			
	Business rule: BR-CO-7		Invoice line allowances			
	Business rule: BR-CO-23		Invoice line allowances			
	<b>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</b>					
Used in:		X	X	X		
<b>SpecifiedTradeAllowanceCharge &lt;Charge&gt;</b>		<b>INVOICE LINE CHARGES</b>				
		Data type: ram:TradeAllowanceChargeType				
		Usage note: All charges and taxes are assumed to be liable to the same VAT rate as the Invoice line.				
		Occurrence: 0 .. unbounded				
		EN16931-ID: BG-28				
		Use: A group of business terms providing information about charges and taxes other than VAT applicable to the individual Invoice line.				
	<b>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</b>					
Used in:		X	X	X		
<b>ChargeIndicator</b>		<b>Indicator for charge</b>				
		Data type: udt:IndicatorType				
		Occurrence: 1 .. 1				
		EN16931-ID: BG-28-0				
	<b>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</b>					
Used in:		X	X	X		
<b>Indicator</b>		<b>Indicator for charge, value</b>				
		Data type: xs:boolean				
		Usage note: Charge => true				
		Occurrence: 1 .. 1				
		EN16931-ID: BG-28-1				
	<b>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</b>					
Used in:		X	X	X		

## Explanations on the use of the CII scheme in accordance with CEN/TS16931-3-3 (EXTENDED profile)

<b>CalculationPercent</b>		<b>Invoice line charge percentage</b>
Data type: udt:PercentType Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-143 Use: The percentage that may be used, in conjunction with the Invoice line charge base amount, to calculate the Invoice line charge amount.		
<i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i>	X	X
Used in:	X	X
<b>BasisAmount</b>		<b>Invoice line charge base amount</b>
Data type: udt:AmountType Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-142 Use: The base amount that may be used, in conjunction with the Invoice line charge percentage, to calculate the Invoice line charge amount.		
<i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i>	X	X
Used in:	X	X
<b>ActualAmount</b>		<b>Invoice line charge amount</b>
Data type: udt:AmountType Occurrence: 1 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-141 Use: The amount of a charge, without VAT.		
Business rule: BR-43      Invoice line charges		
<i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i>	X	X
Used in:	X	X
<b>ReasonCode</b>		<b>Invoice line charge reason code</b>
Data type: qdt:AllowanceChargeReasonCodeType Usage note: Use entries of the UNTDID 7161 code list [6]. The Invoice line charge reason code and the Invoice line charge reason shall indicate the same charge reason.		
Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-145 Use: The reason for the Invoice line charge, expressed as a code.		
Business rule: BR-44      Invoice line charges Business rule: BR-CO-8      Invoice line charges Business rule: BR-CO-24      Invoice line charges		
<i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i>	X	X
Used in:	X	X
<b>Reason</b>		<b>Invoice line charge reason</b>
Data type: udt:TextType Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-144 Use: The reason for the Invoice line charge, expressed as text.		
Business rule: BR-44      Invoice line charges Business rule: BR-CO-8      Invoice line charges Business rule: BR-CO-24      Invoice line charges		
<i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i>	X	X
Used in:	X	X
<b>SpecifiedTradeSettlementLineMonetarySummation</b>		<b>Detailed information about item totals</b>
Data type: ram:TradeSettlementLineMonetarySummationType Occurrence: 1 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-131-00 Use: The total amount of the Invoice line.		
<i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i>	X	X
Used in:	X	X
<b>LineTotalAmount</b>		<b>Invoice line net amount</b>
Data type: udt:AmountType Usage note: The amount is "net" without VAT, i.e. inclusive of line level allowances and charges as well as other relevant taxes. Occurrence: 1 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-131 Use: The total amount of the Invoice line.		

## Explanations on the use of the CII scheme in accordance with CEN/TS16931-3-3 (EXTENDED profile)

	Business rule: BR-FXEXT- CIUS Factur-X / ZUGFeRD Extended CO-10
	Business rule: BR-FXEXT- CIUS Factur-X / ZUGFeRD Extended CO-13
	Business rule: BR-FXEXT- CO-13
	Business rule: BR-FXEXT- CIUS Factur-X / ZUGFeRD Extended AE-08
	Business rule: BR-FXEXT- CIUS Factur-X / ZUGFeRD Extended E-08
	Business rule: BR- CIUS Factur-X / ZUGFeRD Extended FXEXT-G-08
	Business rule: BR-FXEXT- CIUS Factur-X / ZUGFeRD Extended IC-08
	Business rule: BR-FXEXT- AF-08
	Business rule: BR-FXEXT- AG-08
	Business rule: BR- CIUS Factur-X / ZUGFeRD Extended FXEXT-O-08
	Business rule: BR-FXEXT- CIUS Factur-X / ZUGFeRD Extended S-08
	Business rule: BR-FXEXT- Z-08
	Business rule: BR-FXEXT- 08
	Business rule: BR-FXEXT- BR-24
	<b>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</b>
Used in:	X X X
<b>ChargeTotalAmount</b>	<b>Total amount of line item charges</b>
Data type: udt:AmountType	
Occurrence: 0 .. 1	
EN16931-ID: BT-X-327	
	<b>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</b>
Used in:	X
<b>AllowanceTotalAmount</b>	<b>Total amount of line item allowances</b>
Data type: udt:AmountType	
Occurrence: 0 .. 1	
EN16931-ID: BT-X-328	
	<b>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</b>
Used in:	X
<b>TaxTotalAmount &lt;VAT Total Amount&gt;</b>	<b>Total amount of line item taxes</b>
Data type: udt:AmountType	
Occurrence: 0 .. 1	
EN16931-ID: BT-X-329	
	<b>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</b>
<b>currencyID</b>	<b>Invoice currency code</b>
Data type: xs:token	
EN16931-ID: BT-X-329-0	
	<b>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</b>
<b>TaxTotalAmount &lt;VAT Total Amount in Accounting Currency&gt;</b>	<b>Total amount of line item taxes in accounting currency</b>
Data type: udt:AmountType	
Occurrence: 0 .. 1	
EN16931-ID: BT-X-590	
	<b>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</b>
<b>currencyID</b>	<b>Invoice currency code</b>
Data type: xs:token	
EN16931-ID: BT-X-590-0	
	<b>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</b>
<b>GrandTotalAmount</b>	<b>Total line item gross amount</b>
Data type: udt:AmountType	
Occurrence: 0 .. 1	
EN16931-ID: BT-X-330	

## Explanations on the use of the CII scheme in accordance with CEN/TS16931-3-3 (EXTENDED profile)

	<b>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</b>							
Used in:	X							
<b>TotalAllowanceChargeAmount</b>		<b>Total amount of allowances / charges</b>						
Data type: udt:AmountType								
Occurrence: 0 .. 1								
EN16931-ID: BT-X-98								
	<b>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</b>							
Used in:	X							
<b>InvoiceReferencedDocument</b>		<b>PRECEDING INVOICE REFERENCE</b>						
Data type: ram:ReferencedDocumentType								
Usage note: To be used in case:								
- a preceding invoice is corrected								
- preceding partial invoices are referred to from a final invoice								
- preceding pre-payment invoices are referred to from a final invoice								
Occurrence: 0 .. 1								
EN16931-ID: BG-X-48								
Use: A group of business terms providing information on one or more preceding Invoices.								
	<b>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</b>							
Used in:	X							
<b>IssuerAssignedID</b>		<b>Preceding Invoice reference</b>						
Data type: udt:IDType								
Occurrence: 0 .. 1								
EN16931-ID: BT-X-331								
Use: The identification of an Invoice that was previously sent by the Seller.								
	<b>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</b>							
Used in:	X							
<b>LineID</b>		<b>Referenced position</b>						
Data type: udt:IDType								
Occurrence: 0 .. 1								
EN16931-ID: BT-X-540								
	<b>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</b>							
Used in:	X							
<b>TypeCode</b>		<b>Preceding invoice type code</b>						
Data type: qdt:DocumentCodeType								
Usage note: Can be used in case of final invoice after prepaid invoice, in order to reference the previous prepaid invoices.								
Codelist UNCL 1001 restricted like BT-3.								
Occurrence: 0 .. 1								
EN16931-ID: BT-X-332								
	<b>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</b>							
Used in:	X							
<b>FormattedIssueDateTime</b>		<b>Preceding Invoice issue date</b>						
Data type: qdt:FormattedDateTimeType								
Occurrence: 0 .. 1								
EN16931-ID: BT-X-333-00								
	<b>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</b>							
Used in:	X							
<b>DateTimeString</b>		<b>Preceding Invoice issue date, value</b>						
Data type: extension (xs:string)								
Usage note: The Preceding Invoice issue date shall be provided in case the Preceding Invoice identifier is not unique.								
Occurrence: 1 .. 1								
EN16931-ID: BT-X-333								
Use: The date when the Preceding Invoice was issued.								
	<b>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</b>							
Used in:	X							
<b>format</b>		<b>Date, format</b>						
Data type: qdt:FormattedDateTimeFormatContentType								
Usage note: Only value "102"								
Occurrence: required								
EN16931-ID: BT-X-333-0								
	<b>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</b>							
Used in:	X							
	<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Code</th> <th>Code name</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>102</td> <td>CCYYMMDD</td> </tr> <tr> <td>205</td> <td>CCYYMMDDHHMMZHHMM</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Code	Code name	102	CCYYMMDD	205	CCYYMMDDHHMMZHHMM	
Code	Code name							
102	CCYYMMDD							
205	CCYYMMDDHHMMZHHMM							
	<b>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</b>							
Used in:	X							

## Explanations on the use of the CII scheme in accordance with CEN/TS16931-3-3 (EXTENDED profile)

<b>AdditionalReferencedDocument</b> Data type: ram:ReferencedDocumentType Occurrence: 0 .. unbounded EN16931-ID: BT-128-00	<b>Object identifier at the invoice item level</b>												
<p style="text-align: center;"><b>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</b></p> <table style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <tr> <td style="width: 20%;">Used in:</td><td style="width: 20%; text-align: center;">X</td><td style="width: 20%; text-align: center;">X</td><td style="width: 40%;"></td></tr> <tr> <td>Diverging</td><td style="text-align: center;">0..1</td><td style="text-align: center;">0..n</td><td></td></tr> <tr> <td>cardinality:</td><td></td><td></td><td></td></tr> </table>	Used in:	X	X		Diverging	0..1	0..n		cardinality:				
Used in:	X	X											
Diverging	0..1	0..n											
cardinality:													
<b>IssuerAssignedID</b> Data type: udt:IDType Usage note: It may be a subscription number, telephone number, meter point etc., as applicable. Occurrence: 1 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-128 Use: An identifier for an object on which the invoice line is based, given by the Seller.	<b>Invoice line object identifier</b>												
<p style="text-align: center;"><b>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</b></p> <table style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <tr> <td style="width: 20%;">Used in:</td><td style="width: 20%; text-align: center;">X</td><td style="width: 20%; text-align: center;">X</td><td style="width: 40%;"></td></tr> </table>	Used in:	X	X										
Used in:	X	X											
<b>TypeCode</b> Data type: qdt:DocumentCodeType Occurrence: 1 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-128-0	<b>Object identifier type code (fix value)</b>												
<table style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <tr> <td style="width: 10%; text-align: right; padding-right: 5px;"><b>Code</b></td><td style="width: 90%;"><b>Code name</b></td></tr> <tr> <td style="text-align: right; padding-right: 5px;">50</td><td>Validated priced tender</td></tr> <tr> <td style="text-align: right; padding-right: 5px;">130</td><td>Invoicing data sheet</td></tr> <tr> <td style="text-align: right; padding-right: 5px;">916</td><td>Related document</td></tr> </table>	<b>Code</b>	<b>Code name</b>	50	Validated priced tender	130	Invoicing data sheet	916	Related document					
<b>Code</b>	<b>Code name</b>												
50	Validated priced tender												
130	Invoicing data sheet												
916	Related document												
<p style="text-align: center;"><b>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</b></p> <table style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <tr> <td style="width: 20%;">Used in:</td><td style="width: 20%; text-align: center;">X</td><td style="width: 20%; text-align: center;">X</td><td style="width: 40%;"></td></tr> </table>	Used in:	X	X										
Used in:	X	X											
<b>ReferenceTypeCode</b> Data type: qdt:ReferenceCodeType Usage note: If it may be not clear for the receiver what scheme is used for the identifier, a conditional scheme identifier should be used that shall be chosen from the UNTDID 1153 code list [6] entries. TypeCode = "130" invoice data sheet Synonyme: Invoice line object identifier, type Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-128-1 BT-128-1 Use: The identification scheme identifier of the Invoice line object identifier.	<b>Scheme identifier Invoice line object identifier</b>												
<p style="text-align: center;"><b>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</b></p> <table style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <tr> <td style="width: 20%;">Used in:</td><td style="width: 20%; text-align: center;">X</td><td style="width: 20%; text-align: center;">X</td><td style="width: 40%;"></td></tr> </table>	Used in:	X	X										
Used in:	X	X											
<b>ReceivableSpecifiedTradeAccountingAccount</b> Data type: ram:TradeAccountingAccountType Occurrence: 0 .. unbounded EN16931-ID: BT-133-00	<b>Detailed information on the accounting reference</b>												
<p style="text-align: center;"><b>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</b></p> <table style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <tr> <td style="width: 20%;">Used in:</td><td style="width: 20%; text-align: center;">X</td><td style="width: 20%; text-align: center;">X</td><td style="width: 40%;"></td></tr> <tr> <td>Diverging</td><td style="text-align: center;">0..1</td><td style="text-align: center;">0..n</td><td></td></tr> <tr> <td>cardinality:</td><td></td><td></td><td></td></tr> </table>	Used in:	X	X		Diverging	0..1	0..n		cardinality:				
Used in:	X	X											
Diverging	0..1	0..n											
cardinality:													
<b>ID</b> Data type: udt:IDType Usage note: If required, this reference shall be provided by the Buyer to the Seller prior to the issuing of the Invoice. Occurrence: 1 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-133 Use: A textual value that specifies where to book the relevant data into the Buyer's financial accounts.	<b>Invoice line Buyer accounting reference</b>												
<p style="text-align: center;"><b>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</b></p> <table style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <tr> <td style="width: 20%;">Used in:</td><td style="width: 20%; text-align: center;">X</td><td style="width: 20%; text-align: center;">X</td><td style="width: 40%;"></td></tr> </table>	Used in:	X	X										
Used in:	X	X											
<b>TypeCode</b> Data type: qdt:AccountingAccountTypeCodeType Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-99	<b>Accounting reference (Code)</b>												
<p style="text-align: center;"><b>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</b></p> <table style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <tr> <td style="width: 20%;">Used in:</td><td style="width: 20%; text-align: center;">X</td><td style="width: 20%; text-align: center;">X</td><td style="width: 40%;"></td></tr> </table>	Used in:	X	X										
Used in:	X	X											
<b>ApplicableHeaderTradeAgreement</b> Data type: ram:HeaderTradeAgreementType Occurrence: 1 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-10-00 Use: Grouping of contract information	<b>Grouping of contract information</b>												

## Explanations on the use of the CII scheme in accordance with CEN/TS16931-3-3 (EXTENDED profile)

	MINIMUM	BASIC	WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED	
Used in:	X	X	X	X	X		
<b>BuyerReference</b>							
	Data type: udt:TextType						
Usage note:	The identifier is defined by the Buyer (e.g. contact ID, department, office id, project code), but provided by the Seller in the Invoice.						
Occurrence:	0 .. 1						
EN16931-ID:	BT-10						
Use:	An identifier assigned by the Buyer used for internal routing purposes.						
	MINIMUM	BASIC	WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED	
Used in:	X	X	X	X	X		
<b>SellerTradeParty</b>							
	Data type: ram:TradePartyType						
Occurrence:	1 .. 1						
EN16931-ID:	BG-4						
Use:	A group of business terms providing information about the Seller.						
	MINIMUM	BASIC	WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED	
Used in:	X	X	X	X	X		
<b>ID</b>							
	Data type: udt:IDType						
Usage note:	For many systems, the Seller identifier is a key piece of information. Multiple Seller identifiers may be assigned or specified. They may be differentiated by using various identification schemes. If no scheme is specified, it should be known by Buyer and Seller, e.g. a previously exchanged Buyer assigned identifier of the Seller.						
Occurrence:	0 .. unbounded						
EN16931-ID:	BT-29						
Use:	An identification of the Seller.						
Business rule:	BR-CO-26 Seller						
	MINIMUM	BASIC	WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED	
Used in:	X	X	X	X	X		
<b>GlobalID</b>							
	Data type: udt:IDType						
Usage note:	The seller's global ID is a unique identifier assigned to a seller by a global registration body.						
Occurrence:	0 .. unbounded						
EN16931-ID:	BT-29-0						
Use:	The identification scheme identifier of the seller is a specific identifier given to the seller by a global registration authority.						
	MINIMUM	BASIC	WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED	
Used in:	X	X	X	X	X		
<b>schemeID</b>							
	Data type: xs:token						
Usage note:	The identification scheme identifier shall be chosen from the entries of the list published by the ISO 6523 maintenance agency.						
Occurrence:	required						
EN16931-ID:	BT-29-1						
Use:	Scheme identifier						
	MINIMUM	BASIC	WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED	
Used in:	X	X	X	X	X		
<b>Name</b>							
	Data type: udt:TextType						
Occurrence:	1 .. 1						
EN16931-ID:	BT-27						
Use:	The full formal name by which the Seller is registered in the national registry of legal entities or as a Taxable person or otherwise trades as a person or persons.						
Business rule:	BR-6 Seller						
	MINIMUM	BASIC	WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED	
Used in:	X	X	X	X	X		
<b>RoleCode</b>							
	Data type: qdt:PartyRoleCodeType						
Usage note:	To be chosen from UNTDID 3035.						
Occurrence:	0 .. 1						
EN16931-ID:	BT-X-543						
Use:	A code qualifying the role of the party						
	MINIMUM	BASIC	WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED	
Used in:					X		

## Explanations on the use of the CII scheme in accordance with CEN/TS16931-3-3 (EXTENDED profile)

Description	Seller additional legal information				
Data type: udt:TextType Usage note: Such as share capital. Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-33 Use: Additional legal information relevant for the Seller. <b>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</b> Used in: X X	<b>Seller additional legal information</b>				
<b>SpecifiedLegalOrganization</b> Data type: ram:LegalOrganizationType Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-30-00 <b>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</b> Used in: X X X X X	<b>Details about the organization</b>				
<b>ID</b> Data type: udt:IDType Usage note: If no identification scheme is specified, it must be known by Buyer and Seller. Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-30 Use: An identifier issued by an official registrar that identifies the Seller as a legal entity or person. Business rule: BR-CO-26 Seller Business rule: BR-S-2 Standard rated VAT <b>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</b> Used in: X X X X X	<b>Seller legal registration identifier</b>				
<b>schemeID</b> Data type: xs:token Usage note: If used, the identification scheme shall be chosen from the entries of the list published by the ISO/IEC 6523 maintenance agency. EN16931-ID: BT-30-1 Use: The identification scheme identifier of the Seller legal registration identifier. <b>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</b> Used in: X X X X X	<b>Scheme identifier</b>				
<b>TradingBusinessName</b> Data type: udt:TextType Usage note: This may be used if different from the Seller name. Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-28 Use: A name by which the Seller is known, other than Seller name (also known as Business name). <b>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</b> Used in: X X X X X	<b>Seller trading name</b>				
<b>PostalTradeAddress</b> Data type: ram:TradeAddressType Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BG-X-14 Use: Legal address of the seller in case the seller address is different <b>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</b> Used in: X X X X X	<b>SELLER LEGAL ADDRESS</b>				
<b>PostcodeCode</b> Data type: udt:CodeType Usage note: Such as a ZIP code or a post code. Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-100 Use: The identifier for an addressable group of properties according to the relevant postal service. <b>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</b> Used in: X X X X X	<b>Post code</b>				
<b>LineOne</b> Data type: udt:TextType Usage note: Usually the street name and number or post office box. Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-101 Use: The main address line in an address. <b>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</b> Used in: X X X X X	<b>Address line 1</b>				

## Explanations on the use of the CII scheme in accordance with CEN/TS16931-3-3 (EXTENDED profile)

			Address line 2
	<b>LineTwo</b>		
	Data type: udt:TextType		
	Occurrence: 0 .. 1		
	EN16931-ID: BT-X-102		
	Use: An additional address line in an address that can be used to give further details supplementing the main line.		
	MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED		
	Used in:	X	
	<b>LineThree</b>		Address line 3
	Data type: udt:TextType		
	Occurrence: 0 .. 1		
	EN16931-ID: BT-X-103		
	Use: An additional address line in an address that can be used to give further details supplementing the main line.		
	MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED		
	Used in:	X	
	<b>CityName</b>		City
	Data type: udt:TextType		
	Occurrence: 0 .. 1		
	EN16931-ID: BT-X-104		
	Use: The common name of the city, town or village.		
	MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED		
	Used in:	X	
	<b>CountryID</b>		Country code
	Data type: qdt:CountryIDType		
	Usage note: The lists of valid countries are registered with the ISO 3166-1 Maintenance agency, "Codes for the representation of names of countries and their subdivisions".		
	Occurrence: 1 .. 1		
	EN16931-ID: BT-X-105		
	Use: A code that identifies the country.		
	MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED		
	Used in:	X	
	<b>CountrySubDivisionName</b>		Country subdivision
	Data type: udt:TextType		
	Usage note: Such as a region, a county, a state, a province, etc.		
	Occurrence: 0 .. 1		
	EN16931-ID: BT-X-106		
	Use: The subdivision of a country.		
	MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED		
	Used in:	X	
	<b>DefinedTradeContact</b>		SELLER CONTACT
	Data type: ram:TradeContactType		
	Occurrence: 0 .. unbounded		
	EN16931-ID: BG-6		
	Use: A group of business terms providing contact information about the Seller.		
	MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED		
	Used in:	X	X
	<b>PersonName</b>		Seller contact point
	Data type: udt:TextType		
	Usage note: Such as person name, contact identification, department or office identification.		
	Occurrence: 0 .. 1		
	EN16931-ID: BT-41		
	Use: A contact point for a legal entity or person.		
	MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED		
	Used in:	X	X
	<b>DepartmentName</b>		Department name
	Data type: udt:TextType		
	Occurrence: 0 .. 1		
	EN16931-ID: BT-41-0		
	Use: The name of the department.		
	MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED		
	Used in:	X	X
	<b>TypeCode</b>		Type of contact (code)
	Data type: qdt>ContactTypeCodeType		
	Usage note: To be chosen from the entries of UNTDID 3139		
	Occurrence: 0 .. 1		
	EN16931-ID: BT-X-317		
	Use: The code specifying the type of trade contact		

## Explanations on the use of the CII scheme in accordance with CEN/TS16931-3-3 (EXTENDED profile)

	MINIMUM	BASIC	WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED	
Used in:					X		
<b>TelephoneUniversalCommunication</b>	<b>Detailed information about the seller phone number</b>						
Data type: ram:UniversalCommunicationType							
Occurrence: 0 .. 1							
EN16931-ID: BT-42-00							
	MINIMUM	BASIC	WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED	
Used in:	X			X			
<b>CompleteNumber</b>	<b>Seller contact telephone number</b>						
Data type: udt:TextType							
Occurrence: 1 .. 1							
EN16931-ID: BT-42							
Use: A phone number for the contact point.							
	MINIMUM	BASIC	WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED	
Used in:	X			X			
<b>FaxUniversalCommunication</b>	<b>Detailed information about the seller fax number</b>						
Data type: ram:UniversalCommunicationType							
Occurrence: 0 .. 1							
EN16931-ID: BT-X-107-00							
	MINIMUM	BASIC	WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED	
Used in:				X			
<b>CompleteNumber</b>	<b>Seller contact fax number</b>						
Data type: udt:TextType							
Occurrence: 1 .. 1							
EN16931-ID: BT-X-107							
Use: A fax number for the contact point.							
	MINIMUM	BASIC	WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED	
Used in:				X			
<b>EmailURIUniversalCommunication</b>	<b>Detailed information about the seller email address</b>						
Data type: ram:UniversalCommunicationType							
Occurrence: 0 .. 1							
EN16931-ID: BT-43-00							
	MINIMUM	BASIC	WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED	
Used in:			X		X		
<b>URIID</b>	<b>Seller contact email address</b>						
Data type: udt:IDType							
Occurrence: 1 .. 1							
EN16931-ID: BT-43							
Use: An e-mail address for the contact point.							
	MINIMUM	BASIC	WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED	
Used in:			X		X		
<b>PostalTradeAddress</b>	<b>SELLER POSTAL ADDRESS</b>						
Data type: ram:TradeAddressType							
Usage note: Sufficient components of the address are to be filled in order to comply to legal requirements.							
Occurrence: 1 .. 1							
EN16931-ID: BG-5							
Use: A group of business terms providing information about the address of the Seller.							
Business rule: BR-8	Seller						
	MINIMUM	BASIC	WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED	
Used in:	X	X	X	X	X		
<b>PostcodeCode</b>	<b>Seller post code</b>						
Data type: udt:CodeType							
Usage note: Such as a ZIP code or a post code.							
Occurrence: 0 .. 1							
EN16931-ID: BT-38							
Use: The identifier for an addressable group of properties according to the relevant postal service.							
	MINIMUM	BASIC	WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED	
Used in:	X	X	X	X	X		
<b>LineOne</b>	<b>Seller address line 1</b>						
Data type: udt:TextType							
Usage note: Usually the street name and number or post office box.							
Occurrence: 0 .. 1							
EN16931-ID: BT-35							
Use: The main address line in an address.							
	MINIMUM	BASIC	WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED	
Used in:	X	X	X	X	X		

## Explanations on the use of the CII scheme in accordance with CEN/TS16931-3-3 (EXTENDED profile)

	<b>LineTwo</b>		Seller address line 2
	Data type: udt:TextType		
	Occurrence: 0 .. 1		
	EN16931-ID: BT-36		
	Use: An additional address line in an address that can be used to give further details supplementing the main line.		
	MINIMUM    BASIC    WL    BASIC    EN 16931 (COMFORT)    EXTENDED		
	Used in:	X            X            X            X            X	
	<b>LineThree</b>		Seller address line 3
	Data type: udt:TextType		
	Occurrence: 0 .. 1		
	EN16931-ID: BT-162		
	Use: An additional address line in an address that can be used to give further details supplementing the main line.		
	MINIMUM    BASIC    WL    BASIC    EN 16931 (COMFORT)    EXTENDED		
	Used in:	X            X            X            X            X	
	<b>CityName</b>		Seller city
	Data type: udt:TextType		
	Occurrence: 0 .. 1		
	EN16931-ID: BT-37		
	Use: The common name of the city, town or village, where the Seller address is located.		
	MINIMUM    BASIC    WL    BASIC    EN 16931 (COMFORT)    EXTENDED		
	Used in:	X            X            X            X            X	
	<b>CountryID</b>		Seller country code
	Data type: qdt:CountryIDType		
	Usage note: If no tax representative is specified, this is the country where VAT is liable. The lists of valid countries are registered with the ISO 3166-1 Maintenance agency, "Codes for the representation of names of countries and their subdivisions".		
	Occurrence: 1 .. 1		
	EN16931-ID: BT-40		
	Use: A code that identifies the country.		
	Business rule: BR-9            Seller		
	MINIMUM    BASIC    WL    BASIC    EN 16931 (COMFORT)    EXTENDED		
	Used in:	X            X            X            X            X	
	<b>CountrySubDivisionName</b>		Seller country subdivision
	Data type: udt:TextType		
	Usage note: Such as a region, a county, a state, a province, etc.		
	Occurrence: 0 .. 1		
	EN16931-ID: BT-39		
	Use: The subdivision of a country.		
	MINIMUM    BASIC    WL    BASIC    EN 16931 (COMFORT)    EXTENDED		
	Used in:	X            X            X            X            X	
	<b>URIUniversalCommunication</b>		Details about the electronic address
	Data type: ram:UniversalCommunicationType		
	Occurrence: 0 .. 1		
	EN16931-ID: BT-34-00		
	MINIMUM    BASIC    WL    BASIC    EN 16931 (COMFORT)    EXTENDED		
	Used in:	X            X            X            X            X	
	<b>URIID</b>		Seller electronic address
	Data type: udt:IDType		
	Occurrence: 1 .. 1		
	EN16931-ID: BT-34		
	Use: Identifies the Seller's electronic address to which a business document may be delivered.		
	MINIMUM    BASIC    WL    BASIC    EN 16931 (COMFORT)    EXTENDED		
	Used in:	X            X            X            X	
	<b>schemeID</b>		Scheme identifier
	Data type: xs:token		
	Usage note: The scheme identifier shall be chosen from a list to be maintained by the Connecting Europe Facility.		
	Occurrence: required		
	EN16931-ID: BT-34-1		
	Use: The identification scheme identifier of the Seller electronic address		
	Business rule: BR-62            Seller electronic address		
	MINIMUM    BASIC    WL    BASIC    EN 16931 (COMFORT)    EXTENDED		
	Used in:	X            X            X            X	
	<b>SpecifiedTaxRegistration &lt;BT-31 VAT Identifier&gt;</b>		Detailed information on tax information of the seller
	Data type: ram:TaxRegistrationType		
	Occurrence: 0 .. 1		
	EN16931-ID: BT-31-00		

## Explanations on the use of the CII scheme in accordance with CEN/TS16931-3-3 (EXTENDED profile)

	<b>MINIMUM</b>	<b>BASIC</b>	<b>WL</b>	<b>BASIC</b>	<b>EN 16931 (COMFORT)</b>	<b>EXTENDED</b>
Used in:	X	X	X	X	X	
<b>ID</b>	<b>Seller VAT identifier</b>					
Data type:	udt:IDType					
Usage note:	VAT number prefixed by a country code. A VAT registered Supplier shall include his VAT ID, except when he uses a tax representative.					
Occurrence:	1 .. 1					
EN16931-ID:	BT-31					
Use:	The Seller's VAT identifier (also known as Seller VAT identification number).					
Business rule:	BR-CO-9 VAT identifiers					
Business rule:	BR-CO-26 Seller					
Business rule:	BR-AE-2 Reverse charge VAT					
Business rule:	BR-AE-3 Reverse charge VAT					
Business rule:	BR-AE-4 Reverse charge VAT					
Business rule:	BR-E-2 Exempt from VAT					
Business rule:	BR-E-3 Exempt from VAT					
Business rule:	BR-E-4 Exempt from VAT					
Business rule:	BR-G-2 VAT/IGIC/IPSI not levied due to export outside of the EU					
Business rule:	BR-G-3 VAT/IGIC/IPSI not levied due to export outside of the EU					
Business rule:	BR-G-4 VAT/IGIC/IPSI not levied due to export outside of the EU					
Business rule:	BR-IC-2 VAT/IGIC/IPSI not levied due to intra-community supply rules					
Business rule:	BR-IC-3 VAT/IGIC/IPSI not levied due to intra-community supply rules					
Business rule:	BR-IC-4 VAT/IGIC/IPSI not levied due to intra-community supply rules					
Business rule:	BR-IG-2 Liable for IGIC (Canary) tax					
Business rule:	BR-IG-3 Liable for IGIC (Canary) tax					
Business rule:	BR-IG-4 Liable for IGIC (Canary) tax					
Business rule:	BR-IP-2 Liable for IPSI (Ceuta/Melilla) tax					
Business rule:	BR-IP-3 Liable for IPSI (Ceuta/Melilla) tax					
Business rule:	BR-IP-4 Liable for IPSI (Ceuta/Melilla) tax					
Business rule:	BR-O-2 Sale is not subject to VAT/IGIC/IPSI					
Business rule:	BR-O-3 Sale is not subject to VAT/IGIC/IPSI					
Business rule:	BR-O-4 Sale is not subject to VAT/IGIC/IPSI					
Business rule:	BR-S-2 Standard rated VAT					
Business rule:	BR-S-3 Standard rated VAT					
Business rule:	BR-S-4 Standard rated VAT					
Business rule:	BR-Z-2 Zero rated VAT					
Business rule:	BR-Z-3 Zero rated VAT					
Business rule:	BR-Z-4 Zero rated VAT					
	<b>MINIMUM</b>	<b>BASIC</b>	<b>WL</b>	<b>BASIC</b>	<b>EN 16931 (COMFORT)</b>	<b>EXTENDED</b>
Used in:	X	X	X	X	X	
<b>schemeID</b>	<b>Tax Scheme identifier</b>					
Data type:	xs:token					
Usage note:	VA = VAT ID					
Occurrence:	required					
EN16931-ID:	BT-31-0					
	<b>MINIMUM</b>	<b>BASIC</b>	<b>WL</b>	<b>BASIC</b>	<b>EN 16931 (COMFORT)</b>	<b>EXTENDED</b>
Used in:	X	X	X	X	X	
<b>SpecifiedTaxRegistration &lt;BT-32 Local Tax Identifier&gt;</b>	<b>Detailed information on tax information of the seller</b>					
Data type:	ram:TaxRegistrationType					
Occurrence:	0 .. 1					
EN16931-ID:	BT-32-00					
	<b>MINIMUM</b>	<b>BASIC</b>	<b>WL</b>	<b>BASIC</b>	<b>EN 16931 (COMFORT)</b>	<b>EXTENDED</b>
Used in:	X	X	X	X	X	
<b>ID</b>	<b>Seller tax registration identifier</b>					
Data type:	udt:IDType					
Usage note:	This information may affect how the Buyer settles the payment (such as for social security fees). E.g. in some countries, if the Seller is not registered as a tax paying entity then the Buyer is required to withhold the amount of the tax and pay it on behalf of the Seller.					
Occurrence:	1 .. 1					
EN16931-ID:	BT-32					
Use:	The local identification (defined by the Seller's address) of the Seller for tax purposes or a reference that enables the Seller to state his registered tax status.					

## Explanations on the use of the CII scheme in accordance with CEN/TS16931-3-3 (EXTENDED profile)

	Business rule: BR-AE-2 Business rule: BR-AE-3 Business rule: BR-AE-4 Business rule: BR-E-2 Business rule: BR-E-3 Business rule: BR-E-4 Business rule: BR-IG-2 Business rule: BR-IG-3 Business rule: BR-IG-4 Business rule: BR-IP-2 Business rule: BR-IP-3 Business rule: BR-IP-4 Business rule: BR-S-3 Business rule: BR-S-4 Business rule: BR-Z-2 Business rule: BR-Z-3 Business rule: BR-Z-4	Reverse charge VAT Reverse charge VAT Reverse charge VAT Exempt from VAT Exempt from VAT Exempt from VAT Liable for IGIC (Canary) tax Liable for IGIC (Canary) tax Liable for IGIC (Canary) tax Liable for IPSI (Ceuta/Melilla) tax Liable for IPSI (Ceuta/Melilla) tax Liable for IPSI (Ceuta/Melilla) tax Standard rated VAT Standard rated VAT Zero rated VAT Zero rated VAT Zero rated VAT				
	<b>MINIMUM</b> <b>BASIC</b> <b>WL</b> <b>BASIC</b> <b>EN 16931 (COMFORT)</b> <b>EXTENDED</b>					
	Used in:	X      X      X      X      X				
<b>schemeID</b>						
	Data type: xs:token Usage note: FC = Tax identifier (local) Occurrence: required EN16931-ID: BT-32-0					
	<b>MINIMUM</b> <b>BASIC</b> <b>WL</b> <b>BASIC</b> <b>EN 16931 (COMFORT)</b> <b>EXTENDED</b>					
	Used in:	X      X      X      X      X				
<b>BuyerTradeParty</b>						<b>BUYER</b>
	Data type: ram:TradePartyType Occurrence: 1 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BG-7 Use: A group of business terms providing information about the Buyer.					
	<b>MINIMUM</b> <b>BASIC</b> <b>WL</b> <b>BASIC</b> <b>EN 16931 (COMFORT)</b> <b>EXTENDED</b>					
	Used in:	X      X      X      X      X				
<b>ID</b>						<b>Buyer identifier</b>
	Data type: udt:IDType Usage note: If no scheme is specified, it must be known by Buyer and Seller. Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-46 Use: An identifier of the Buyer.					
	<b>MINIMUM</b> <b>BASIC</b> <b>WL</b> <b>BASIC</b> <b>EN 16931 (COMFORT)</b> <b>EXTENDED</b>					
	Used in:	X      X      X      X				
<b>GlobalID</b>						<b>Buyer global identifier</b> <b>Buyer global identifier</b>
	Data type: udt:IDType Usage note: GlobalID, if global identifier exists and can be stated in @schemeID, ID else The global identifier of a buyer is the specific identification given to him by a global registry organization. Occurrence: 0 .. unbounded EN16931-ID: BT-46-0 BT-46-0 Use: The identification scheme identifier of the seller is a specific identifier given to the seller by a global registration authority.					
	<b>MINIMUM</b> <b>BASIC</b> <b>WL</b> <b>BASIC</b> <b>EN 16931 (COMFORT)</b> <b>EXTENDED</b>					
	Used in:	X      X      X      X				
<b>schemeID</b>						<b>Scheme identifier</b>
	Data type: xs:token Usage note: If used, the identification scheme shall be chosen from the entries of the list published by the ISO/IEC 6523 maintenance agency. Occurrence: required EN16931-ID: BT-46-1 Use: The identification scheme identifier of the Buyer identifier.					
	<b>MINIMUM</b> <b>BASIC</b> <b>WL</b> <b>BASIC</b> <b>EN 16931 (COMFORT)</b> <b>EXTENDED</b>					
	Used in:	X      X      X      X				

## Explanations on the use of the CII scheme in accordance with CEN/TS16931-3-3 (EXTENDED profile)

	Name	Buyer name				
	<p>Data type: udt:TextType Occurrence: 1 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-44 Use: The full name of the Buyer.</p> <p>Business rule: BR-7      Buyer</p>					
		MINIMUM	BASIC	WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED
	Used in:	X	X	X	X	X
	RoleCode	Role (code)				
	<p>Data type: qdt:PartyRoleCodeType Usage note: To be chosen from UNTDID 3035. Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-544 Use: A code qualifying the role</p>					
		MINIMUM	BASIC	WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED
	Used in:					X
	Description	Buyer additional legal information				
	<p>Data type: udt:TextType Usage note: Such as share capital. Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-334 Use: Additional legal information relevant for the buyer.</p>					
		MINIMUM	BASIC	WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED
	Used in:					X
	SpecifiedLegalOrganization	Details about the organization				
	<p>Data type: ram:LegalOrganizationType Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-47-00</p>					
		MINIMUM	BASIC	WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED
	Used in:	X	X	X	X	X
	ID	Buyer legal registration identifier				
	<p>Data type: udt:IDType Usage note: If no identification scheme is specified, it should be known by Buyer and Seller, e.g. the identifier that is exclusively used in the applicable legal environment. Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-47 Use: An identifier issued by an official registrar that identifies the Buyer as a legal entity or person.</p>					
		Business rule: BR-AE-2      Reverse charge VAT	Business rule: BR-AE-3      Reverse charge VAT	Business rule: BR-AE-4      Reverse charge VAT		
		MINIMUM	BASIC	WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED
	Used in:	X	X	X	X	X
	schemeID	Scheme identifier				
	<p>Data type: xs:token Usage note: If used, the identification scheme shall be chosen from the entries of the list published by the ISO 6523 maintenance agency. EN16931-ID: BT-47-1 Use: The identification scheme identifier of the Buyer legal registration identifier.</p>					
		MINIMUM	BASIC	WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED
	Used in:	X	X	X	X	X
	TradingBusinessName	Buyer trading name				
	<p>Data type: udt:TextType Usage note: This may be used if different from the Buyer name. Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-45 Use: A name by which the Buyer is known, other than Buyer name (also known as Business name).</p>					
		MINIMUM	BASIC	WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED
	Used in:				X	X
	PostalTradeAddress	Detailed information about the business address				
	<p>Data type: ram:TradeAddressType Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BG-X-15 Use: Legal address of the buyerr in case the Buyer address is different</p>					
		MINIMUM	BASIC	WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED
	Used in:					X

## Explanations on the use of the CII scheme in accordance with CEN/TS16931-3-3 (EXTENDED profile)

			Post code
	<b>PostcodeCode</b>		
	Data type: udt:CodeType		
	Usage note: Such as a ZIP code or a post code.		
	Occurrence: 0 .. 1		
	EN16931-ID: BT-X-108		
	Use: The identifier for an addressable group of properties according to the relevant postal service.		
	<i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i>		
	Used in:	X	
	<b>LineOne</b>		Address line 1
	Data type: udt:TextType		
	Usage note: Usually the street name and number or post office box.		
	Occurrence: 0 .. 1		
	EN16931-ID: BT-X-109		
	Use: The main address line in an address.		
	<i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i>		
	Used in:	X	
	<b>LineTwo</b>		Address line 2
	Data type: udt:TextType		
	Occurrence: 0 .. 1		
	EN16931-ID: BT-X-110		
	Use: An additional address line in an address that can be used to give further details supplementing the main line.		
	<i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i>		
	Used in:	X	
	<b>LineThree</b>		Address line 3
	Data type: udt:TextType		
	Occurrence: 0 .. 1		
	EN16931-ID: BT-X-111		
	Use: An additional address line in an address that can be used to give further details supplementing the main line.		
	<i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i>		
	Used in:	X	
	<b>CityName</b>		City
	Data type: udt:TextType		
	Occurrence: 0 .. 1		
	EN16931-ID: BT-X-112		
	Use: The common name of the city, town or village.		
	<i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i>		
	Used in:	X	
	<b>CountryID</b>		Country code
	Data type: qdt:CountryIDType		
	Usage note: The lists of valid countries are registered with the ISO 3166-1 Maintenance agency, "Codes for the representation of names of countries and their subdivisions".		
	Occurrence: 1 .. 1		
	EN16931-ID: BT-X-113		
	Use: A code that identifies the country.		
	<i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i>		
	Used in:	X	
	<b>CountrySubDivisionName</b>		Country subdivision
	Data type: udt:TextType		
	Usage note: Such as a region, a county, a state, a province, etc.		
	Occurrence: 0 .. 1		
	EN16931-ID: BT-X-114		
	Use: The subdivision of a country.		
	<i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i>		
	Used in:	X	
	<b>DefinedTradeContact</b>		BUYER CONTACT
	Data type: ram:TradeContactType		
	Usage note: Contacting details can be given by the Buyer at the time of the ordering or as master data exchanged prior to ordering. It is recommended not to use contacting details for the purpose of routing the received Invoice internally by the recipient; the Buyer reference identifier should be used for this purpose.		
	Occurrence: 0 .. unbounded		
	EN16931-ID: BG-9		
	Use: A group of business terms providing contact information relevant for the Buyer.		
	<i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i>		
	Used in:	X	X

## Explanations on the use of the CII scheme in accordance with CEN/TS16931-3-3 (EXTENDED profile)

PersonName	Buyer contact point			
Data type: udt:TextType				
Usage note: Such as person name, contact identification, department or office identification.				
Occurrence: 0 .. 1				
EN16931-ID: BT-56				
Use: A contact point for a legal entity or person.				
MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED				
Used in:	X		X	
DepartmentName	Department name			
Data type: udt:TextType				
Occurrence: 0 .. 1				
EN16931-ID: BT-56-0				
MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED				
Used in:	X		X	
TypeCode	Type of contact (code)			
Data type: qdt>ContactTypeCodeType				
Usage note: To be chosen from the entries of UNTDID 3139				
Occurrence: 0 .. 1				
EN16931-ID: BT-X-318				
Use: The code specifying the type of trade contact				
MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED				
Used in:		X		
TelephoneUniversalCommunication	Detailed information about the buyer phone number			
Data type: ram:UniversalCommunicationType				
Occurrence: 0 .. 1				
EN16931-ID: BT-57-00				
MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED				
Used in:	X		X	
CompleteNumber	Buyer contact telephone number			
Data type: udt:TextType				
Occurrence: 1 .. 1				
EN16931-ID: BT-57				
Use: A phone number for the contact point.				
MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED				
Used in:	X		X	
FaxUniversalCommunication	Detailed information about the buyer fax number			
Data type: ram:UniversalCommunicationType				
Occurrence: 0 .. 1				
EN16931-ID: BT-X-115-00				
MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED				
Used in:		X		
CompleteNumber	Buyer contact fax number			
Data type: udt:TextType				
Occurrence: 1 .. 1				
EN16931-ID: BT-X-115				
Use: A fax number for the contact point.				
MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED				
Used in:		X		
EmailURIUniversalCommunication	Detailed information about the buyer email address			
Data type: ram:UniversalCommunicationType				
Occurrence: 0 .. 1				
EN16931-ID: BT-58-00				
MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED				
Used in:	X		X	
URIID	Buyer contact email address			
Data type: udt:IDType				
Occurrence: 1 .. 1				
EN16931-ID: BT-58				
Use: An e-mail address for the contact point.				
MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED				
Used in:	X		X	

## Explanations on the use of the CII scheme in accordance with CEN/TS16931-3-3 (EXTENDED profile)

<b>PostalTradeAddress</b>	<b>BUYER POSTAL ADDRESS</b>
<p>Data type: ram:TradeAddressType            Usage note: Sufficient components of the address are to be filled in order to comply to legal requirements.            Occurrence: 1 .. 1            EN16931-ID: BG-8</p> <p>Use: A group of business terms providing information about the postal address for the Buyer.</p> <p>Business rule: BR-10      Buyer</p>	MINIMUM    BASIC    WL    BASIC    EN 16931 (COMFORT)    EXTENDED
<p>Used in:      X      X      X      X      X</p> <p>Diverging      1..1      1..1      1..1      1..1</p> <p>cardinality:</p>	MINIMUM    BASIC    WL    BASIC    EN 16931 (COMFORT)    EXTENDED
<b>PostcodeCode</b>	<b>Buyer post code</b>
<p>Data type: udt:CodeType            Usage note: Such as a ZIP code or a post code.            Occurrence: 0 .. 1            EN16931-ID: BT-53</p> <p>Use: The identifier for an addressable group of properties according to the relevant postal service.</p>	MINIMUM    BASIC    WL    BASIC    EN 16931 (COMFORT)    EXTENDED
<p>Used in:      X      X      X      X</p>	MINIMUM    BASIC    WL    BASIC    EN 16931 (COMFORT)    EXTENDED
<b>LineOne</b>	<b>Buyer address line 1</b>
<p>Data type: udt:TextType            Usage note: Usually the street name and number or post office box.            Occurrence: 0 .. 1            EN16931-ID: BT-50</p> <p>Use: The main address line in an address.</p>	MINIMUM    BASIC    WL    BASIC    EN 16931 (COMFORT)    EXTENDED
<p>Used in:      X      X      X      X</p>	MINIMUM    BASIC    WL    BASIC    EN 16931 (COMFORT)    EXTENDED
<b>LineTwo</b>	<b>Buyer address line 2</b>
<p>Data type: udt:TextType            Occurrence: 0 .. 1            EN16931-ID: BT-51</p> <p>Use: An additional address line in an address that can be used to give further details supplementing the main line.</p>	MINIMUM    BASIC    WL    BASIC    EN 16931 (COMFORT)    EXTENDED
<p>Used in:      X      X      X      X</p>	MINIMUM    BASIC    WL    BASIC    EN 16931 (COMFORT)    EXTENDED
<b>LineThree</b>	<b>Buyer address line 3</b>
<p>Data type: udt:TextType            Occurrence: 0 .. 1            EN16931-ID: BT-163</p> <p>Use: An additional address line in an address that can be used to give further details supplementing the main line.</p>	MINIMUM    BASIC    WL    BASIC    EN 16931 (COMFORT)    EXTENDED
<p>Used in:      X      X      X      X</p>	MINIMUM    BASIC    WL    BASIC    EN 16931 (COMFORT)    EXTENDED
<b>CityName</b>	<b>Buyer city</b>
<p>Data type: udt:TextType            Occurrence: 0 .. 1            EN16931-ID: BT-52</p> <p>Use: The common name of the city, town or village, where the Buyer's address is located.</p>	MINIMUM    BASIC    WL    BASIC    EN 16931 (COMFORT)    EXTENDED
<p>Used in:      X      X      X      X</p>	MINIMUM    BASIC    WL    BASIC    EN 16931 (COMFORT)    EXTENDED
<b>CountryID</b>	<b>Buyer country code</b>
<p>Data type: qdt:CountryIDType            Usage note: The lists of valid countries are registered with the ISO 3166-1 Maintenance agency, "Codes for the representation of names of countries and their subdivisions".            Occurrence: 1 .. 1            EN16931-ID: BT-55</p> <p>Use: A code that identifies the country.</p>	MINIMUM    BASIC    WL    BASIC    EN 16931 (COMFORT)    EXTENDED
<p>Business rule: BR-11      Buyer</p>	MINIMUM    BASIC    WL    BASIC    EN 16931 (COMFORT)    EXTENDED
<p>Used in:      X      X      X      X</p>	MINIMUM    BASIC    WL    BASIC    EN 16931 (COMFORT)    EXTENDED
<b>CountrySubDivisionName</b>	<b>Buyer country subdivision</b>
<p>Data type: udt:TextType            Usage note: Such as a region, a county, a state, a province, etc.            Occurrence: 0 .. 1            EN16931-ID: BT-54</p> <p>Use: The subdivision of a country.</p>	MINIMUM    BASIC    WL    BASIC    EN 16931 (COMFORT)    EXTENDED
<p>Used in:      X      X      X      X</p>	MINIMUM    BASIC    WL    BASIC    EN 16931 (COMFORT)    EXTENDED

## Explanations on the use of the CII scheme in accordance with CEN/TS16931-3-3 (EXTENDED profile)

	<b>URIUniversalCommunication</b>	<b>Details about the electronic address</b>			
	Data type: ram:UniversalCommunicationType				
	Occurrence: 0 .. 1				
	EN16931-ID: BT-49-00				
		<b>MINIMUM</b>	<b>BASIC</b>	<b>WL</b>	<b>BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</b>
	Used in:	X	X	X	X
	<b>URIID</b>	<b>Buyer electronic address</b>			
	Data type: udt:IDType				
	Occurrence: 1 .. 1				
	EN16931-ID: BT-49				
		Use: Identifies the Buyer's electronic address to which a business document should be delivered.			
		<b>MINIMUM</b>	<b>BASIC</b>	<b>WL</b>	<b>BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</b>
	Used in:	X	X	X	X
	<b>schemeID</b>	<b>Scheme identifier</b>			
	Data type: xs:token				
	Usage note: The scheme identifier shall be chosen from a list to be maintained by the Connecting Europe Facility.				
	Occurrence: required				
	EN16931-ID: BT-49-1				
		Use: The identification scheme identifier of the Buyer electronic address.			
	Business rule: BR-63	Buyer electronic address			
		<b>MINIMUM</b>	<b>BASIC</b>	<b>WL</b>	<b>BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</b>
	Used in:	X	X	X	X
	<b>SpecifiedTaxRegistration</b>	<b>Detailed information on buyer tax information</b>			
	Data type: ram:TaxRegistrationType				
	Occurrence: 0 .. 1				
	EN16931-ID: BT-48-00				
		<b>MINIMUM</b>	<b>BASIC</b>	<b>WL</b>	<b>BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</b>
	Used in:	X	X	X	X
	<b>ID</b>	<b>Buyer VAT identifier</b>			
	Data type: udt:IDType				
	Usage note: VAT number prefixed by a country code based on EN ISO 3166-1 "Codes for the representation of names of countries and their subdivisions"				
	Occurrence: 1 .. 1				
	EN16931-ID: BT-48				
		Use: The Buyer's VAT identifier (also known as Buyer VAT identification number).			
	Business rule: BR-CO-9	VAT identifiers			
	Business rule: BR-AE-2	Reverse charge VAT			
	Business rule: BR-AE-3	Reverse charge VAT			
	Business rule: BR-AE-4	Reverse charge VAT			
	Business rule: BR-IC-2	VAT/IGIC/IPSI not levied due to intra-community supply rules			
	Business rule: BR-IC-3	VAT/IGIC/IPSI not levied due to intra-community supply rules			
	Business rule: BR-IC-4	VAT/IGIC/IPSI not levied due to intra-community supply rules			
	Business rule: BR-O-2	Sale is not subject to VAT/IGIC/IPSI			
	Business rule: BR-O-3	Sale is not subject to VAT/IGIC/IPSI			
	Business rule: BR-O-4	Sale is not subject to VAT/IGIC/IPSI			
		<b>MINIMUM</b>	<b>BASIC</b>	<b>WL</b>	<b>BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</b>
	Used in:	X	X	X	X
	<b>schemeID</b>	<b>Tax Scheme identifier</b>			
	Data type: xs:token				
	Usage note: VA = VAT ID				
	Occurrence: required				
	EN16931-ID: BT-48-0				
		<b>MINIMUM</b>	<b>BASIC</b>	<b>WL</b>	<b>BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</b>
	Used in:	X	X	X	X
	<b>SalesAgentTradeParty</b>	<b>Detailed information about the sales agent</b>			
	Data type: ram:TradePartyType				
	Occurrence: 0 .. 1				
	EN16931-ID: BG-X-49				
		Use: A group of business terms providing information about the Sales Agent			
		<b>MINIMUM</b>	<b>BASIC</b>	<b>WL</b>	<b>BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</b>
	Used in:				X
	<b>ID</b>	<b>Sales agent identifier</b>			
	Data type: udt:IDType				
	Usage note: A previously exchanged assigned identifier of the business partner.				
	Occurrence: 0 .. 1				
	EN16931-ID: BT-X-337				

## Explanations on the use of the CII scheme in accordance with CEN/TS16931-3-3 (EXTENDED profile)

	<b>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</b>	
Used in:		X
<b>GlobalID</b>		<b>Sales agent global identifier</b>
Data type: udt:IDType Usage note: GlobalID, if a global identifier exists and can be determined in the @schemeID, otherwise use ID Synonyme: GLN, DUNS, BIC, ODETTE, ... Occurrence: 0 .. unbounded EN16931-ID: BT-X-338		
	<b>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</b>	
Used in:		X
<b>schemeID</b>		<b>Scheme identifier</b>
Data type: xs:token Usage note: If used, the identification scheme shall be chosen from the entries of the list published by the ISO/IEC 6523 maintenance agency. Occurrence: required EN16931-ID: BT-X-338-0		
	<b>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</b>	
Used in:		X
<b>Name</b>		<b>Sales agent identifier Name / Company Name</b>
Data type: udt:TextType Occurrence: 1 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-335		
	<b>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</b>	
Used in:		X
<b>RoleCode</b>		<b>Role (code)</b>
Data type: qdt:PartyRoleCodeType Usage note: To be chosen from UNTDID 3035. Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-545 Use: A code qualifying the role		
	<b>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</b>	
Used in:		X
<b>SpecifiedLegalOrganization</b>		<b>Details about the organization</b>
Data type: ram:LegalOrganizationType Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BG-X-50		
	<b>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</b>	
Used in:		X
<b>ID</b>		<b>Sales Agent Registration Number</b>
Data type: udt:IDType Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-339 Use: An identifier issued by an official registrar that identifies the party as a legal entity or person.		
	<b>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</b>	
Used in:		X
<b>schemeID</b>		<b>Scheme identifier</b>
Data type: xs:token Usage note: If used, the identification scheme shall be chosen from the entries of the list published by the ISO 6523 maintenance agency. EN16931-ID: BT-X-339-0 Use: The identification scheme identifier of the Buyer legal registration identifier.		
	<b>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</b>	
Used in:		X
<b>TradingBusinessName</b>		<b>Trading Business Name</b>
Data type: udt:TextType Usage note: This may be used if different from the party name. Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-366 Use: A name by which the party is known, other than party name (also known as business name).		
	<b>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</b>	
Used in:		X
<b>PostalTradeAddress</b>		<b>Detailed information about the business address</b>
Data type: ram:TradeAddressType Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BG-X-53 Use: Legal address of the buyer in case the Sales Agent address is different		

## Explanations on the use of the CII scheme in accordance with CEN/TS16931-3-3 (EXTENDED profile)

	MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED	X	
Used in:			
<b>PostcodeCode</b>	Data type: udt:CodeType Usage note: Such as a ZIP code or a post code. Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-355 Use: The identifier for an addressable group of properties according to the relevant postal service.		<b>Post code</b>
	MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED	X	
Used in:			
<b>LineOne</b>	Data type: udt:TextType Usage note: Usually the street name and number or post office box. Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-356 Use: The main address line in an address.		<b>Address line 1</b>
	MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED	X	
Used in:			
<b>LineTwo</b>	Data type: udt:TextType Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-357 Use: An additional address line in an address that can be used to give further details supplementing the main line.		<b>Address line 2</b>
	MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED	X	
Used in:			
<b>LineThree</b>	Data type: udt:TextType Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-358 Use: An additional address line in an address that can be used to give further details supplementing the main line.		<b>Address line 3</b>
	MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED	X	
Used in:			
<b>CityName</b>	Data type: udt:TextType Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-359 Use: The common name of the city, town or village.		<b>City</b>
	MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED	X	
Used in:			
<b>CountryID</b>	Data type: qdt:CountryIDType Usage note: The lists of valid countries are registered with the ISO 3166-1 Maintenance agency, "Codes for the representation of names of countries and their subdivisions". Occurrence: 1 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-360 Use: A code that identifies the country.		<b>Country code</b>
	MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED	X	
Used in:			
<b>CountrySubDivisionName</b>	Data type: udt:TextType Usage note: Such as a region, a county, a state, a province, etc. Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-361 Use: The subdivision of a country.		<b>Country subdivision</b>
	MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED	X	
Used in:			
<b>DefinedTradeContact</b>	Data type: ram:TradeContactType Occurrence: 0 .. unbounded EN16931-ID: BG-X-51 Use: Detailed contact information of the deviating end user		<b>Detailed contact information of the deviating end user</b>
	MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED	X	
Used in:			

## Explanations on the use of the CII scheme in accordance with CEN/TS16931-3-3 (EXTENDED profile)

PersonName	Name of the contact
Data type: udt:TextType Usage note: If a contact person is indicated, either the name or the department is to be transmitted. Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-342	
<i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i>	<i>X</i>
Used in:	
DepartmentName	Department name
Data type: udt:TextType Usage note: If a contact person is indicated, either the name or the department is to be transmitted. Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-343	
<i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i>	<i>X</i>
Used in:	
TypeCode	Type of contact (code)
Data type: qdt>ContactTypeCodeType Usage note: To be chosen from the entries of UNTDID 3139 Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-347	
Use: The code specifying the type of trade contact	
<i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i>	<i>X</i>
Used in:	
TelephoneUniversalCommunication	Contact telephone number
Data type: ram:UniversalCommunicationType Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-344-00	
Use: A phone number for the contact point.	
<i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i>	<i>X</i>
Used in:	
CompleteNumber	Contact telephone number, value
Data type: udt:TextType Occurrence: 1 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-344	
Use: A phone number for the contact point.	
<i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i>	<i>X</i>
Used in:	
FaxUniversalCommunication	Contact point fax number
Data type: ram:UniversalCommunicationType Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-345-00	
<i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i>	<i>X</i>
Used in:	
CompleteNumber	Contact point fax number, value
Data type: udt:TextType Occurrence: 1 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-345	
<i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i>	<i>X</i>
Used in:	
EmailURIUniversalCommunication	Contact email address
Data type: ram:UniversalCommunicationType Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-346-00	
Use: An e-mail address for the contact point.	
<i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i>	<i>X</i>
Used in:	
URIID	Contact email address, value
Data type: udt:IDType Occurrence: 1 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-346	
Use: An e-mail address for the contact point.	
<i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i>	<i>X</i>
Used in:	

## Explanations on the use of the CII scheme in accordance with CEN/TS16931-3-3 (EXTENDED profile)

PostalTradeAddress	Detailed information about the address
<p>Data type: ram:TradeAddressType            Occurrence: 0 .. 1            EN16931-ID: BG-X-52</p> <p style="text-align: center;"><b>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</b></p> <p>Used in:</p>	<span style="font-size: small;">X</span>
<p><b>PostcodeCode</b></p> <p>Data type: udt:CodeType            Usage note: Such as a ZIP code or a post code.            Occurrence: 0 .. 1            EN16931-ID: BT-X-348</p> <p>Use: The identifier for an addressable group of properties according to the relevant postal service.</p> <p style="text-align: center;"><b>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</b></p> <p>Used in:</p>	<span style="font-size: small;">X</span>
<p><b>LineOne</b></p> <p>Data type: udt:TextType            Usage note: Usually the street name and number or post office box.            Occurrence: 0 .. 1            EN16931-ID: BT-X-349</p> <p>Use: The main address line in an address.</p> <p style="text-align: center;"><b>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</b></p> <p>Used in:</p>	<span style="font-size: small;">X</span>
<p><b>LineTwo</b></p> <p>Data type: udt:TextType            Occurrence: 0 .. 1            EN16931-ID: BT-X-350</p> <p>Use: An additional address line in an address that can be used to give further details supplementing the main line.</p> <p style="text-align: center;"><b>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</b></p> <p>Used in:</p>	<span style="font-size: small;">X</span>
<p><b>LineThree</b></p> <p>Data type: udt:TextType            Occurrence: 0 .. 1            EN16931-ID: BT-X-351</p> <p>Use: An additional address line in an address that can be used to give further details supplementing the main line.</p> <p style="text-align: center;"><b>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</b></p> <p>Used in:</p>	<span style="font-size: small;">X</span>
<p><b>CityName</b></p> <p>Data type: udt:TextType            Occurrence: 0 .. 1            EN16931-ID: BT-X-352</p> <p>Use: The common name of the city, town or village.</p> <p style="text-align: center;"><b>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</b></p> <p>Used in:</p>	<span style="font-size: small;">X</span>
<p><b>CountryID</b></p> <p>Data type: qdt:CountryIDType            Usage note: The lists of valid countries are registered with the ISO 3166-1 Maintenance agency, "Codes for the representation of names of countries and their subdivisions".            Occurrence: 1 .. 1            EN16931-ID: BT-X-353</p> <p>Use: A code that identifies the country.</p> <p style="text-align: center;"><b>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</b></p> <p>Used in:</p>	<span style="font-size: small;">X</span>
<p><b>CountrySubDivisionName</b></p> <p>Data type: udt:TextType            Usage note: Such as a region, a county, a state, a province, etc.            Occurrence: 0 .. 1            EN16931-ID: BT-X-354</p> <p>Use: The subdivision of a country.</p> <p style="text-align: center;"><b>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</b></p> <p>Used in:</p>	<span style="font-size: small;">X</span>
<p><b>URIUniversalCommunication</b></p> <p>Data type: ram:UniversalCommunicationType            Occurrence: 0 .. 1            EN16931-ID: BT-X-341-00</p> <p style="text-align: center;"><b>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</b></p> <p>Used in:</p>	<span style="font-size: small;">X</span>

## Explanations on the use of the CII scheme in accordance with CEN/TS16931-3-3 (EXTENDED profile)

		Electronic address
<b>URIID</b>		X
Data type: udt:IDType Occurrence: 1 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-341	<b>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</b>	X
Used in:		
<b>schemelID</b>		Scheme identifier
Data type: xs:token Occurrence: required EN16931-ID: BT-X-341-0	<b>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</b>	X
Used in:		
<b>SpecifiedTaxRegistration</b>		Detailed information on tax information
Data type: ram:TaxRegistrationType Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-340-00	<b>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</b>	X
Used in:		
<b>ID</b>		VAT ID
Data type: udt:IDType Occurrence: 1 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-340 Business rule: BR-FXEXT- CIUS Factur-X / ZUGFeRD Extended 03	<b>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</b>	X
Used in:		
<b>schemelID</b>		Tax Scheme identifier
Data type: xs:token Usage note: VA = VAT ID Occurrence: required EN16931-ID: BT-X-340-0	<b>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</b>	X
Used in:		
<b>BuyerTaxRepresentativeTradeParty</b>		Detailed information about the buyer tax representative
Data type: ram:TradePartyType Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BG-X-54	<b>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</b>	X
Used in:		
<b>ID</b>		Identifier
Data type: udt:IDType Usage note: A previously exchanged assigned identifier of the business partner. Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-364	<b>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</b>	X
Used in:		
<b>GlobalID</b>		Global identifier
Data type: udt:IDType Usage note: GlobalID, if a global identifier exists and can be determined in the @schemelD, otherwise use ID Synonyme: GLN, DUNS, BIC, ODETTE, ... Occurrence: 0 .. unbounded EN16931-ID: BT-X-365	<b>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</b>	X
Used in:		
<b>schemelID</b>		Scheme identifier
Data type: xs:token Usage note: If used, the identification scheme shall be chosen from the entries of the list published by the ISO/IEC 6523 maintenance agency. Occurrence: required EN16931-ID: BT-X-365-0	<b>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</b>	X
Used in:		

## Explanations on the use of the CII scheme in accordance with CEN/TS16931-3-3 (EXTENDED profile)

Name	Identifier Name / Company Name
<p><b>Name</b>            Data type: udt:TextType            Occurrence: 1 .. 1            EN16931-ID: BT-X-362</p> <p style="text-align: center;"><b>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</b></p> <p>Used in:</p>	X
<p><b>RoleCode</b>            Data type: qdt:PartyRoleCodeType            Usage note: To be chosen from UNTDID 3035.            Occurrence: 0 .. 1            EN16931-ID: BT-X-546</p> <p>Use: A code qualifying the role</p> <p style="text-align: center;"><b>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</b></p> <p>Used in:</p>	X
<p><b>SpecifiedLegalOrganization</b>            Data type: ram:LegalOrganizationType            Occurrence: 0 .. 1            EN16931-ID: BG-X-58</p> <p style="text-align: center;"><b>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</b></p> <p>Used in:</p>	X
<p><b>ID</b>            Data type: udt:IDType            Occurrence: 0 .. 1            EN16931-ID: BT-X-366</p> <p>Use: An identifier issued by an official registrar that identifies the party as a legal entity or person.</p> <p style="text-align: center;"><b>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</b></p> <p>Used in:</p>	X
<p><b>schemeID</b>            Data type: xs:token            Usage note: If used, the identification scheme shall be chosen from the entries of the list published by the ISO 6523 maintenance agency.            EN16931-ID: BT-X-366-0</p> <p>Use: The identification scheme identifier of the Buyer legal registration identifier.</p> <p style="text-align: center;"><b>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</b></p> <p>Used in:</p>	X
<p><b>TradingBusinessName</b>            Data type: udt:TextType            Usage note: This may be used if different from the party name.            Occurrence: 0 .. 1            EN16931-ID: BT-X-363</p> <p>Use: A name by which the party is known, other than party name (also known as business name).</p> <p style="text-align: center;"><b>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</b></p> <p>Used in:</p>	X
<p><b>PostalTradeAddress</b>            Data type: ram:TradeAddressType            Occurrence: 0 .. 1            EN16931-ID: BG-X-57</p> <p style="text-align: center;"><b>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</b></p> <p>Used in:</p>	X
<p><b>PostcodeCode</b>            Data type: udt:CodeType            Usage note: Such as a ZIP code or a post code.            Occurrence: 0 .. 1            EN16931-ID: BT-X-382</p> <p>Use: The identifier for an addressable group of properties according to the relevant postal service.</p> <p style="text-align: center;"><b>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</b></p> <p>Used in:</p>	X
<p><b>LineOne</b>            Data type: udt:TextType            Usage note: Usually the street name and number or post office box.            Occurrence: 0 .. 1            EN16931-ID: BT-X-383</p> <p>Use: The main address line in an address.</p> <p style="text-align: center;"><b>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</b></p> <p>Used in:</p>	X

## Explanations on the use of the CII scheme in accordance with CEN/TS16931-3-3 (EXTENDED profile)

	<b>LineTwo</b>	Data type: udt:TextType Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-384 Use: An additional address line in an address that can be used to give further details supplementing the main line.	<b>Address line 2</b>
		MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED	X
	<b>LineThree</b>	Data type: udt:TextType Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-385 Use: An additional address line in an address that can be used to give further details supplementing the main line.	<b>Address line 3</b>
		MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED	X
	<b>CityName</b>	Data type: udt:TextType Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-386 Use: The common name of the city, town or village.	<b>City</b>
		MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED	X
	<b>CountryID</b>	Data type: qdt:CountryIDType Usage note: The lists of valid countries are registered with the ISO 3166-1 Maintenance agency, "Codes for the representation of names of countries and their subdivisions". Occurrence: 1 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-387 Use: A code that identifies the country.	<b>Country code</b>
		MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED	X
	<b>CountrySubDivisionName</b>	Data type: udt:TextType Usage note: Such as a region, a county, a state, a province, etc. Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-388 Use: The subdivision of a country.	<b>Country subdivision</b>
		MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED	X
	<b>DefinedTradeContact</b>	Data type: ram:TradeContactType Occurrence: 0 .. unbounded EN16931-ID: BG-X-55 Use: Detailed contact information of the deviating end user	<b>Detailed contact information of the deviating end user</b>
		MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED	X
	<b>PersonName</b>	Data type: udt:TextType Usage note: If a contact person is indicated, either the name or the department is to be transmitted. Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-369 Use: Name of the contact	<b>Name of the contact</b>
		MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED	X
	<b>DepartmentName</b>	Data type: udt:TextType Usage note: If a contact person is indicated, either the name or the department is to be transmitted. Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-370 Use: Department name	<b>Department name</b>
		MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED	X
	<b>TypeCode</b>	Data type: qdt>ContactTypeCodeType Usage note: To be chosen from the entries of UNTDID 3139 Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-371 Use: Type of contact (code)	<b>Type of contact (code)</b>
		MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED	X

## Explanations on the use of the CII scheme in accordance with CEN/TS16931-3-3 (EXTENDED profile)

<b>TelephoneUniversalCommunication</b>	Data type: ram:UniversalCommunicationType Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-372-00 Use: A phone number for the contact point. <b>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</b> Used in:	X	Contact telephone number
<b>CompleteNumber</b>	Data type: udt:TextType Occurrence: 1 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-372 Use: A phone number for the contact point. <b>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</b> Used in:	X	Contact telephone number, value
<b>FaxUniversalCommunication</b>	Data type: ram:UniversalCommunicationType Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-373-00 <b>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</b> Used in:	X	Contact point fax number
<b>CompleteNumber</b>	Data type: udt:TextType Occurrence: 1 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-373 <b>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</b> Used in:	X	Contact point fax number, value
<b>EmailURIUniversalCommunication</b>	Data type: ram:UniversalCommunicationType Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-374-00 Use: An e-mail address for the contact point. <b>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</b> Used in:	X	Contact email address
<b>URIID</b>	Data type: udt:IDType Occurrence: 1 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-374 Use: An e-mail address for the contact point. <b>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</b> Used in:	X	Contact email address, value
<b>PostalTradeAddress</b>	Data type: ram:TradeAddressType Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BG-X-56 <b>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</b> Used in:	X	Detailed information about the address
<b>PostcodeCode</b>	Data type: udt:CodeType Usage note: Such as a ZIP code or a post code. Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-375 Use: The identifier for an addressable group of properties according to the relevant postal service. <b>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</b> Used in:	X	Post code
<b>LineOne</b>	Data type: udt:TextType Usage note: Usually the street name and number or post office box. Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-376 Use: The main address line in an address. <b>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</b> Used in:	X	Address line 1

## Explanations on the use of the CII scheme in accordance with CEN/TS16931-3-3 (EXTENDED profile)

<b>LineTwo</b>	Data type: udt:TextType Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-377 Use: An additional address line in an address that can be used to give further details supplementing the main line.	<b>Address line 2</b>
	<b>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</b>	X
<b>LineThree</b>	Data type: udt:TextType Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-378 Use: An additional address line in an address that can be used to give further details supplementing the main line.	<b>Address line 3</b>
	<b>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</b>	X
<b>CityName</b>	Data type: udt:TextType Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-379 Use: The common name of the city, town or village.	<b>City</b>
	<b>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</b>	X
<b>CountryID</b>	Data type: qdt:CountryIDType Usage note: The lists of valid countries are registered with the ISO 3166-1 Maintenance agency, "Codes for the representation of names of countries and their subdivisions". Occurrence: 1 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-380 Use: A code that identifies the country.	<b>Country code</b>
	<b>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</b>	X
<b>CountrySubDivisionName</b>	Data type: udt:TextType Usage note: Such as a region, a county, a state, a province, etc. Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-381 Use: The subdivision of a country.	<b>Country subdivision</b>
	<b>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</b>	X
<b>URIUniversalCommunication</b>	Data type: ram:UniversalCommunicationType Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-368-00 Used in:	<b>Details about the electronic address</b>
	<b>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</b>	X
<b>URIID</b>	Data type: udt:IDType Occurrence: 1 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-368 Used in:	<b>Electronic address</b>
	<b>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</b>	X
<b>schemeID</b>	Data type: xs:token Occurrence: required EN16931-ID: BT-X-368-0 Used in:	<b>Scheme identifier</b>
	<b>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</b>	X
<b>SpecifiedTaxRegistration</b>	Data type: ram:TaxRegistrationType Occurrence: 1 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-367-00 Used in:	<b>Detailed information on tax information</b>
	<b>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</b>	X

## Explanations on the use of the CII scheme in accordance with CEN/TS16931-3-3 (EXTENDED profile)

	VAT ID
<b>ID</b>	
Data type: udt:IDType Occurrence: 1 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-367 Business rule: BR-FXEXT- CIUS Factur-X / ZUGFeRD Extended 03 MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED Used in:	X
<b>schemelD</b>	<b>Tax Scheme identifier</b>
Data type: xs:token Usage note: VA = VAT ID Occurrence: required EN16931-ID: BT-X-367-0 MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED Used in:	X
<b>SellerTaxRepresentativeTradeParty</b>	<b>SELLER TAX REPRESENTATIVE PARTY</b>
Data type: ram:TradePartyType Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BG-11 Use: A group of business terms providing information about the Seller's tax representative. MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED Used in:	X X X X
<b>ID</b>	<b>Identifier</b>
Data type: udt:IDType Usage note: A previously exchanged assigned identifier of the business partner. Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-116 MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED Used in:	X
<b>GlobalID</b>	<b>Global identifier</b>
Data type: udt:IDType Usage note: GlobalID, if a global identifier exists and can be determined in the @schemelD, otherwise use ID Synonyme: GLN, DUNS, BIC, ODETTE, ... Occurrence: 0 .. unbounded EN16931-ID: BT-X-117 MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED Used in:	X
<b>schemelD</b>	<b>Schema identifier</b>
Data type: xs:token Usage note: If used, the identification scheme shall be chosen from the entries of the list published by the ISO/IEC 6523 maintenance agency. Occurrence: required EN16931-ID: BT-X-117-1 MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED Used in:	X
<b>Name</b>	<b>Seller tax representative name</b>
Data type: udt:TextType Occurrence: 1 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-62 Use: The full name of the Seller's tax representative party. Business rule: BR-18 Seller tax representative MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED Used in:	X X X X
<b>RoleCode</b>	<b>Role (code)</b>
Data type: qdt:PartyRoleCodeType Usage note: To be chosen from UNTDID 3035. Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-547 Use: A code qualifying the role MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED Used in:	X
<b>SpecifiedLegalOrganization</b>	<b>Details about the organization</b>
Data type: ram:LegalOrganizationType Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BG-X-16	

## Explanations on the use of the CII scheme in accordance with CEN/TS16931-3-3 (EXTENDED profile)

	<b>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</b>	
Used in:	X	
<b>ID</b>	Data type: udt:IDType Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-118  Use: An identifier issued by an official registrar that identifies the party as a legal entity or person.	<b>Legal registration identifier</b>
	<b>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</b>	
Used in:	X	
<b>schemeID</b>	Data type: xs:token Usage note: If used, the identification scheme shall be chosen from the entries of the list published by the ISO 6523 maintenance agency. EN16931-ID: BT-X-118-0  Use: The identification scheme identifier of the Buyer legal registration identifier.	<b>Scheme identifier</b>
	<b>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</b>	
Used in:	X	
<b>TradingBusinessName</b>	Data type: udt:TextType Usage note: This may be used if different from the party name. Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-119  Use: A name by which the party is known, other than party name (also known as business name).	<b>Trading name</b>
	<b>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</b>	
Used in:	X	
<b>PostalTradeAddress</b>	Data type: ram:TradeAddressType Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BG-X-59  <b>Detailed information about the business address</b>	
	<b>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</b>	
Used in:	X	
<b>PostcodeCode</b>	Data type: udt:CodeType Usage note: Such as a ZIP code or a post code. Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-389  Use: The identifier for an addressable group of properties according to the relevant postal service.	<b>Post code</b>
	<b>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</b>	
Used in:	X	
<b>LineOne</b>	Data type: udt:TextType Usage note: Usually the street name and number or post office box. Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-390  Use: The main address line in an address.	<b>Address line 1</b>
	<b>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</b>	
Used in:	X	
<b>LineTwo</b>	Data type: udt:TextType Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-391  Use: An additional address line in an address that can be used to give further details supplementing the main line.	<b>Address line 2</b>
	<b>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</b>	
Used in:	X	
<b>LineThree</b>	Data type: udt:TextType Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-392  Use: An additional address line in an address that can be used to give further details supplementing the main line.	<b>Address line 3</b>
	<b>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</b>	
Used in:	X	
<b>CityName</b>	Data type: udt:TextType Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-393  Use: The common name of the city, town or village.	<b>City</b>

## Explanations on the use of the CII scheme in accordance with CEN/TS16931-3-3 (EXTENDED profile)

	MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED	
Used in:		X
<b>CountryID</b>		<b>Country code</b>
Data type: qdt:CountryIDType		
Usage note: The lists of valid countries are registered with the ISO 3166-1 Maintenance agency, "Codes for the representation of names of countries and their subdivisions".		
Occurrence: 1 .. 1		
EN16931-ID: BT-X-394		
Use: A code that identifies the country.		
	MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED	
Used in:		X
<b>CountrySubDivisionName</b>		<b>Country subdivision</b>
Data type: udt:TextType		
Usage note: Such as a region, a county, a state, a province, etc.		
Occurrence: 0 .. 1		
EN16931-ID: BT-X-395		
Use: The subdivision of a country.		
	MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED	
Used in:		X
<b>DefinedTradeContact</b>		<b>Detailed contact information</b>
Data type: ram:TradeContactType		
Occurrence: 0 .. unbounded		
EN16931-ID: BG-X-17		
	MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED	
Used in:		X
<b>PersonName</b>		<b>Name of the contact</b>
Data type: udt:TextType		
Occurrence: 0 .. 1		
EN16931-ID: BT-X-120		
	MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED	
Used in:		X
<b>DepartmentName</b>		<b>Department name</b>
Data type: udt:TextType		
Occurrence: 0 .. 1		
EN16931-ID: BT-X-121		
	MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED	
Used in:		X
<b>TypeCode</b>		<b>Type of contact (code)</b>
Data type: qdt>ContactTypeCodeType		
Usage note: To be chosen from the entries of UNTDID 3139		
Occurrence: 0 .. 1		
EN16931-ID: BT-X-319		
Use: The code specifying the type of trade contact		
	MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED	
Used in:		X
<b>TelephoneUniversalCommunication</b>		<b>Contact telephone number</b>
Data type: ram:UniversalCommunicationType		
Occurrence: 0 .. 1		
EN16931-ID: BT-X-122-00		
Use: A phone number for the contact point.		
	MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED	
Used in:		X
<b>CompleteNumber</b>		<b>Contact telephone number, value</b>
Data type: udt:TextType		
Occurrence: 1 .. 1		
EN16931-ID: BT-X-122		
Use: A phone number for the contact point.		
	MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED	
Used in:		X
<b>FaxUniversalCommunication</b>		<b>Contact point fax number</b>
Data type: ram:UniversalCommunicationType		
Occurrence: 0 .. 1		
EN16931-ID: BT-X-123-00		
	MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED	
Used in:		X

## Explanations on the use of the CII scheme in accordance with CEN/TS16931-3-3 (EXTENDED profile)

<b>CompleteNumber</b>	Contact point fax number, value			
Data type: udt:TextType				
Occurrence: 1 .. 1				
EN16931-ID: BT-X-123				
	<b>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</b>			
Used in:		X		
<b>EmailURIUniversalCommunication</b>	Contact email address			
Data type: ram:UniversalCommunicationType				
Occurrence: 0 .. 1				
EN16931-ID: BT-X-124-00				
Use: An e-mail address for the contact point.				
	<b>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</b>			
Used in:		X		
<b>URID</b>	Contact email address, value			
Data type: udt:IDType				
Occurrence: 1 .. 1				
EN16931-ID: BT-X-124				
Use: An e-mail address for the contact point.				
	<b>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</b>			
Used in:		X		
<b>PostalTradeAddress</b>	<b>SELLER TAX REPRESENTATIVE POSTAL ADDRESS</b>			
Data type: ram:TradeAddressType				
Usage note: The seller tax representative name/postal address shall be provided in the invoice, if the seller has a tax representative who is liable to pay the VAT due. Sufficient components of the address are to be filled in order to comply to legal requirements.				
Occurrence: 1 .. 1				
EN16931-ID: BG-12				
Use: A group of business terms providing information about the postal address for the tax representative party.				
Business rule: BR-19 Seller tax representative				
	<b>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</b>			
Used in:	X	X	X	X
<b>PostcodeCode</b>	Tax representative post code			
Data type: udt:CodeType				
Usage note: Such as a ZIP code or a post code.				
Occurrence: 0 .. 1				
EN16931-ID: BT-67				
Use: The identifier for an addressable group of properties according to the relevant postal service.				
	<b>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</b>			
Used in:	X	X	X	X
<b>LineOne</b>	Tax representative address line 1			
Data type: udt:TextType				
Usage note: Usually the street name and number or the post office box.				
Occurrence: 0 .. 1				
EN16931-ID: BT-64				
Use: The main address line in an address.				
	<b>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</b>			
Used in:	X	X	X	X
<b>LineTwo</b>	Tax representative address line 2			
Data type: udt:TextType				
Occurrence: 0 .. 1				
EN16931-ID: BT-65				
Use: An additional address line in an address that can be used to give further details supplementing the main line.				
	<b>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</b>			
Used in:	X	X	X	X
<b>LineThree</b>	Tax representative address line 3			
Data type: udt:TextType				
Occurrence: 0 .. 1				
EN16931-ID: BT-164				
Use: An additional address line in an address that can be used to give further details supplementing the main line.				
	<b>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</b>			
Used in:	X	X	X	X
<b>CityName</b>	Tax representative city			
Data type: udt:TextType				
Occurrence: 0 .. 1				
EN16931-ID: BT-66				
Use: The common name of the city, town or village, where the tax representative address is located.				

## Explanations on the use of the CII scheme in accordance with CEN/TS16931-3-3 (EXTENDED profile)

	MINIMUM	BASIC	WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
Used in:	X	X		X	X	
<b>CountryID</b>	<b>Tax representative country code</b>					
Data type: qdt:CountryIDType						
Usage note: Country where VAT is liable. The lists of valid countries are registered with the ISO 3166-1 Maintenance agency, "Codes for the representation of names of countries and their subdivisions".	X	X	X	X	X	
Occurrence: 1 .. 1						
EN16931-ID: BT-69						
Use: A code that identifies the country.						
Business rule: BR-20 Seller tax representative	X	X	X	X	X	
	MINIMUM	BASIC	WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
Used in:	X	X		X	X	
<b>CountrySubDivisionName</b>	<b>Tax representative country subdivision</b>					
Data type: udt:TextType						
Usage note: Such as a region, a county, a state, a province, etc.	X	X	X	X	X	
Occurrence: 0 .. 1						
EN16931-ID: BT-68						
Use: The subdivision of a country.	X	X	X	X	X	
	MINIMUM	BASIC	WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
Used in:	X	X		X	X	
<b>URIUniversalCommunication</b>	<b>Details about the electronic address</b>					
Data type: ram:UniversalCommunicationType						
Occurrence: 0 .. 1	X	X	X	X	X	
EN16931-ID: BT-X-125-00						
	MINIMUM	BASIC	WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
Used in:	X	X		X	X	
<b>URIID</b>	<b>Electronic address</b>					
Data type: udt:IDType						
Occurrence: 1 .. 1	X	X	X	X	X	
EN16931-ID: BT-X-125						
	MINIMUM	BASIC	WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
Used in:	X	X		X	X	
<b>schemeID</b>	<b>Scheme identifier</b>					
Data type: xs:token						
Occurrence: required	X	X	X	X	X	
EN16931-ID: BT-X-125-0						
	MINIMUM	BASIC	WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
Used in:	X	X		X	X	
<b>SpecifiedTaxRegistration</b>	<b>Detailed information on tax information</b>					
Data type: ram:TaxRegistrationType						
Occurrence: 1 .. 1	X	X	X	X	X	
EN16931-ID: BT-63-00						
	MINIMUM	BASIC	WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
Used in:	X	X		X	X	
<b>ID</b>	<b>Seller tax representative VAT identifier</b>					
Data type: udt:IDType						
Usage note: VAT number prefixed by a country code based on EN ISO 3166-1 "Codes for the representation of names of countries and their subdivisions".	X	X	X	X	X	
Occurrence: 1 .. 1						
EN16931-ID: BT-63						
Use: The VAT identifier of the Seller's tax representative party.	X	X	X	X	X	

## Explanations on the use of the CII scheme in accordance with CEN/TS16931-3-3 (EXTENDED profile)

	Business rule: BR-56	Seller tax representative					
	Business rule: BR-CO-9	VAT identifiers					
	Business rule: BR-AE-2	Reverse charge VAT					
	Business rule: BR-AE-3	Reverse charge VAT					
	Business rule: BR-AE-4	Reverse charge VAT					
	Business rule: BR-E-2	Exempt from VAT					
	Business rule: BR-E-3	Exempt from VAT					
	Business rule: BR-E-4	Exempt from VAT					
	Business rule: BR-G-2	VAT/IGIC/IPSI not levied due to export outside of the EU					
	Business rule: BR-G-3	VAT/IGIC/IPSI not levied due to export outside of the EU					
	Business rule: BR-G-4	VAT/IGIC/IPSI not levied due to export outside of the EU					
	Business rule: BR-IC-2	VAT/IGIC/IPSI not levied due to intra-community supply rules					
	Business rule: BR-IC-3	VAT/IGIC/IPSI not levied due to intra-community supply rules					
	Business rule: BR-IC-4	VAT/IGIC/IPSI not levied due to intra-community supply rules					
	Business rule: BR-IG-2	Liable for IGIC (Canary) tax					
	Business rule: BR-IG-3	Liable for IGIC (Canary) tax					
	Business rule: BR-IG-4	Liable for IGIC (Canary) tax					
	Business rule: BR-IP-2	Liable for IPSI (Ceuta/Melilla) tax					
	Business rule: BR-IP-3	Liable for IPSI (Ceuta/Melilla) tax					
	Business rule: BR-IP-4	Liable for IPSI (Ceuta/Melilla) tax					
	Business rule: BR-O-2	Sale is not subject to VAT/IGIC/IPSI					
	Business rule: BR-O-3	Sale is not subject to VAT/IGIC/IPSI					
	Business rule: BR-O-4	Sale is not subject to VAT/IGIC/IPSI					
	Business rule: BR-S-2	Standard rated VAT					
	Business rule: BR-S-3	Standard rated VAT					
	Business rule: BR-S-4	Standard rated VAT					
	Business rule: BR-Z-2	Zero rated VAT					
	Business rule: BR-Z-3	Zero rated VAT					
	Business rule: BR-Z-4	Zero rated VAT					
	<b>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</b>						
	Used in:	X	X	X	X		
	<b>schemeID</b>						
	Data type: xs:token						
	Usage note: VA = VAT ID						
	Occurrence: required						
	EN16931-ID: BT-63-0						
	<b>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</b>						
	Used in:	X	X	X	X		
	<b>ProductEndUserTradeParty</b>						
	Data type: ram:TradePartyType						
	Occurrence: 0 .. 1						
	EN16931-ID: BG-X-18						
	<b>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</b>						
	Used in:						
	<b>ID</b>						
	Data type: udt:IDType						
	Usage note: A previously exchanged assigned identifier of the business partner.						
	Occurrence: 0 .. 1						
	EN16931-ID: BT-X-126						
	<b>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</b>						
	Used in:						
	<b>GlobalID</b>						
	Data type: udt:IDType						
	Usage note: GlobalID, if a global identifier exists and can be determined in the @schemeID, otherwise use ID						
	Synonyme: GLN, DUNS, BIC, ODETTE, ...						
	Occurrence: 0 .. unbounded						
	EN16931-ID: BT-X-127						
	<b>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</b>						
	Used in:						
	<b>schemeID</b>						
	Data type: xs:token						
	Usage note: If used, the identification scheme shall be chosen from the entries of the list published by the ISO/IEC 6523 maintenance agency.						
	Occurrence: required						
	EN16931-ID: BT-X-127-0						
	<b>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</b>						
	Used in:						

## Explanations on the use of the CII scheme in accordance with CEN/TS16931-3-3 (EXTENDED profile)

Name	Deviating end user identifier Name / Company Name
<p>Data type: udt:TextType Occurrence: 1 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-128</p> <p style="text-align: center;"><b>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</b></p> <p>Used in:</p>	X
<p><b>RoleCode</b> Data type: qdt:PartyRoleCodeType Usage note: To be chosen from UNTDID 3035. Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-548 Use: A code qualifying the role</p> <p style="text-align: center;"><b>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</b></p> <p>Used in:</p>	X
<p><b>SpecifiedLegalOrganization</b> Data type: ram:LegalOrganizationType Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BG-X-19</p> <p style="text-align: center;"><b>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</b></p> <p>Used in:</p>	X
<p><b>ID</b> Data type: udt:IDType Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-129 Use: An identifier issued by an official registrar that identifies the party as a legal entity or person.</p> <p style="text-align: center;"><b>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</b></p> <p>Used in:</p>	X
<p><b>schemeID</b> Data type: xs:token Usage note: If used, the identification scheme shall be chosen from the entries of the list published by the ISO 6523 maintenance agency. EN16931-ID: BT-X-129-0 Use: The identification scheme identifier of the Buyer legal registration identifier.</p> <p style="text-align: center;"><b>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</b></p> <p>Used in:</p>	X
<p><b>TradingBusinessName</b> Data type: udt:TextType Usage note: This may be used if different from the party name. Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-130 Use: A name by which the party is known, other than party name (also known as business name).</p> <p style="text-align: center;"><b>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</b></p> <p>Used in:</p>	X
<p><b>PostalTradeAddress</b> Data type: ram:TradeAddressType Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BG-X-60</p> <p style="text-align: center;"><b>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</b></p> <p>Used in:</p>	X
<p><b>PostcodeCode</b> Data type: udt:CodeType Usage note: Such as a ZIP code or a post code. Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-396 Use: The identifier for an addressable group of properties according to the relevant postal service.</p> <p style="text-align: center;"><b>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</b></p> <p>Used in:</p>	X
<p><b>LineOne</b> Data type: udt:TextType Usage note: Usually the street name and number or post office box. Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-397 Use: The main address line in an address.</p> <p style="text-align: center;"><b>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</b></p> <p>Used in:</p>	X

## Explanations on the use of the CII scheme in accordance with CEN/TS16931-3-3 (EXTENDED profile)

	<b>LineTwo</b> Data type: udt:TextType Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-398 Use: An additional address line in an address that can be used to give further details supplementing the main line. <b>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</b>	<b>Address line 2</b> Used in: X
	<b>LineThree</b> Data type: udt:TextType Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-399 Use: An additional address line in an address that can be used to give further details supplementing the main line. <b>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</b>	<b>Address line 3</b> Used in: X
	<b>CityName</b> Data type: udt:TextType Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-400 Use: The common name of the city, town or village. <b>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</b>	<b>City</b> Used in: X
	<b>CountryID</b> Data type: qdt:CountryIDType Usage note: The lists of valid countries are registered with the ISO 3166-1 Maintenance agency, "Codes for the representation of names of countries and their subdivisions". Occurrence: 1 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-401 Use: A code that identifies the country. <b>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</b>	<b>Country code</b> Used in: X
	<b>CountrySubDivisionName</b> Data type: udt:TextType Usage note: Such as a region, a county, a state, a province, etc. Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-402 Use: The subdivision of a country. <b>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</b>	<b>Country subdivision</b> Used in: X
	<b>DefinedTradeContact</b> Data type: ram:TradeContactType Occurrence: 0 .. unbounded EN16931-ID: BG-X-20 <b>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</b>	<b>Detailed contact information of the deviating end user</b> Used in: X
	<b>PersonName</b> Data type: udt:TextType Usage note: If a contact person is indicated, either the name or the department is to be transmitted. Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-131 <b>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</b>	<b>Name of the contact</b> Used in: X
	<b>DepartmentName</b> Data type: udt:TextType Usage note: If a contact person is indicated, either the name or the department is to be transmitted. Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-132 <b>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</b>	<b>Department name</b> Used in: X
	<b>TypeCode</b> Data type: qdt>ContactTypeCodeType Usage note: To be chosen from the entries of UNTDID 3139 Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-320 Use: The code specifying the type of trade contact <b>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</b>	<b>Type of contact (code)</b> Used in: X

## Explanations on the use of the CII scheme in accordance with CEN/TS16931-3-3 (EXTENDED profile)

<b>TelephoneUniversalCommunication</b>	Data type: ram:UniversalCommunicationType Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-133-00 Use: A phone number for the contact point.  <b>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</b>	Contact telephone number
<b>CompleteNumber</b>	Data type: udt:TextType Occurrence: 1 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-133 Use: A phone number for the contact point.  <b>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</b>	Contact telephone number, value
<b>FaxUniversalCommunication</b>	Data type: ram:UniversalCommunicationType Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-134-00 Use: An e-mail address for the contact point.  <b>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</b>	Contact point fax number
<b>CompleteNumber</b>	Data type: udt:TextType Occurrence: 1 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-134 Use: An e-mail address for the contact point.  <b>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</b>	Contact point fax number, value
<b>EmailURIUniversalCommunication</b>	Data type: ram:UniversalCommunicationType Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-135-00 Use: An e-mail address for the contact point.  <b>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</b>	Contact email address
<b>URIID</b>	Data type: udt:IDType Occurrence: 1 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-135 Use: An e-mail address for the contact point.  <b>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</b>	Contact email address, value
<b>PostalTradeAddress</b>	Data type: ram:TradeAddressType Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BG-X-21 Use: The identifier for an addressable group of properties according to the relevant postal service.  <b>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</b>	Detailed information about the address of the deviating end user
<b>PostcodeCode</b>	Data type: udt:CodeType Usage note: Such as a ZIP code or a post code. Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-136 Use: The main address line in an address.  <b>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</b>	Post code
<b>LineOne</b>	Data type: udt:TextType Usage note: Usually the street name and number or post office box. Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-137 Use: The main address line in an address.  <b>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</b>	Address line 1

## Explanations on the use of the CII scheme in accordance with CEN/TS16931-3-3 (EXTENDED profile)

<b>LineTwo</b>	Data type: udt:TextType Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-138 Use: An additional address line in an address that can be used to give further details supplementing the main line.	<b>Address line 2</b>
	<b>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</b>	X
<b>LineThree</b>	Data type: udt:TextType Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-139 Use: An additional address line in an address that can be used to give further details supplementing the main line.	<b>Address line 3</b>
	<b>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</b>	X
<b>CityName</b>	Data type: udt:TextType Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-140 Use: The common name of the city, town or village.	<b>City</b>
	<b>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</b>	X
<b>CountryID</b>	Data type: qdt:CountryIDType Usage note: The lists of valid countries are registered with the ISO 3166-1 Maintenance agency, "Codes for the representation of names of countries and their subdivisions". Occurrence: 1 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-141 Use: A code that identifies the country.	<b>Country code</b>
	<b>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</b>	X
<b>CountrySubDivisionName</b>	Data type: udt:TextType Usage note: Such as a region, a county, a state, a province, etc. Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-142 Use: The subdivision of a country.	<b>Country subdivision</b>
	<b>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</b>	X
<b>URIUniversalCommunication</b>	Data type: ram:UniversalCommunicationType Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-143-00 Used in:	<b>Details about the electronic address</b>
	<b>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</b>	X
<b>URIID</b>	Data type: udt:IDType Occurrence: 1 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-143 Used in:	<b>Electronic address</b>
	<b>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</b>	X
<b>schemeID</b>	Data type: xs:token Occurrence: required EN16931-ID: BT-X-143-0 Used in:	<b>Scheme identifier</b>
	<b>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</b>	X
<b>SpecifiedTaxRegistration</b>	Detailed information on tax information of the final goods recipient	<b>Detailed information on tax information</b>
	<b>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</b>	
	Used in:	X

## Explanations on the use of the CII scheme in accordance with CEN/TS16931-3-3 (EXTENDED profile)

ID	VAT ID																												
<p>Data type: udt:IDType            Occurrence: 1 .. 1            EN16931-ID: BT-X-144            Business rule: BR-FXEXT- CIUS Factur-X / ZUGFeRD Extended            03  <b>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</b></p> <p>Used in:</p>	<b>X</b>																												
<b>schemeID</b>	<b>Tax Scheme identifier</b>																												
<p>Data type: xs:token            Usage note: VA = VAT ID            Occurrence: required            EN16931-ID: BT-X-144-0  <b>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</b></p> <p>Used in:</p>	<b>X</b>																												
<b>ApplicableTradeDeliveryTerms</b>	<b>Details of the delivery conditions</b>																												
<p>Data type: ram:TradeDeliveryTermsType            Occurrence: 0 .. 1            EN16931-ID: BG-X-22  <b>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</b></p> <p>Used in:</p>	<b>X</b>																												
<b>DeliveryTypeCode</b>	<b>Delivery condition (Code)</b>																												
<p>Data type: qdt:DeliveryTermsCodeType            Usage note: To be chosen from the entries in UNTDID 4053 + INCOTERMS List            Occurrence: 1 .. 1            EN16931-ID: BT-X-145            Use: The code specifying the type of delivery for these trade delivery terms.</p> <table border="0" style="width: 100%;"> <tr> <td style="width: 10%;"><b>Code</b></td> <td style="width: 90%;"><b>Code name</b></td> </tr> <tr> <td>1</td> <td>Delivery arranged by supplier</td> </tr> <tr> <td>2</td> <td>Delivery arranged by logistic service provider</td> </tr> <tr> <td>CFR</td> <td>Cost and Freight</td> </tr> <tr> <td>CIF</td> <td>Cost, Insurance and Freight</td> </tr> <tr> <td>CIP</td> <td>Carriage and Insurance Paid to (insert named place of destination)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>CPT</td> <td>Carriage Paid To (insert named place of destination)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>DAP</td> <td>Delivered At Place (insert named place of destination)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>DDP</td> <td>Delivered Duty Paid (insert named place of destination)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>DPU</td> <td>Delivered At Place Unloaded (insert named place of unloading)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>EXW</td> <td>Ex Works (insert named place of delivery)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>FAS</td> <td>Free Alongside Ship (insert named port of shipment)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>FCA</td> <td>Free Carrier (insert named place of delivery)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>FOB</td> <td>Free On Board (insert named port of shipment)</td> </tr> </table>	<b>Code</b>	<b>Code name</b>	1	Delivery arranged by supplier	2	Delivery arranged by logistic service provider	CFR	Cost and Freight	CIF	Cost, Insurance and Freight	CIP	Carriage and Insurance Paid to (insert named place of destination)	CPT	Carriage Paid To (insert named place of destination)	DAP	Delivered At Place (insert named place of destination)	DDP	Delivered Duty Paid (insert named place of destination)	DPU	Delivered At Place Unloaded (insert named place of unloading)	EXW	Ex Works (insert named place of delivery)	FAS	Free Alongside Ship (insert named port of shipment)	FCA	Free Carrier (insert named place of delivery)	FOB	Free On Board (insert named port of shipment)	<b>X</b>
<b>Code</b>	<b>Code name</b>																												
1	Delivery arranged by supplier																												
2	Delivery arranged by logistic service provider																												
CFR	Cost and Freight																												
CIF	Cost, Insurance and Freight																												
CIP	Carriage and Insurance Paid to (insert named place of destination)																												
CPT	Carriage Paid To (insert named place of destination)																												
DAP	Delivered At Place (insert named place of destination)																												
DDP	Delivered Duty Paid (insert named place of destination)																												
DPU	Delivered At Place Unloaded (insert named place of unloading)																												
EXW	Ex Works (insert named place of delivery)																												
FAS	Free Alongside Ship (insert named port of shipment)																												
FCA	Free Carrier (insert named place of delivery)																												
FOB	Free On Board (insert named port of shipment)																												
<b>RelevantTradeLocation</b>	<b>Delivery terms location</b>																												
<p>Data type: ram:TradeLocationType            Occurrence: 0 .. 1            EN16931-ID: BG-X-88            Use: A group of information elements containing information about the relevant location of the delivery terms.</p>	<b>X</b>																												
<b>CountryID</b>	<b>Country code of location for the delivery terms</b>																												
<p>Data type: qdt:CountryIDType            Usage note: The lists of valid countries are registered with the ISO 3166-1 Maintenance agency, "Codes for the representation of names of countries and their subdivisions".            Occurrence: 0 .. 1            EN16931-ID: BT-X-563            Use: Country code of location for the delivery terms</p> <table border="0" style="width: 100%;"> <tr> <td style="width: 10%;"><b>Code</b></td> <td style="width: 90%;"><b>Code name</b></td> </tr> <tr> <td>AD</td> <td>ANDORRA</td> </tr> <tr> <td>AE</td> <td>UNITED ARAB EMIRATES</td> </tr> <tr> <td>AF</td> <td>AFGHANISTAN</td> </tr> <tr> <td>AG</td> <td>ANTIGUA AND BARBUDA</td> </tr> <tr> <td>AI</td> <td>ANGUILLA</td> </tr> <tr> <td>AL</td> <td>ALBANIA</td> </tr> <tr> <td>AM</td> <td>ARMENIA</td> </tr> <tr> <td>AO</td> <td>ANGOLA</td> </tr> </table>	<b>Code</b>	<b>Code name</b>	AD	ANDORRA	AE	UNITED ARAB EMIRATES	AF	AFGHANISTAN	AG	ANTIGUA AND BARBUDA	AI	ANGUILLA	AL	ALBANIA	AM	ARMENIA	AO	ANGOLA	<b>X</b>										
<b>Code</b>	<b>Code name</b>																												
AD	ANDORRA																												
AE	UNITED ARAB EMIRATES																												
AF	AFGHANISTAN																												
AG	ANTIGUA AND BARBUDA																												
AI	ANGUILLA																												
AL	ALBANIA																												
AM	ARMENIA																												
AO	ANGOLA																												

## Explanations on the use of the CII scheme in accordance with CEN/TS16931-3-3 (EXTENDED profile)

<b>Code</b>	<b>Code name</b>
AQ	ANTARCTICA
AR	ARGENTINA
AS	AMERICAN SAMOA
AT	AUSTRIA
AU	AUSTRALIA
AW	ARUBA
AX	ÅLAND ISLANDS
AZ	AZERBAIJAN
BA	BOSNIA AND HERZEGOVINA
BB	BARBADOS
BD	BANGLADESH
BE	BELGIUM
BF	BURKINA FASO
BG	BULGARIA
BH	BAHRAIN
BI	BURUNDI
BJ	BENIN
BL	SAINT BARTHÉLEMY
BM	BERMUDA
BN	BRUNEI DARUSSALAM
BO	BOLIVIA, PLURINATIONAL STATE OF
BQ	BONAIRE, SINT EUSTATIUS AND SABA
BR	BRAZIL
BS	BAHAMAS
BT	BHUTAN
BV	BOUVET ISLAND
BW	BOTSWANA
BY	BELARUS
BZ	BELIZE
CA	CANADA
CC	COCOS (KEELING) ISLANDS
CD	CONGO, DEMOCRATIC REPUBLIC OF
CF	CENTRAL AFRICAN REPUBLIC
CG	CONGO
CH	SWITZERLAND
CI	CÔTE D'IVOIRE
CK	COOK ISLANDS
CL	CHILE
CM	CAMEROON
CN	CHINA
CO	COLOMBIA
CR	COSTA RICA
CU	CUBA
CV	CABO VERDE
CW	CURAÇAO
CX	CHRISTMAS ISLAND
CY	CYPRUS
CZ	CZECHIA
DE	GERMANY
DJ	DJIBOUTI
DK	DENMARK
DM	DOMINICA
DO	DOMINICAN REPUBLIC
DZ	ALGERIA
EC	ECUADOR
EE	ESTONIA
EG	EGYPT
EH	WESTERN SAHARA
ER	ERITREA
ES	SPAIN
ET	ETHIOPIA
FI	FINLAND
FJ	FIJI
FK	FALKLAND ISLANDS (MALVINAS)
FM	MICRONESIA, FEDERATED STATES OF
FO	FAROE ISLANDS
FR	FRANCE

**Explanations on the use of the CII scheme in accordance with CEN/TS16931-3-3 (EXTENDED profile)**

<b>Code</b>	<b>Code name</b>
GA	GABON
GB	UNITED KINGDOM OF GREAT BRITAIN AND NORTHERN IRELAND
GD	GRENADA
GE	GEORGIA
GF	FRENCH GUIANA
GG	GUERNSEY
GH	GHANA
GI	GIBRALTAR
GL	GREENLAND
GM	GAMBIA
GN	GUINEA
GP	GUADELOUPE
GQ	EQUATORIAL GUINEA
GR	GREECE
GS	SOUTH GEORGIA AND THE SOUTH SANDWICH ISLANDS
GT	GUATEMALA
GU	GUAM
GW	GUINEA-BISSAU
GY	GUYANA
HK	HONG KONG
HM	HEARD ISLAND AND MCDONALD ISLANDS
HN	HONDURAS
HR	CROATIA
HT	HAITI
HU	HUNGARY
ID	INDONESIA
IE	IRELAND
IL	ISRAEL
IM	ISLE OF MAN
IN	INDIA
IO	BRITISH INDIAN OCEAN TERRITORY
IQ	IRAQ
IR	IRAN, ISLAMIC REPUBLIC OF
IS	ICELAND
IT	ITALY
JE	JERSEY
JM	JAMAICA
JO	JORDAN
JP	JAPAN
KE	KENYA
KG	KYRGYZSTAN
KH	CAMBODIA
KI	KIRIBATI
KM	COMOROS
KN	SAINT KITTS AND NEVIS
KP	KOREA, DEMOCRATIC PEOPLE'S REPUBLIC OF
KR	KOREA, REPUBLIC OF
KW	KUWAIT
KY	CAYMAN ISLANDS
KZ	KAZAKHSTAN
LA	LAO PEOPLE'S DEMOCRATIC REPUBLIC
LB	LEBANON
LC	SAINT LUCIA
LI	LIECHTENSTEIN
LK	SRI LANKA
LR	LIBERIA
LS	LESOTHO
LT	LITHUANIA
LU	LUXEMBOURG
LV	LATVIA
LY	LIBYA
MA	MOROCCO
MC	MONACO
MD	MOLDOVA, REPUBLIC OF
ME	MONTENEGRO
MF	SAINT MARTIN (FRENCH PART)
MG	MADAGASCAR

## Explanations on the use of the CII scheme in accordance with CEN/TS16931-3-3 (EXTENDED profile)

<b>Code</b>	<b>Code name</b>
MH	MARSHALL ISLANDS
MK	NORTH MACEDONIA
ML	MALI
MM	MYANMAR
MN	MONGOLIA
MO	MACAO
MP	NORTHERN MARIANA ISLANDS
MQ	MARTINIQUE
MR	MAURITANIA
MS	MONTSERRAT
MT	MALTA
MU	MAURITIUS
MV	MALDIVES
MW	MALAWI
MX	MEXICO
MY	MALAYSIA
MZ	MOZAMBIQUE
NA	NAMIBIA
NC	NEW CALEDONIA
NE	NIGER
NF	NORFOLK ISLAND
NG	NIGERIA
NI	NICARAGUA
NL	NETHERLANDS, KINGDOM OF THE
NO	NORWAY
NP	NEPAL
NR	NAURU
NU	NIUE
NZ	NEW ZEALAND
OM	OMAN
PA	PANAMA
PE	PERU
PF	FRENCH POLYNESIA
PG	PAPUA NEW GUINEA
PH	PHILIPPINES
PK	PAKISTAN
PL	POLAND
PM	SAINT PIERRE AND MIQUELON
PN	PITCAIRN
PR	PUERTO RICO
PS	PALESTINE, STATE OF
PT	PORTUGAL
PW	PALAU
PY	PARAGUAY
QA	QATAR
RE	REUNION
RO	ROMANIA
RS	SERBIA
RU	RUSSIAN FEDERATION
RW	RWANDA
SA	SAUDI ARABIA
SB	SOLOMON ISLANDS
SC	SEYCHELLES
SD	SUDAN
SE	SWEDEN
SG	SINGAPORE
SH	SAINT HELENA, ASCENSION AND TRISTAN DA CUNHA
SI	SLOVENIA
SJ	SVALBARD AND JAN MAYEN
SK	SLOVAKIA
SL	SIERRA LEONE
SM	SAN MARINO
SN	SENEGAL
SO	SOMALIA
SR	SURINAME
SS	SOUTH SUDAN
ST	SAO TOME AND PRINCIPE

## Explanations on the use of the CII scheme in accordance with CEN/TS16931-3-3 (EXTENDED profile)

<b>Code</b>	<b>Code name</b>
SV	EL SALVADOR
SX	SINT MAARTEN (DUTCH PART)
SY	SYRIAN ARAB REPUBLIC
SZ	ESWATINI
TC	TURKS AND CAICOS ISLANDS
TD	CHAD
TF	FRENCH SOUTHERN TERRITORIES
TG	TOGO
TH	THAILAND
TJ	TAJIKISTAN
TK	TOKELAU
TL	TIMOR-LESTE
TM	TURKMENISTAN
TN	TUNISIA
TO	TONGA
TR	TÜRKİYE
TT	TRINIDAD AND TOBAGO
TV	TUVALU
TW	TAIWAN, PROVINCE OF CHINA
TZ	TANZANIA, UNITED REPUBLIC OF
UA	UKRAINE
UG	UGANDA
UM	UNITED STATES MINOR OUTLYING ISLANDS
US	UNITED STATES OF AMERICA
UY	URUGUAY
UZ	UZBEKISTAN
VA	HOLY SEE
VC	SAINT VINCENT AND THE GRENADINES
VE	VENEZUELA, BOLIVARIAN REPUBLIC OF
VG	VIRGIN ISLANDS, BRITISH
VI	VIRGIN ISLANDS, U.S.
VN	VIET NAM
VU	VANUATU
WF	WALLIS AND FUTUNA
WS	SAMOA
YE	YEMEN
YT	MAYOTTE
ZA	SOUTH AFRICA
ZM	ZAMBIA
ZW	ZIMBABWE
1A	Kosovo, added by CEF
XI	United Kingdom (Northern Ireland), added by CEF

**MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED**

### Name

### Name of the relevant location for the delivery terms

Data type: udt:TextType  
 Usage note: Such as port, place of delivery  
 Occurrence: 0 .. 1  
 EN16931-ID: BT-X-564

Use: Name of the relevant location for the delivery terms

**MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED**

### SellerOrderReferencedDocument

### Details about the associated order confirmation

Data type: ram:ReferencedDocumentType  
 Occurrence: 0 .. 1  
 EN16931-ID: BT-14-00

**MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED**

Used in:

X X

### IssuerAssignedID

### Sales order reference

Data type: udt:IDType  
 Occurrence: 1 .. 1  
 EN16931-ID: BT-14

Use: An identifier of a referenced sales order, issued by the Seller.

**MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED**

Used in:

X X

## Explanations on the use of the CII scheme in accordance with CEN/TS16931-3-3 (EXTENDED profile)

		Details about the sales order confirmation date				
	<b>FormattedIssueDateTime</b>	Data type: qdt:FormattedDateTimeType Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-146-00				
		<i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i>				
	Used in:					
	<b>DateTimeString</b>	Order confirmation date, value				
		Data type: extension (xs:string) Occurrence: 1 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-146				
		<i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i>				
	Used in:					
	<b>format</b>	Date, format				
		Data type: qdt:FormattedDateTimeFormatContentType Usage note: Only value "102" Occurrence: required EN16931-ID: BT-X-146-0				
		<i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i>				
	Used in:					
	<b>BuyerOrderReferencedDocument</b>	Details of the associated order				
		Data type: ram:ReferencedDocumentType Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-13-00				
		<i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i>				
	Used in:	X	X	X	X	X
	<b>IssuerAssignedID</b>	Purchase order reference				
		Data type: udt:IDType Occurrence: 1 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-13				
		Use: An identifier of a referenced purchase order, issued by the Buyer.				
		<i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i>				
	Used in:	X	X	X	X	X
	<b>FormattedIssueDateTime</b>	Order Date				
		Data type: qdt:FormattedDateTimeType Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-147-00				
		<i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i>				
	Used in:					
	<b>DateTimeString</b>	Order Date, value				
		Data type: extension (xs:string) Occurrence: 1 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-147				
		<i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i>				
	Used in:					
	<b>format</b>	Date, format				
		Data type: qdt:FormattedDateTimeFormatContentType Usage note: Only value "102" Occurrence: required EN16931-ID: BT-X-147-0				
		<i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i>				
	Used in:					
	<b>QuotationReferencedDocument</b>	Details on referenced quotation				
		Data type: ram:ReferencedDocumentType Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BG-X-61				
		<i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i>				
	Used in:					

## Explanations on the use of the CII scheme in accordance with CEN/TS16931-3-3 (EXTENDED profile)

		Quotation number
<b>IssuerAssignedID</b>		
Data type: udt:IDType		
Occurrence: 1 .. 1		
EN16931-ID: BT-X-403		
MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED	X	
Used in:	X	
<b>FormattedIssueDateTime</b>		Document date
Data type: qdt:FormattedDateTimeType		
Occurrence: 0 .. 1		
EN16931-ID: BT-X-404-00		
MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED	X	
Used in:	X	
<b>DateTimeString</b>		Document date, value
Data type: extension (xs:string)		
Occurrence: 1 .. 1		
EN16931-ID: BT-X-404		
MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED	X	
Used in:	X	
<b>format</b>		Date, format
Data type: qdt:FormattedDateTimeFormatContentType		
Usage note: UNTDID 2379 :		
Value = 102 :CCYYMMDD		
Value = 203 :CCYYMMDDHHMM		
Occurrence: required		
EN16931-ID: BT-X-404-0		
Code Code name		
102 CCYYMMDD		
205 CCYYMMDDHHMMZHHMM		
MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED	X	
Used in:	X	
<b>ContractReferencedDocument</b>		Details of the associated contract
Data type: ram:ReferencedDocumentType		
Occurrence: 0 .. 1		
EN16931-ID: BT-12-00		
MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED	X X X X	
Used in:	X X X X	
<b>IssuerAssignedID</b>		Contract reference
Data type: udt:IDType		
Usage note: The contract identifier should be unique in the context of the specific trading relationship and for a defined time period.		
Occurrence: 1 .. 1		
EN16931-ID: BT-12		
Use: The identification of a contract.		
MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED	X X X X	
Used in:	X X X X	
<b>ReferenceTypeCode</b>		Type of contract (code)
Data type: qdt:ReferenceCodeType		
Usage note: Use codes from UNTDID 1153		
Occurrence: 0 .. 1		
EN16931-ID: BT-X-405		
MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED	X	
Used in:	X	
<b>FormattedIssueDateTime</b>		Contract Date
Data type: qdt:FormattedDateTimeType		
Occurrence: 0 .. 1		
EN16931-ID: BT-X-148-00		
MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED	X	
Used in:	X	
<b>DateTimeString</b>		Contract date, value
Data type: extension (xs:string)		
Occurrence: 1 .. 1		
EN16931-ID: BT-X-148		
MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED	X	
Used in:	X	

## Explanations on the use of the CII scheme in accordance with CEN/TS16931-3-3 (EXTENDED profile)

		Date, format
<b>format</b>		
	Data type: qdt:FormattedDateTimeFormatContentType Usage note: Only value "102" Occurrence: required EN16931-ID: BT-X-148-0	
	<b>Code</b> <b>Code name</b> 102 CCYYMMDD 205 CCYYMMDDHHMMZHHMM	
	<b>MINIMUM</b> <b>BASIC</b> <b>WL</b> <b>BASIC</b> <b>EN 16931 (COMFORT)</b> <b>EXTENDED</b>	X
	Used in:	X
<b>AdditionalReferencedDocument &lt;Additional supporting documents&gt;</b>		<b>ADDITIONAL SUPPORTING DOCUMENTS</b>
	Data type: ram:ReferencedDocumentType Usage note: The additional supporting documents can be used for both referencing a document number which is expected to be known by the receiver, an external document (referenced by a URL) or as an embedded document (such as a time report in pdf). The option to link to an external document will be needed, for example in the case of large attachments and/or when sensitive information, e.g. person-related services, has to be separated from the Invoice itself. Occurrence: 0 .. unbounded EN16931-ID: BG-24	
	Use: A group of business terms providing information about additional supporting documents substantiating the claims made in the Invoice.	
	<b>MINIMUM</b> <b>BASIC</b> <b>WL</b> <b>BASIC</b> <b>EN 16931 (COMFORT)</b> <b>EXTENDED</b>	X                X
	Used in:	X                X
<b>IssuerAssignedID</b>		<b>Supporting document reference</b>
	Data type: udt:IDType Occurrence: 1 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-122	
	Use: An identifier of the supporting document.	
	Business rule: BR-52      Additional supporting documents	
	<b>MINIMUM</b> <b>BASIC</b> <b>WL</b> <b>BASIC</b> <b>EN 16931 (COMFORT)</b> <b>EXTENDED</b>	X                X
	Used in:	X                X
<b>URIID</b>		<b>External document location</b>
	Data type: udt:IDType Usage note: A means of locating the resource including its primary access mechanism, e.g. http:// or ftp://. External document location shall be used if the Buyer requires additional information to support the Invoice. External documents do not form part of the invoice. Risks can be involved when accessing external documents.	
	Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-124	
	Use: The URL (Uniform Resource Locator) that identifies where the external document is located.	
	<b>MINIMUM</b> <b>BASIC</b> <b>WL</b> <b>BASIC</b> <b>EN 16931 (COMFORT)</b> <b>EXTENDED</b>	X                X
	Used in:	X                X
<b>TypeCode</b>		<b>Referenced document type</b>
	Data type: qdt:DocumentCodeType Usage note: The code 916 "Additional supporting documents" shall be used to refer to the identification of additional supporting documents (BT-122). Occurrence: 1 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-122-0	
	<b>Code</b> <b>Code name</b> 916 Related document	
	<b>MINIMUM</b> <b>BASIC</b> <b>WL</b> <b>BASIC</b> <b>EN 16931 (COMFORT)</b> <b>EXTENDED</b>	X                X
	Used in:	X                X
<b>Name</b>		<b>Supporting document description</b>
	Data type: udt:TextType Usage note: Such as: timesheet, usage report etc. Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-123	
	Use: A description of the supporting document.	
	<b>MINIMUM</b> <b>BASIC</b> <b>WL</b> <b>BASIC</b> <b>EN 16931 (COMFORT)</b> <b>EXTENDED</b>	X                X
	Used in:	X                X

## Explanations on the use of the CII scheme in accordance with CEN/TS16931-3-3 (EXTENDED profile)

AttachmentBinaryObject	Attached document																				
<p>Data type: udt:BinaryObjectType            Usage note: Attached document is used when documentation shall be stored with the Invoice for future reference or audit purposes.            Occurrence: 0 .. 1            EN16931-ID: BT-125</p> <p>Use: An attached document embedded as binary object or sent together with the invoice.</p>	<b>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</b>																				
<p>Used in:</p>	<span style="font-size: small;">X</span> <span style="font-size: small;">X</span>																				
mimeCode	Attached document Mime code																				
<p>Data type: xs:token            Usage note: Allowed mime codes:            - application/pdf            - image/png            - image/jpeg            - text/csv            - application/vnd.openxmlformatsofficedocument.spreadsheetml.sheet            - application/vnd.oasis.opendocument.spreadsheet</p> <p>Occurrence: required            EN16931-ID: BT-125-1</p> <p>Use: The mime code of the attached document.</p>	<table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <thead> <tr> <th style="text-align: center; padding: 2px;"><b>Code</b></th><th style="text-align: center; padding: 2px;"><b>Code name</b></th></tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td style="text-align: center; padding: 2px;">application/json</td><td style="text-align: center; padding: 2px;">json</td></tr> <tr> <td style="text-align: center; padding: 2px;">application/pdf</td><td style="text-align: center; padding: 2px;">pdf</td></tr> <tr> <td style="text-align: center; padding: 2px;">application/vnd.oasis.opendocument.spreadsheet</td><td style="text-align: center; padding: 2px;">vnd.oasis.opendocument.spreadsheet</td></tr> <tr> <td style="text-align: center; padding: 2px;">application/vnd.openxmlformats-officedocument.spreadsheetml.sheet</td><td style="text-align: center; padding: 2px;">vnd.openxmlformats-officedocument.spreadsheetml.sheet</td></tr> <tr> <td style="text-align: center; padding: 2px;">application/xml</td><td style="text-align: center; padding: 2px;">xml</td></tr> <tr> <td style="text-align: center; padding: 2px;">image/jpeg</td><td style="text-align: center; padding: 2px;"></td></tr> <tr> <td style="text-align: center; padding: 2px;">image/png</td><td style="text-align: center; padding: 2px;"></td></tr> <tr> <td style="text-align: center; padding: 2px;">text/csv</td><td style="text-align: center; padding: 2px;"></td></tr> <tr> <td style="text-align: center; padding: 2px;">text/xml</td><td style="text-align: center; padding: 2px;"></td></tr> </tbody> </table>	<b>Code</b>	<b>Code name</b>	application/json	json	application/pdf	pdf	application/vnd.oasis.opendocument.spreadsheet	vnd.oasis.opendocument.spreadsheet	application/vnd.openxmlformats-officedocument.spreadsheetml.sheet	vnd.openxmlformats-officedocument.spreadsheetml.sheet	application/xml	xml	image/jpeg		image/png		text/csv		text/xml	
<b>Code</b>	<b>Code name</b>																				
application/json	json																				
application/pdf	pdf																				
application/vnd.oasis.opendocument.spreadsheet	vnd.oasis.opendocument.spreadsheet																				
application/vnd.openxmlformats-officedocument.spreadsheetml.sheet	vnd.openxmlformats-officedocument.spreadsheetml.sheet																				
application/xml	xml																				
image/jpeg																					
image/png																					
text/csv																					
text/xml																					
<p>Used in:</p>	<span style="font-size: small;">X</span> <span style="font-size: small;">X</span>																				
filename	Attached document Filename																				
<p>Data type: xs:string            Occurrence: required            EN16931-ID: BT-125-2</p> <p>Use: The file name of the attached document</p>	<b>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</b>																				
<p>Used in:</p>	<span style="font-size: small;">X</span> <span style="font-size: small;">X</span>																				
FormattedIssueDateTime	Document date																				
<p>Data type: qdt:FormattedDateTimeType            Occurrence: 0 .. 1            EN16931-ID: BT-X-149-0</p>	<b>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</b>																				
<p>Used in:</p>	<span style="font-size: small;">X</span>																				
DateTimeString	Document date, value																				
<p>Data type: extension (xs:string)            Occurrence: 1 .. 1            EN16931-ID: BT-X-149</p>	<b>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</b>																				
<p>Used in:</p>	<span style="font-size: small;">X</span>																				
format	Date, format																				
<p>Data type: qdt:FormattedDateTimeFormatContentType            Usage note: Only value "102"            Occurrence: required            EN16931-ID: BT-X-149-0</p>	<b>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</b>																				
<p>Used in:</p>	<span style="font-size: small;">X</span>																				

## Explanations on the use of the CII scheme in accordance with CEN/TS16931-3-3 (EXTENDED profile)

<b>AdditionalReferencedDocument &lt;BT-17-Tender or lot reference&gt;</b> Data type: ram:ReferencedDocumentType Occurrence: 0 .. unbounded EN16931-ID: BT-17-00 <div style="text-align: center;">MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</div> Used in: <b>IssuerAssignedID</b> Data type: udt:IDType Usage note: In some countries a reference to the call for tender that has led to the contract shall be provided. Occurrence: 1 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-17 Use: The identification of the call for tender or lot the invoice relates to. <div style="text-align: center;">MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</div> Used in: <b>TypeCode</b> Data type: qdt:DocumentCodeType Usage note: The code 50 "Price/sales catalogue response" shall be used to refer to the tendering or batch. (BT-17) Occurrence: 1 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-17-0 <div style="text-align: center;"> <table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <thead> <tr> <th style="text-align: left; padding: 2px;">Code</th> <th style="text-align: left; padding: 2px;">Code name</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td style="text-align: left; padding: 2px;">50</td> <td style="text-align: left; padding: 2px;">Validated priced tender</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <div style="text-align: center;">MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</div>                     Used in:  <b>FormattedIssueDateTime</b>                      Data type: qdt:FormattedDateTimeType                      Occurrence: 0 .. 1                      EN16931-ID: BT-X-556-00  <div style="text-align: center;">MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</div>                     Used in:  <b>DateTimeString</b>                      Data type: extension (xs:string)                      Occurrence: 1 .. 1                      EN16931-ID: BT-X-556  <div style="text-align: center;">MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</div>                     Used in:  <b>format</b>                      Data type: qdt:FormattedDateTimeFormatContentType                      Usage note: Only value "102"                      Occurrence: required                      EN16931-ID: BT-X-556-0  <div style="text-align: center;"> <table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <thead> <tr> <th style="text-align: left; padding: 2px;">Code</th> <th style="text-align: left; padding: 2px;">Code name</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td style="text-align: left; padding: 2px;">102</td> <td style="text-align: left; padding: 2px;">CCYYMMDDHHMMZHHMM</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="text-align: left; padding: 2px;">205</td> <td style="text-align: left; padding: 2px;">CCYYMMDDHHMMZHHMM</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <div style="text-align: center;">MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</div>                     Used in:  <b>AdditionalReferencedDocument &lt;BT-18-Invoiced object identifier&gt;</b>                      Data type: ram:ReferencedDocumentType                      Occurrence: 0 .. unbounded                      EN16931-ID: BT-18-00  <div style="text-align: center;">MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</div>                     Used in:  <b>IssuerAssignedID</b>                      Data type: udt:IDType                      Usage note: It may be a subscription number, telephone number, meter point, vehicle, person etc., as applicable.                      Occurrence: 1 .. 1                      EN16931-ID: BT-18                      Use: An identifier for an object on which the invoice is based, given by the Seller.  <div style="text-align: center;">MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</div>                     Used in:  <b>TypeCode</b>                      Data type: qdt:DocumentCodeType                      Usage note: The code 130 "invoice data" shall be used to refer to the identifier of an object given by the seller (BT-18).                      Occurrence: 1 .. 1                      EN16931-ID: BT-18-0                 </div></div>	Code	Code name	50	Validated priced tender	Code	Code name	102	CCYYMMDDHHMMZHHMM	205	CCYYMMDDHHMMZHHMM	<b>Details on tender or lot reference</b> <div style="text-align: center;">X X</div> <b>Tender or lot reference</b> <div style="text-align: center;">X X</div> <b>Referenced document type</b> <div style="text-align: center;">X X</div> <b>Document date</b> <div style="text-align: center;">X X</div> <b>Document date, value</b> <div style="text-align: center;">X</div> <b>Date, format</b> <div style="text-align: center;">X</div> <b>Details on invoiced object identifier</b> <div style="text-align: center;">X X</div> <b>Invoiced object identifier</b> <div style="text-align: center;">X X</div> <b>Referenced document type</b> <div style="text-align: center;">X X</div>
Code	Code name										
50	Validated priced tender										
Code	Code name										
102	CCYYMMDDHHMMZHHMM										
205	CCYYMMDDHHMMZHHMM										

## Explanations on the use of the CII scheme in accordance with CEN/TS16931-3-3 (EXTENDED profile)

	<b>Code</b>	<b>Code name</b>			
	130	Invoicing data sheet			
	MINIMUM	BASIC	WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED
Used in:		X		X	
<b>ReferenceTypeCode</b>					<b>Scheme identifier</b>
	Data type:	qdt:ReferenceCodeType			
	Usage note:	If it may be not clear for the receiver what scheme is used for the identifier, a conditional scheme identifier should be used that shall be chosen from the UNTDID 1153 code list [6] entries.			
	Occurrence:	0 .. 1			
	EN16931-ID:	BT-18-1			
	Use:	The identification scheme identifier of the Invoiced object identifier.			
	MINIMUM	BASIC	WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED
Used in:		X		X	
<b>FormattedIssueDateTime</b>					<b>Document date</b>
	Data type:	qdt:FormattedDateTimeType			
	Occurrence:	0 .. 1			
	EN16931-ID:	BT-X-557-00			
	MINIMUM	BASIC	WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED
Used in:			X		
<b>DateTimeString</b>					<b>Document date, value</b>
	Data type:	extension (xs:string)			
	Occurrence:	1 .. 1			
	EN16931-ID:	BT-X-557			
	MINIMUM	BASIC	WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED
Used in:			X		
<b>format</b>					<b>Date, format</b>
	Data type:	qdt:FormattedDateTimeFormatContentType			
	Usage note:	Only value "102"			
	Occurrence:	required			
	EN16931-ID:	BT-X-557-0			
	<b>Code</b>	<b>Code name</b>			
	102	CCYYMMDD			
	205	CCYYMMDDHHMMZHHMM			
	MINIMUM	BASIC	WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED
Used in:			X		
<b>BuyerAgentTradeParty</b>					<b>Detailed information about the buyer agent</b>
	Data type:	ram:TradePartyType			
	Occurrence:	0 .. 1			
	EN16931-ID:	BG-X-62			
	MINIMUM	BASIC	WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED
Used in:			X		
<b>ID</b>					<b>Identifier</b>
	Data type:	udt:IDType			
	Usage note:	A previously exchanged assigned identifier of the business partner.			
	Occurrence:	0 .. 1			
	EN16931-ID:	BT-X-408			
	MINIMUM	BASIC	WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED
Used in:			X		
<b>GlobalID</b>					<b>Global identifier</b>
	Data type:	udt:IDType			
	Usage note:	GlobalID, if a global identifier exists and can be determined in the @schemeID, otherwise use ID			
	Synonyme:	GLN, DUNS, BIC, ODETTE, ...			
	Occurrence:	0 .. unbounded			
	EN16931-ID:	BT-X-409			
	MINIMUM	BASIC	WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED
Used in:			X		
<b>schemeID</b>					<b>Scheme identifier</b>
	Data type:	xs:token			
	Usage note:	If used, the identification scheme shall be chosen from the entries of the list published by the ISO/IEC 6523 maintenance agency.			
	Occurrence:	required			
	EN16931-ID:	BT-X-409-0			
	MINIMUM	BASIC	WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED
Used in:			X		

## Explanations on the use of the CII scheme in accordance with CEN/TS16931-3-3 (EXTENDED profile)

Name	Name / Company Name
<p><b>Name</b>            Data type: udt:TextType            Occurrence: 1 .. 1            EN16931-ID: BT-X-406</p> <p style="text-align: center;"><i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i></p> <p>Used in:</p>	X
<p><b>RoleCode</b>            Data type: qdt:PartyRoleCodeType            Usage note: To be chosen from UNTDID 3035.            Occurrence: 0 .. 1            EN16931-ID: BT-X-549</p> <p>Use: A code qualifying the role</p> <p style="text-align: center;"><i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i></p> <p>Used in:</p>	X
<p><b>SpecifiedLegalOrganization</b>            Data type: ram:LegalOrganizationType            Occurrence: 0 .. 1            EN16931-ID: BG-X-63</p> <p style="text-align: center;"><i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i></p> <p>Used in:</p>	<b>Details about the organization</b>
<p><b>ID</b>            Data type: udt:IDType            Usage note: If the identification scheme is used, it must be selected from the entries in the list published by the ISO/IEC 6523 Maintenance Agency.            Occurrence: 0 .. 1            EN16931-ID: BT-X-410</p> <p>Use: The identification scheme identifier of the Buyer Agent legal registration identifier.</p> <p style="text-align: center;"><i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i></p> <p>Used in:</p>	<b>Company Registration Number</b>
<p><b>schemeID</b>            Data type: xs:token            Usage note: If used, the identification scheme shall be chosen from the entries of the list published by the ISO 6523 maintenance agency.            EN16931-ID: BT-X-410-0</p> <p>Use: The identification scheme identifier of the Buyer Agent legal registration identifier.</p> <p style="text-align: center;"><i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i></p> <p>Used in:</p>	<b>Scheme identifier</b>
<p><b>TradingBusinessName</b>            Data type: udt:TextType            Usage note: This may be used if different from the party name.            Occurrence: 0 .. 1            EN16931-ID: BT-X-407</p> <p>Use: A name by which the party is known, other than party name (also known as business name).</p> <p style="text-align: center;"><i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i></p> <p>Used in:</p>	<b>Trading Business Name</b>
<p><b>PostalTradeAddress</b>            Data type: ram:TradeAddressType            Occurrence: 0 .. 1            EN16931-ID: BG-X-66</p> <p style="text-align: center;"><i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i></p> <p>Used in:</p>	<b>Detailed information about the business address</b>
<p><b>PostcodeCode</b>            Data type: udt:CodeType            Usage note: Such as a ZIP code or a post code.            Occurrence: 0 .. 1            EN16931-ID: BT-X-426</p> <p>Use: The identifier for an addressable group of properties according to the relevant postal service.</p> <p style="text-align: center;"><i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i></p> <p>Used in:</p>	<b>Post code</b>
<p><b>LineOne</b>            Data type: udt:TextType            Usage note: Usually the street name and number or post office box.            Occurrence: 0 .. 1            EN16931-ID: BT-X-427</p> <p>Use: The main address line in an address.</p>	<b>Address line 1</b>

## Explanations on the use of the CII scheme in accordance with CEN/TS16931-3-3 (EXTENDED profile)

	<b>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</b>	
Used in:		X
<b>LineTwo</b>		<b>Address line 2</b>
Data type: udt:TextType Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-428 Use: An additional address line in an address that can be used to give further details supplementing the main line.	<b>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</b>	X
Used in:		X
<b>LineThree</b>		<b>Address line 3</b>
Data type: udt:TextType Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-429 Use: An additional address line in an address that can be used to give further details supplementing the main line.	<b>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</b>	X
Used in:		X
<b>CityName</b>		<b>City</b>
Data type: udt:TextType Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-430 Use: The common name of the city, town or village.	<b>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</b>	X
Used in:		X
<b>CountryID</b>		<b>Country code</b>
Data type: qdt:CountryIDType Usage note: The lists of valid countries are registered with the ISO 3166-1 Maintenance agency, "Codes for the representation of names of countries and their subdivisions". Occurrence: 1 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-431 Use: A code that identifies the country.	<b>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</b>	X
Used in:		X
<b>CountrySubDivisionName</b>		<b>Country subdivision</b>
Data type: udt:TextType Usage note: Such as a region, a county, a state, a province, etc. Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-432 Use: The subdivision of a country.	<b>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</b>	X
Used in:		X
<b>DefinedTradeContact</b>		<b>Detailed contact information of the deviating buyer agent</b>
Data type: ram:TradeContactType Occurrence: 0 .. unbounded EN16931-ID: BG-X-64	<b>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</b>	X
Used in:		X
<b>PersonName</b>		<b>Name of the contact</b>
Data type: udt:TextType Usage note: If a contact person is indicated, either the name or the department is to be transmitted. Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-413	<b>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</b>	X
Used in:		X
<b>DepartmentName</b>		<b>Department name</b>
Data type: udt:TextType Usage note: If a contact person is indicated, either the name or the department is to be transmitted. Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-414	<b>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</b>	X
Used in:		X

## Explanations on the use of the CII scheme in accordance with CEN/TS16931-3-3 (EXTENDED profile)

TypeCode	Type of contact (code)
<p>Data type: qdt&gt;ContactTypeCodeType Usage note: To be chosen from the entries of UNTDID 3139 Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-415 Use: The code specifying the type of trade contact <b>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</b></p>	X
<p>Used in:</p>	
TelephoneUniversalCommunication	Contact telephone number
<p>Data type: ram:UniversalCommunicationType Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-416-00 Use: A phone number for the contact point. <b>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</b></p>	X
<p>Used in:</p>	
CompleteNumber	Contact telephone number, value
<p>Data type: udt:TextType Occurrence: 1 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-416 Use: A phone number for the contact point. <b>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</b></p>	X
<p>Used in:</p>	
FaxUniversalCommunication	Contact point fax number
<p>Data type: ram:UniversalCommunicationType Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-417-00 <b>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</b></p>	X
<p>Used in:</p>	
CompleteNumber	Contact point fax number, value
<p>Data type: udt:TextType Occurrence: 1 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-417 <b>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</b></p>	X
<p>Used in:</p>	
EmailURIUniversalCommunication	Contact email address
<p>Data type: ram:UniversalCommunicationType Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-418-00 Use: An e-mail address for the contact point. <b>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</b></p>	X
<p>Used in:</p>	
URIID	Contact email address, value
<p>Data type: udt:IDType Occurrence: 1 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-418 Use: An e-mail address for the contact point. <b>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</b></p>	X
<p>Used in:</p>	
PostalTradeAddress	Detailed information about the address
<p>Data type: ram:TradeAddressType Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BG-X-65 <b>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</b></p>	X
<p>Used in:</p>	
PostcodeCode	Post code
<p>Data type: udt:CodeType Usage note: Such as a ZIP code or a post code. Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-419 Use: The identifier for an addressable group of properties according to the relevant postal service. <b>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</b></p>	X
<p>Used in:</p>	

## Explanations on the use of the CII scheme in accordance with CEN/TS16931-3-3 (EXTENDED profile)

<b>LineOne</b>	Data type: udt:TextType Usage note: Usually the street name and number or post office box. Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-420 Use: The main address line in an address.	<b>Address line 1</b>
	<b>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</b>	X
<b>LineTwo</b>	Data type: udt:TextType Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-421 Use: An additional address line in an address that can be used to give further details supplementing the main line.	<b>Address line 2</b>
	<b>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</b>	X
<b>LineThree</b>	Data type: udt:TextType Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-422 Use: An additional address line in an address that can be used to give further details supplementing the main line.	<b>Address line 3</b>
	<b>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</b>	X
<b>CityName</b>	Data type: udt:TextType Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-423 Use: The common name of the city, town or village.	<b>City</b>
	<b>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</b>	X
<b>CountryID</b>	Data type: qdt:CountryIDType Usage note: The lists of valid countries are registered with the ISO 3166-1 Maintenance agency, "Codes for the representation of names of countries and their subdivisions". Occurrence: 1 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-424 Use: A code that identifies the country.	<b>Country code</b>
	<b>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</b>	X
<b>CountrySubDivisionName</b>	Data type: udt:TextType Usage note: Such as a region, a county, a state, a province, etc. Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-425 Use: The subdivision of a country.	<b>Country subdivision</b>
	<b>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</b>	X
<b>URIUniversalCommunication</b>	Data type: ram:UniversalCommunicationType Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-412-00 Used in:	<b>Details about the electronic address</b>
	<b>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</b>	X
<b>URIID</b>	Data type: udt:IDType Occurrence: 1 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-412 Used in:	<b>Electronic address</b>
	<b>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</b>	X
<b>schemeID</b>	Data type: xs:token Occurrence: required EN16931-ID: BT-X-412-0 Used in:	<b>Scheme identifier</b>
	<b>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</b>	X

## Explanations on the use of the CII scheme in accordance with CEN/TS16931-3-3 (EXTENDED profile)

		Detailed information on tax information			
	<b>SpecifiedTaxRegistration</b>	Data type: ram:TaxRegistrationType Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-411-00	MINIMUM	BASIC	WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED
		Used in:	X		
	<b>ID</b>	Data type: udt:IDType Occurrence: 1 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-411 Business rule: BR-FXEXT- CIUS Factur-X / ZUGFeRD Extended 03	MINIMUM	BASIC	WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED
		Used in:	X		
	<b>schemeID</b>	Data type: xs:token Usage note: VA = VAT ID Occurrence: required EN16931-ID: BT-X-411-0	MINIMUM	BASIC	WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED
		Used in:	X		
	<b>SpecifiedProcuringProject</b>	Data type: ram:ProcuringProjectType Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-11-00	MINIMUM	BASIC	WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED
		Used in:	X	X	
	<b>ID</b>	Data type: udt:IDType Occurrence: 1 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-11 Use: The identification of the project the invoice refers to.	MINIMUM	BASIC	WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED
		Used in:	X	X	
	<b>Name</b>	Data type: udt:TextType Usage note: Default = "Project reference" Occurrence: 1 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-11-0 Use: The identification of the project the invoice refers to	MINIMUM	BASIC	WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED
		Used in:	X	X	
	<b>UltimateCustomerOrderReferencedDocument</b>	Data type: ram:ReferencedDocumentType Occurrence: 0 .. unbounded EN16931-ID: BG-X-23	MINIMUM	BASIC	WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED
		Used in:	X		
	<b>IssuerAssignedID</b>	Data type: udt:IDType Occurrence: 1 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-150	MINIMUM	BASIC	WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED
		Used in:	X		
	<b>FormattedIssueDateTime</b>	Data type: qdt:FormattedDateTimeType Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-151-00	MINIMUM	BASIC	WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED
		Used in:	X		
	<b>DateTimeString</b>	Data type: extension (xs:string) Occurrence: 1 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-151	MINIMUM	BASIC	WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED
		Used in:	X		
					Document date, value

## Explanations on the use of the CII scheme in accordance with CEN/TS16931-3-3 (EXTENDED profile)

	MINIMUM	BASIC	WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED	
Used in:						X	
<b>format</b>							<b>Date, format</b>
	Data type: qdt:FormattedDateTimeFormatContentType						
	Usage note: Only value "102"						
	Occurrence: required						
	EN16931-ID: BT-X-151-0						
	<b>Code</b>	<b>Code name</b>					
	102	CCYYMMDDHHMMZHHMM					
	205	CCYYMMDDHHMMZHHMM					
	MINIMUM	BASIC	WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED	
Used in:						X	
<b>ApplicableHeaderTradeDelivery</b>							<b>Grouping of delivery details</b>
	Data type: ram:HeaderTradeDeliveryType						
	Occurrence: 1 .. 1						
	EN16931-ID: BG-13-00						
	MINIMUM	BASIC	WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED	
Used in:	X	X	X	X		X	
<b>RelatedSupplyChainConsignment</b>							<b>Related SupplyChain Consignment</b>
	Data type: ram:SupplyChainConsignmentType						
	Occurrence: 0 .. 1						
	EN16931-ID: BG-X-24						
	Use: A consignment, at header level, related to this trade delivery.						
	MINIMUM	BASIC	WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED	
Used in:						X	
<b>SpecifiedLogisticsTransportMovement</b>							<b>Specified Logistics Transport Movement</b>
	Data type: ram:LogisticsTransportMovementType						
	Occurrence: 0 .. unbounded						
	EN16931-ID: BT-X-152-00						
	Use: The code specifying the mode, such as air, sea, rail, road or inland waterway, for this logistics transport movement.						
	MINIMUM	BASIC	WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED	
Used in:						X	
<b>ModeCode</b>							<b>Delivery method (Code)</b>
	Data type: qdt:TransportModeCodeType						
	Occurrence: 1 .. 1						
	EN16931-ID: BT-X-152						
	Use: A logistics transport movement specified for this supply chain consignment.						
	<b>Code</b>	<b>Code name</b>					
	0	Transport mode not specified					
	1	Maritime transport					
	2	Rail transport					
	3	Road transport					
	4	Air transport					
	5	Mail					
	6	Multimodal transpo					
	7	Fixed transport installation					
	8	Inland water transport					
	9	Transport mode not applicable					
	MINIMUM	BASIC	WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED	
Used in:						X	
<b>ShipToTradeParty</b>							<b>DELIVERY INFORMATION</b>
	Data type: ram:TradePartyType						
	Occurrence: 0 .. 1						
	EN16931-ID: BG-13						
	Use: A group of business terms providing information about where and when the goods and services invoiced are delivered.						
	MINIMUM	BASIC	WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED	
Used in:		X	X	X		X	

## Explanations on the use of the CII scheme in accordance with CEN/TS16931-3-3 (EXTENDED profile)

		Deliver to location identifier					
ID		Data type: udt:IDType Usage note: If no scheme is specified, it should be known by Buyer and Seller, e.g. a previously exchanged Buyer or Seller assigned identifier. Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-71 Use: An identifier for the location at which the goods and services are delivered.	MINIMUM	BASIC	WL	BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED	
	Used in:	X X X X					
GlobalID		Data type: udt:IDType Occurrence: 0 .. unbounded EN16931-ID: BT-71-0 MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED					
	Used in:	X X X X					
schemeID		Data type: xs:token Usage note: If used, the identification scheme shall be chosen from the entries of the list published by the ISO/IEC 6523 maintenance agency. Occurrence: required EN16931-ID: BT-71-1 Use: The identification scheme identifier of the Deliver to location identifier.	Scheme identifier				
	Used in:	X X X X					
Name		Data type: udt:TextType Usage note: Shall be used if the Deliver to party is different from the Buyer. Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-70 Use: The name of the party to which the goods and services are delivered.	Deliver to party name				
	Used in:	X X X X					
RoleCode		Data type: qdt:PartyRoleCodeType Usage note: To be chosen from UNTDID 3035, for instance: DL: Factor DS: Distributor MOP: Market operator Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-550 Use: A code qualifying the role	Role (code)				
	Used in:	X X X X					
SpecifiedLegalOrganization		Data type: ram:LegalOrganizationType Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BG-X-25 MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED	Details about the organization				
	Used in:	X X X X					
ID		Data type: udt:IDType Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-153 Use: An identifier issued by an official registrar that identifies the party as a legal entity or person.	Legal registration identifier				
	Used in:	X X X X					
schemeID		Data type: xs:token Usage note: If used, the identification scheme shall be chosen from the entries of the list published by the ISO 6523 maintenance agency. EN16931-ID: BT-X-153-0 Use: The identification scheme identifier of the Buyer legal registration identifier.	Scheme identifier				
	Used in:	X X X X					

## Explanations on the use of the CII scheme in accordance with CEN/TS16931-3-3 (EXTENDED profile)

<b>TradingBusinessName</b>		<b>Trading name</b>
Data type: udt:TextType		
Usage note: This may be used if different from the party name.		
Occurrence: 0 .. 1		
EN16931-ID: BT-X-154		
Use: A name by which the party is known, other than party name (also known as business name).		
MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED	X	
Used in:	X	
<b>PostalTradeAddress</b>		<b>Detailed information about the business address</b>
Data type: ram:TradeAddressType		
Occurrence: 0 .. 1		
EN16931-ID: BG-X-67		
MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED	X	
Used in:	X	
<b>PostcodeCode</b>		<b>Post code</b>
Data type: udt:CodeType		
Usage note: Such as a ZIP code or a post code.		
Occurrence: 0 .. 1		
EN16931-ID: BT-X-433		
Use: The identifier for an addressable group of properties according to the relevant postal service.		
MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED	X	
Used in:	X	
<b>LineOne</b>		<b>Address line 1</b>
Data type: udt:TextType		
Usage note: Usually the street name and number or post office box.		
Occurrence: 0 .. 1		
EN16931-ID: BT-X-434		
Use: The main address line in an address.		
MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED	X	
Used in:	X	
<b>LineTwo</b>		<b>Address line 2</b>
Data type: udt:TextType		
Occurrence: 0 .. 1		
EN16931-ID: BT-X-435		
Use: An additional address line in an address that can be used to give further details supplementing the main line.		
MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED	X	
Used in:	X	
<b>LineThree</b>		<b>Address line 3</b>
Data type: udt:TextType		
Occurrence: 0 .. 1		
EN16931-ID: BT-X-436		
Use: An additional address line in an address that can be used to give further details supplementing the main line.		
MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED	X	
Used in:	X	
<b>CityName</b>		<b>City</b>
Data type: udt:TextType		
Occurrence: 0 .. 1		
EN16931-ID: BT-X-437		
Use: The common name of the city, town or village.		
MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED	X	
Used in:	X	
<b>CountryID</b>		<b>Country code</b>
Data type: qdt:CountryIDType		
Usage note: The lists of valid countries are registered with the ISO 3166-1 Maintenance agency, "Codes for the representation of names of countries and their subdivisions".		
Occurrence: 1 .. 1		
EN16931-ID: BT-X-438		
Use: A code that identifies the country.		
MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED	X	
Used in:	X	
<b>CountrySubDivisionName</b>		<b>Country subdivision</b>
Data type: udt:TextType		
Usage note: Such as a region, a county, a state, a province, etc.		
Occurrence: 0 .. 1		
EN16931-ID: BT-X-439		
Use: The subdivision of a country.		
MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED	X	
Used in:	X	

## Explanations on the use of the CII scheme in accordance with CEN/TS16931-3-3 (EXTENDED profile)

	MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED	
Used in:		X
<b>DefinedTradeContact</b>		<b>Detailed contact information</b>
Data type: ram:TradeContactType		
Occurrence: 0 .. unbounded		
EN16931-ID: BG-X-26		
	MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED	
Used in:		X
<b>PersonName</b>		<b>Name of the contact</b>
Data type: udt:TextType		
Occurrence: 0 .. 1		
EN16931-ID: BT-X-155		
	MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED	
Used in:		X
<b>DepartmentName</b>		<b>Department name</b>
Data type: udt:TextType		
Occurrence: 0 .. 1		
EN16931-ID: BT-X-156		
	MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED	
Used in:		X
<b>TypeCode</b>		<b>Type of contact (code)</b>
Data type: qdt>ContactTypeCodeType		
Usage note: To be chosen from the entries of UNTDID 3139		
Occurrence: 0 .. 1		
EN16931-ID: BT-X-321		
Use: The code specifying the type of trade contact		
	MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED	
Used in:		X
<b>TelephoneUniversalCommunication</b>		<b>Contact telephone number</b>
Data type: ram:UniversalCommunicationType		
Occurrence: 0 .. 1		
EN16931-ID: BT-X-157-00		
Use: A phone number for the contact point.		
	MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED	
Used in:		X
<b>CompleteNumber</b>		<b>Contact telephone number, value</b>
Data type: udt:TextType		
Occurrence: 1 .. 1		
EN16931-ID: BT-X-157		
Use: A phone number for the contact point.		
	MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED	
Used in:		X
<b>FaxUniversalCommunication</b>		<b>Contact point fax number</b>
Data type: ram:UniversalCommunicationType		
Occurrence: 0 .. 1		
EN16931-ID: BT-X-158-00		
	MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED	
Used in:		X
<b>CompleteNumber</b>		<b>Contact point fax number, value</b>
Data type: udt:TextType		
Occurrence: 1 .. 1		
EN16931-ID: BT-X-158		
	MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED	
Used in:		X
<b>EmailURIUniversalCommunication</b>		<b>Contact email address</b>
Data type: ram:UniversalCommunicationType		
Occurrence: 0 .. 1		
EN16931-ID: BT-X-159-00		
Use: An e-mail address for the contact point.		
	MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED	
Used in:		X

## Explanations on the use of the CII scheme in accordance with CEN/TS16931-3-3 (EXTENDED profile)

	<b>URIID</b>					Contact email address, value
		Data type: udt:IDType Occurrence: 1 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-159 Use: An e-mail address for the contact point.	MINIMUM	BASIC	WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED X
		Used in:	X			
	<b>PostalTradeAddress</b>					<b>DELIVER TO ADDRESS</b>
		Data type: ram:TradeAddressType Usage note: In the case of pick-up, the deliver to address is the pick-up address. Sufficient components of the address are to be filled to comply with legal requirements. Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BG-15 Use: A group of business terms providing information about the address to which goods and services invoiced were or are delivered.	MINIMUM	BASIC	WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED X
		Used in:	X	X	X	X
	<b>PostcodeCode</b>					<b>Deliver to post code</b>
		Data type: udt:CodeType Usage note: Such as a ZIP code or a post code. Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-78 Use: The identifier for an addressable group of properties according to the relevant postal service.	MINIMUM	BASIC	WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED X
		Used in:	X	X	X	X
	<b>LineOne</b>					<b>Deliver to address line 1</b>
		Data type: udt:TextType Usage note: Usually the street name and number. Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-75 Use: The main address line in an address.	MINIMUM	BASIC	WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED X
		Used in:	X	X	X	X
	<b>LineTwo</b>					<b>Deliver to address line 2</b>
		Data type: udt:TextType Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-76 Use: An additional address line in an address that can be used to give further details supplementing the main line.	MINIMUM	BASIC	WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED X
		Used in:	X	X	X	X
	<b>LineThree</b>					<b>Deliver to address line 3</b>
		Data type: udt:TextType Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-165 Use: An additional address line in an address that can be used to give further details supplementing the main line.	MINIMUM	BASIC	WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED X
		Used in:	X	X	X	X
	<b>CityName</b>					<b>Deliver to city</b>
		Data type: udt:TextType Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-77 Use: The common name of the city, town or village, where the deliver to address is located.	MINIMUM	BASIC	WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED X
		Used in:	X	X	X	X
	<b>CountryID</b>					<b>Deliver to country code</b>
		Data type: qdt:CountryIDType Usage note: The lists of valid countries are registered with the ISO 3166-1 Maintenance agency, "Codes for the representation of names of countries and their subdivisions". Occurrence: 1 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-80 Use: A code that identifies the country.	MINIMUM	BASIC	WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED X
		Business rule: BR-57 Deliver to address Business rule: BR-IC-12 VAT/IGIC/IPS not levied due to intra-community supply rules	MINIMUM	BASIC	WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED X
		Used in:	X	X	X	X

## Explanations on the use of the CII scheme in accordance with CEN/TS16931-3-3 (EXTENDED profile)

<b>CountrySubDivisionName</b>					<b>Deliver to country subdivision</b>
Data type: udt:TextType					
Usage note: Such as a region, a county, a state, a province, etc.					
Occurrence: 0 .. 1					
EN16931-ID: BT-79					
Use: The subdivision of a country.					
	<b>MINIMUM</b>	<b>BASIC</b>	<b>WL</b>	<b>BASIC</b>	<b>EN 16931 (COMFORT)</b>
Used in:	X	X		X	X
<b>URIUniversalCommunication</b>					<b>Details about the electronic address</b>
Data type: ram:UniversalCommunicationType					
Occurrence: 0 .. 1					
EN16931-ID: BT-X-160-00					
	<b>MINIMUM</b>	<b>BASIC</b>	<b>WL</b>	<b>BASIC</b>	<b>EN 16931 (COMFORT)</b>
Used in:					X
<b>URIID</b>					<b>Electronic address</b>
Data type: udt:IDType					
Occurrence: 1 .. 1					
EN16931-ID: BT-X-160					
	<b>MINIMUM</b>	<b>BASIC</b>	<b>WL</b>	<b>BASIC</b>	<b>EN 16931 (COMFORT)</b>
Used in:					X
<b>schemeID</b>					<b>Scheme identifier</b>
Data type: xs:token					
Occurrence: required					
EN16931-ID: BT-X-160-0					
	<b>MINIMUM</b>	<b>BASIC</b>	<b>WL</b>	<b>BASIC</b>	<b>EN 16931 (COMFORT)</b>
Used in:					X
<b>SpecifiedTaxRegistration</b>					<b>Detailed information on tax information of the goods recipient</b>
Data type: ram:TaxRegistrationType					
Occurrence: 0 .. 1					
EN16931-ID: BT-X-161-00					
	<b>MINIMUM</b>	<b>BASIC</b>	<b>WL</b>	<b>BASIC</b>	<b>EN 16931 (COMFORT)</b>
Used in:					X
<b>ID</b>					<b>VAT identifier</b>
Data type: udt:IDType					
Occurrence: 1 .. 1					
EN16931-ID: BT-X-161					
Business rule: BR-FXEXT- CIUS Factur-X / ZUGFeRD Extended 03					
	<b>MINIMUM</b>	<b>BASIC</b>	<b>WL</b>	<b>BASIC</b>	<b>EN 16931 (COMFORT)</b>
Used in:					X
<b>schemeID</b>					<b>Tax Scheme identifier</b>
Data type: xs:token					
Usage note: VA = VAT ID					
Occurrence: required					
EN16931-ID: BT-X-161-0					
	<b>MINIMUM</b>	<b>BASIC</b>	<b>WL</b>	<b>BASIC</b>	<b>EN 16931 (COMFORT)</b>
Used in:					X
<b>UltimateShipToTradeParty</b>					<b>Detailed information about the final recipient</b>
Data type: ram:TradePartyType					
Occurrence: 0 .. 1					
EN16931-ID: BG-X-27					
	<b>MINIMUM</b>	<b>BASIC</b>	<b>WL</b>	<b>BASIC</b>	<b>EN 16931 (COMFORT)</b>
Used in:					X
<b>ID</b>					<b>Final recipient identifier</b>
Data type: udt:IDType					
Occurrence: 0 .. 1					
EN16931-ID: BT-X-162					
	<b>MINIMUM</b>	<b>BASIC</b>	<b>WL</b>	<b>BASIC</b>	<b>EN 16931 (COMFORT)</b>
Used in:					X

## Explanations on the use of the CII scheme in accordance with CEN/TS16931-3-3 (EXTENDED profile)

<b>GlobalID</b>	Data type: udt:IDType Usage note: GlobalID, if a global identifier exists and can be determined in the @schemeID, otherwise use ID Synonyme: GLN, DUNS, BIC,ODETTE, ... Occurrence: 0 .. unbounded EN16931-ID: BT-X-163	<b>Final recipient global identifier</b>
	<i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i>	X
<b>schemeID</b>	Data type: xs:token Usage note: If used, the identification scheme shall be chosen from the entries of the list published by the ISO/IEC 6523 maintenance agency. Occurrence: required EN16931-ID: BT-X-163-0	<b>Scheme identifier</b>
	<i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i>	X
<b>Name</b>	Data type: udt:TextType Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-164	<b>Final Recipient Name / Company Name</b>
	<i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i>	X
<b>RoleCode</b>	Data type: qdt:PartyRoleCodeType Usage note: To be chosen from UNTDID 3035. Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-551	<b>Role (code)</b>
	Use: A code qualifying the role <i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i>	
	Used in:	X
<b>SpecifiedLegalOrganization</b>	Data type: ram:LegalOrganizationType Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-165-00	<b>Details about the organization</b>
	<i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i>	
	Used in:	X
<b>ID</b>	Data type: udt:IDType Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-165	<b>Company Registration Number</b>
	Use: An identifier issued by an official registrar that identifies the party as a legal entity or person. <i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i>	
	Used in:	X
<b>schemeID</b>	Data type: xs:token Usage note: If used, the identification scheme shall be chosen from the entries of the list published by the ISO 6523 maintenance agency. EN16931-ID: BT-X-165-0	<b>Scheme identifier</b>
	Use: The identification scheme identifier of the Buyer legal registration identifier. <i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i>	
	Used in:	X
<b>TradingBusinessName</b>	Data type: udt:TextType Usage note: This may be used if different from the party name. Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-166	<b>Trading Business Name</b>
	Use: A name by which the party is known, other than party name (also known as business name). <i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i>	
	Used in:	X
<b>PostalTradeAddress</b>	Data type: ram:TradeAddressType Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BG-X-68	<b>Detailed information about the business address</b>
	<i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i>	
	Used in:	X

## Explanations on the use of the CII scheme in accordance with CEN/TS16931-3-3 (EXTENDED profile)

		Post code
PostcodeCode		
Data type: udt:CodeType		
Usage note: Such as a ZIP code or a post code.		
Occurrence: 0 .. 1		
EN16931-ID: BT-X-440		
Use: The identifier for an addressable group of properties according to the relevant postal service.		
MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED		
Used in:	X	
LineOne		Address line 1
Data type: udt:TextType		
Usage note: Usually the street name and number or post office box.		
Occurrence: 0 .. 1		
EN16931-ID: BT-X-441		
Use: The main address line in an address.		
MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED		
Used in:	X	
LineTwo		Address line 2
Data type: udt:TextType		
Occurrence: 0 .. 1		
EN16931-ID: BT-X-442		
Use: An additional address line in an address that can be used to give further details supplementing the main line.		
MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED		
Used in:	X	
LineThree		Address line 3
Data type: udt:TextType		
Occurrence: 0 .. 1		
EN16931-ID: BT-X-443		
Use: An additional address line in an address that can be used to give further details supplementing the main line.		
MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED		
Used in:	X	
CityName		City
Data type: udt:TextType		
Occurrence: 0 .. 1		
EN16931-ID: BT-X-444		
Use: The common name of the city, town or village.		
MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED		
Used in:	X	
CountryID		Country code
Data type: qdt:CountryIDType		
Usage note: The lists of valid countries are registered with the ISO 3166-1 Maintenance agency, "Codes for the representation of names of countries and their subdivisions".		
Occurrence: 1 .. 1		
EN16931-ID: BT-X-445		
Use: A code that identifies the country.		
MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED		
Used in:	X	
CountrySubDivisionName		Country subdivision
Data type: udt:TextType		
Usage note: Such as a region, a county, a state, a province, etc.		
Occurrence: 0 .. 1		
EN16931-ID: BT-X-446		
Use: The subdivision of a country.		
MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED		
Used in:	X	
DefinedTradeContact		Detailed contact information
Data type: ram:TradeContactType		
Occurrence: 0 .. unbounded		
EN16931-ID: BG-X-28		
MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED		
Used in:	X	
PersonName		Name of the contact
Data type: udt:TextType		
Usage note: If a contact person is indicated, either the name or the department is to be transmitted.		
Occurrence: 0 .. 1		
EN16931-ID: BT-X-167		

## Explanations on the use of the CII scheme in accordance with CEN/TS16931-3-3 (EXTENDED profile)

	MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED	
Used in:		X
<b>DepartmentName</b>		<b>Department name</b>
Data type: udt:TextType		
Usage note: If a contact person is indicated, either the name or the department is to be transmitted.		
Occurrence: 0 .. 1		
EN16931-ID: BT-X-168		
	MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED	
Used in:		X
<b>TypeCode</b>		<b>Type of contact (code)</b>
Data type: qdt>ContactTypeCodeType		
Usage note: To be chosen from the entries of UNTDID 3139		
Occurrence: 0 .. 1		
EN16931-ID: BT-X-322		
Use: The code specifying the type of trade contact		
	MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED	
Used in:		X
<b>TelephoneUniversalCommunication</b>		<b>Contact telephone number</b>
Data type: ram:UniversalCommunicationType		
Occurrence: 0 .. 1		
EN16931-ID: BT-X-169-00		
Use: A phone number for the contact point.		
	MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED	
Used in:		X
<b>CompleteNumber</b>		<b>Contact telephone number, value</b>
Data type: udt:TextType		
Occurrence: 1 .. 1		
EN16931-ID: BT-X-169		
Use: A phone number for the contact point.		
	MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED	
Used in:		X
<b>FaxUniversalCommunication</b>		<b>Contact point fax number</b>
Data type: ram:UniversalCommunicationType		
Occurrence: 0 .. 1		
EN16931-ID: BT-X-170-00		
	MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED	
Used in:		X
<b>CompleteNumber</b>		<b>Contact point fax number, value</b>
Data type: udt:TextType		
Occurrence: 1 .. 1		
EN16931-ID: BT-X-170		
	MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED	
Used in:		X
<b>EmailURIUniversalCommunication</b>		<b>Contact email address</b>
Data type: ram:UniversalCommunicationType		
Occurrence: 0 .. 1		
EN16931-ID: BT-X-171-00		
Use: An e-mail address for the contact point.		
	MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED	
Used in:		X
<b>URID</b>		<b>Contact email address, value</b>
Data type: udt:IDType		
Occurrence: 1 .. 1		
EN16931-ID: BT-X-171		
Use: An e-mail address for the contact point.		
	MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED	
Used in:		X
<b>PostalTradeAddress</b>		<b>Detailed information about the address of the final recipient</b>
Data type: ram:TradeAddressType		
Occurrence: 0 .. 1		
EN16931-ID: BG-X-29		
	MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED	
Used in:		X

## Explanations on the use of the CII scheme in accordance with CEN/TS16931-3-3 (EXTENDED profile)

<b>PostcodeCode</b>		<b>Post code</b>
Data type: udt:CodeType		
Usage note: Such as a ZIP code or a post code.		
Occurrence: 0 .. 1		
EN16931-ID: BT-X-172		
Use: The identifier for an addressable group of properties according to the relevant postal service.		
<b>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</b>		
Used in:	X	
<b>LineOne</b>		<b>Address line 1</b>
Data type: udt:TextType		
Usage note: Usually the street name and number or post office box.		
Occurrence: 0 .. 1		
EN16931-ID: BT-X-173		
Use: The main address line in an address.		
<b>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</b>		
Used in:	X	
<b>LineTwo</b>		<b>Address line 2</b>
Data type: udt:TextType		
Occurrence: 0 .. 1		
EN16931-ID: BT-X-174		
Use: An additional address line in an address that can be used to give further details supplementing the main line.		
<b>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</b>		
Used in:	X	
<b>LineThree</b>		<b>Address line 3</b>
Data type: udt:TextType		
Occurrence: 0 .. 1		
EN16931-ID: BT-X-175		
Use: An additional address line in an address that can be used to give further details supplementing the main line.		
<b>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</b>		
Used in:	X	
<b>CityName</b>		<b>City</b>
Data type: udt:TextType		
Occurrence: 0 .. 1		
EN16931-ID: BT-X-176		
Use: The common name of the city, town or village.		
<b>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</b>		
Used in:	X	
<b>CountryID</b>		<b>Country code</b>
Data type: qdt:CountryIDType		
Usage note: The lists of valid countries are registered with the ISO 3166-1 Maintenance agency, "Codes for the representation of names of countries and their subdivisions".		
Occurrence: 1 .. 1		
EN16931-ID: BT-X-177		
Use: A code that identifies the country.		
<b>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</b>		
Used in:	X	
<b>CountrySubDivisionName</b>		<b>Country subdivision</b>
Data type: udt:TextType		
Usage note: Such as a region, a county, a state, a province, etc.		
Occurrence: 0 .. 1		
EN16931-ID: BT-X-178		
Use: The subdivision of a country.		
<b>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</b>		
Used in:	X	
<b>URIUniversalCommunication</b>		<b>Details about the electronic address</b>
Data type: ram:UniversalCommunicationType		
Occurrence: 0 .. 1		
EN16931-ID: BT-X-179-00		
<b>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</b>		
Used in:	X	
<b>URIID</b>		<b>Electronic address</b>
Data type: udt:IDType		
Occurrence: 1 .. 1		
EN16931-ID: BT-X-179		
<b>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</b>		
Used in:	X	

## Explanations on the use of the CII scheme in accordance with CEN/TS16931-3-3 (EXTENDED profile)

	Scheme identifier
<b>schemeID</b>	Data type: xs:token Occurrence: required EN16931-ID: BT-X-179-0  MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED Used in: X
<b>SpecifiedTaxRegistration</b>	<b>Detailed information on tax information</b> Data type: ram:TaxRegistrationType Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-180-00  MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED Used in: X
<b>ID</b>	<b>VAT ID</b> Data type: udt:IDType Occurrence: 1 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-180 Business rule: BR-FXEXT- CIUS Factur-X / ZUGFeRD Extended 03  MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED Used in: X
<b>schemeID</b>	<b>Tax Scheme identifier</b> Data type: xs:token Usage note: VA = VAT ID Occurrence: required EN16931-ID: BT-X-180-0  MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED Used in: X
<b>ShipFromTradeParty</b>	<b>Identification of the deviating sender</b> Data type: ram:TradePartyType Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BG-X-30  MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED Used in: X
<b>ID</b>	<b>Deviating sender identifier</b> Data type: udt:IDType Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-181  MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED Used in: X
<b>GlobalID</b>	<b>Deviating sender global identifier</b> Data type: udt:IDType Usage note: GlobalID, if a global identifier exists and can be determined in the @schemeID, otherwise use ID Synonyme: GLN, DUNS, BIC, ODETTE, ... Occurrence: 0 .. unbounded EN16931-ID: BT-X-182  MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED Used in: X
<b>schemeID</b>	<b>Scheme identifier</b> Data type: xs:token Usage note: If used, the identification scheme shall be chosen from the entries of the list published by the ISO/IEC 6523 maintenance agency. Occurrence: required EN16931-ID: BT-X-182-0  MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED Used in: X
<b>Name</b>	<b>Deviating sender name / company name</b> Data type: udt:TextType Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-183  MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED Used in: X

## Explanations on the use of the CII scheme in accordance with CEN/TS16931-3-3 (EXTENDED profile)

RoleCode	Role (code)
<p>Data type: qdt:PartyRoleCodeType            Usage note: To be chosen from UNTDID 3035.            Occurrence: 0 .. 1            EN16931-ID: BT-X-552            Use: A code qualifying the role</p> <p style="text-align: center;"><i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i></p> <p>Used in:</p>	X
SpecifiedLegalOrganization	Details about the organization
<p>Data type: ram:LegalOrganizationType            Occurrence: 0 .. 1            EN16931-ID: BT-X-184-00</p> <p style="text-align: center;"><i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i></p> <p>Used in:</p>	X
ID	Company Registration Number
<p>Data type: udt:IDType            Occurrence: 0 .. 1            EN16931-ID: BT-X-184            Use: An identifier issued by an official registrar that identifies the party as a legal entity or person.</p> <p style="text-align: center;"><i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i></p> <p>Used in:</p>	X
schemeID	Scheme identifier
<p>Data type: xs:token            Usage note: If used, the identification scheme shall be chosen from the entries of the list published by the ISO 6523 maintenance agency.            EN16931-ID: BT-X-184-0            Use: The identification scheme identifier of the Buyer legal registration identifier.</p> <p style="text-align: center;"><i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i></p> <p>Used in:</p>	X
TradingBusinessName	Trading Business Name
<p>Data type: udt:TextType            Usage note: This may be used if different from the party name.            Occurrence: 0 .. 1            EN16931-ID: BT-X-185            Use: A name by which the party is known, other than party name (also known as business name).</p> <p style="text-align: center;"><i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i></p> <p>Used in:</p>	X
PostalTradeAddress	Detailed information about the business address
<p>Data type: ram:TradeAddressType            Occurrence: 0 .. 1            EN16931-ID: BG-X-69</p> <p style="text-align: center;"><i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i></p> <p>Used in:</p>	X
PostcodeCode	Post code
<p>Data type: udt:CodeType            Usage note: Such as a ZIP code or a post code.            Occurrence: 0 .. 1            EN16931-ID: BT-X-447            Use: The identifier for an addressable group of properties according to the relevant postal service.</p> <p style="text-align: center;"><i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i></p> <p>Used in:</p>	X
LineOne	Address line 1
<p>Data type: udt:TextType            Usage note: Usually the street name and number or post office box.            Occurrence: 0 .. 1            EN16931-ID: BT-X-448            Use: The main address line in an address.</p> <p style="text-align: center;"><i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i></p> <p>Used in:</p>	X
LineTwo	Address line 2
<p>Data type: udt:TextType            Occurrence: 0 .. 1            EN16931-ID: BT-X-449            Use: An additional address line in an address that can be used to give further details supplementing the main line.</p> <p style="text-align: center;"><i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i></p> <p>Used in:</p>	X

## Explanations on the use of the CII scheme in accordance with CEN/TS16931-3-3 (EXTENDED profile)

	<b>LineThree</b>	Data type: udt:TextType Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-450 Use: An additional address line in an address that can be used to give further details supplementing the main line.	<b>Address line 3</b>
		<b>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</b>	X
	<b>CityName</b>	Data type: udt:TextType Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-451 Use: The common name of the city, town or village.	<b>City</b>
		<b>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</b>	X
	<b>CountryID</b>	Data type: qdt:CountryIDType Usage note: The lists of valid countries are registered with the ISO 3166-1 Maintenance agency, "Codes for the representation of names of countries and their subdivisions". Occurrence: 1 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-452 Use: A code that identifies the country.	<b>Country code</b>
		<b>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</b>	X
	<b>CountrySubDivisionName</b>	Data type: udt:TextType Usage note: Such as a region, a county, a state, a province, etc. Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-453 Use: The subdivision of a country.	<b>Country subdivision</b>
		<b>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</b>	X
	<b>DefinedTradeContact</b>	Data type: ram:TradeContactType Occurrence: 0 .. unbounded EN16931-ID: BG-X-31 Use in:	<b>Detailed contact information</b>
		<b>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</b>	X
	<b>PersonName</b>	Data type: udt:TextType Usage note: If a contact person is indicated, either the name or the department is to be transmitted. Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-186 Use in:	<b>Name of the contact</b>
		<b>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</b>	X
	<b>DepartmentName</b>	Data type: udt:TextType Usage note: If a contact person is indicated, either the name or the department is to be transmitted. Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-187 Use in:	<b>Department name</b>
		<b>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</b>	X
	<b>TypeCode</b>	Data type: qdt>ContactTypeCodeType Usage note: To be chosen from the entries of UNTDID 3139 Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-323 Use: The code specifying the type of trade contact	<b>Type of contact (code)</b>
		<b>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</b>	X
	<b>TelephoneUniversalCommunication</b>	Data type: ram:UniversalCommunicationType Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-188-00 Use: A phone number for the contact point.	<b>Contact telephone number</b>
		<b>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</b>	X

## Explanations on the use of the CII scheme in accordance with CEN/TS16931-3-3 (EXTENDED profile)

<b>CompleteNumber</b>		Contact telephone number, value
Data type: udt:TextType		
Occurrence: 1 .. 1		
EN16931-ID: BT-X-188		
Use: A phone number for the contact point.		
MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED	X	
Used in:	X	
<b>FaxUniversalCommunication</b>		Contact point fax number
Data type: ram:UniversalCommunicationType		
Occurrence: 0 .. 1		
EN16931-ID: BT-X-189-00		
MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED	X	
Used in:	X	
<b>CompleteNumber</b>		Contact point fax number, value
Data type: udt:TextType		
Occurrence: 1 .. 1		
EN16931-ID: BT-X-189		
MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED	X	
Used in:	X	
<b>EmailURIUniversalCommunication</b>		Contact email address
Data type: ram:UniversalCommunicationType		
Occurrence: 0 .. 1		
EN16931-ID: BT-X-190-00		
Use: An e-mail address for the contact point.		
MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED	X	
Used in:	X	
<b>URIID</b>		Contact email address, value
Data type: udt:IDType		
Occurrence: 1 .. 1		
EN16931-ID: BT-X-190		
Use: An e-mail address for the contact point.		
MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED	X	
Used in:	X	
<b>PostalTradeAddress</b>		Detailed information about the address of the deviating sender
Data type: ram:TradeAddressType		
Occurrence: 0 .. 1		
EN16931-ID: BG-X-32		
MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED	X	
Used in:	X	
<b>PostcodeCode</b>		Post code
Data type: udt:CodeType		
Usage note: Such as a ZIP code or a post code.		
Occurrence: 0 .. 1		
EN16931-ID: BT-X-191		
Use: The identifier for an addressable group of properties according to the relevant postal service.		
MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED	X	
Used in:	X	
<b>LineOne</b>		Address line 1
Data type: udt:TextType		
Usage note: Usually the street name and number or post office box.		
Occurrence: 0 .. 1		
EN16931-ID: BT-X-192		
Use: The main address line in an address.		
MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED	X	
Used in:	X	
<b>LineTwo</b>		Address line 2
Data type: udt:TextType		
Occurrence: 0 .. 1		
EN16931-ID: BT-X-193		
Use: An additional address line in an address that can be used to give further details supplementing the main line.		
MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED	X	
Used in:	X	

## Explanations on the use of the CII scheme in accordance with CEN/TS16931-3-3 (EXTENDED profile)

<b>LineThree</b>	Data type: udt:TextType Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-194 Use: An additional address line in an address that can be used to give further details supplementing the main line.	<b>Address line 3</b>
	<b>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</b>	X
<b>CityName</b>	Data type: udt:TextType Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-195 Use: The common name of the city, town or village.	<b>City</b>
	<b>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</b>	X
<b>CountryID</b>	Data type: qdt:CountryIDType Usage note: The lists of valid countries are registered with the ISO 3166-1 Maintenance agency, "Codes for the representation of names of countries and their subdivisions". Occurrence: 1 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-196 Use: A code that identifies the country.	<b>Country code</b>
	<b>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</b>	X
<b>CountrySubDivisionName</b>	Data type: udt:TextType Usage note: Such as a region, a county, a state, a province, etc. Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-197 Use: The subdivision of a country.	<b>Country subdivision</b>
	<b>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</b>	X
<b>URIUniversalCommunication</b>	Data type: ram:UniversalCommunicationType Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-198-00 Used in:	<b>Details about the electronic address</b>
	<b>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</b>	X
<b>URIID</b>	Data type: udt:IDType Occurrence: 1 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-198 Used in:	<b>Electronic address</b>
	<b>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</b>	X
<b>schemeID</b>	Data type: xs:token Occurrence: required EN16931-ID: BT-X-198-0 Used in:	<b>Scheme identifier</b>
	<b>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</b>	X
<b>SpecifiedTaxRegistration</b>	Data type: ram:TaxRegistrationType Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-199-00 Used in:	<b>Detailed information on tax information</b>
	<b>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</b>	X
<b>ID</b>	Data type: udt:IDType Occurrence: 1 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-199 Business rule: BR-FXEXT- CIUS Factur-X / ZUGFeRD Extended 03 Used in:	<b>VAT ID</b>
	<b>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</b>	X

## Explanations on the use of the CII scheme in accordance with CEN/TS16931-3-3 (EXTENDED profile)

schemeID	Tax Scheme identifier			
Data type: xs:token Usage note: VA = VAT ID Occurrence: required EN16931-ID: BT-X-199-0	MINIMUM	BASIC	WL	BASIC
Used in:	X	X	X	X
<b>ActualDeliverySupplyChainEvent</b>	<b>Detailed information about the actual Delivery</b>			
Data type: ram:SupplyChainEventType Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-72-000	MINIMUM	BASIC	WL	BASIC
Used in:	X	X	X	X
<b>OccurrenceDateTime</b>	<b>Actual delivery date, Content</b>			
Data type: udt:DateTimeType Usage note: In Germany, the date of delivery and performance is a mandatory information on invoices. This can also be indicated at item level, but must in any case be indicated here. Occurrence: 1 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-72-00	MINIMUM	BASIC	WL	BASIC
Used in:	X	X	X	X
<b>DateTimeString</b>	<b>Actual delivery date</b>			
Data type: extension (xs:string) Occurrence: 1 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-72	Use: The date on which the delivery is made.			
Used in:	X	X	X	X
<b>format</b>	<b>Date, format</b>			
Data type: xs:string Usage note: Only value "102" Occurrence: required EN16931-ID: BT-72-0	Code	Code name		
	102	CCYYMMDD		
Used in:	X	X	X	X
<b>DespatchAdviceReferencedDocument</b>	<b>Detailed information on the corresponding despatch advice</b>			
Data type: ram:ReferencedDocumentType Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-16-00	MINIMUM	BASIC	WL	BASIC
Used in:	X	X	X	X
<b>IssuerAssignedID</b>	<b>Despatch advice reference</b>			
Data type: udt:IDType Occurrence: 1 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-16	Use: An identifier of a referenced despatch advice.			
Used in:	X	X	X	X
<b>FormattedIssueDateTime</b>	<b>Despatch advice date</b>			
Data type: qdt:FormattedDateTimeType Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-200-00	MINIMUM	BASIC	WL	BASIC
Used in:	X	X	X	X
<b>DateTimeString</b>	<b>Despatch advice date, value</b>			
Data type: extension (xs:string) Occurrence: 1 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-200	MINIMUM	BASIC	WL	BASIC
Used in:	X	X	X	X

## Explanations on the use of the CII scheme in accordance with CEN/TS16931-3-3 (EXTENDED profile)

	MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED	
Used in:		X
<b>format</b>		Date, format
	Data type: qdt:FormattedDateTimeFormatContentType Usage note: Only value "102" Occurrence: required EN16931-ID: BT-X-200-0	
	<b>Code</b> <b>Code name</b> 102 CCYYMMDDHHMMZHHMM 205 CCYYMMDDHHMMZHHMM	
	MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED	
Used in:		X
<b>ReceivingAdviceReferencedDocument</b>		Detailed information about the associated goods receipt
	Data type: ram:ReferencedDocumentType Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-15-00	
	MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED	
Used in:	X	X
<b>IssuerAssignedID</b>		Receiving advice reference
	Data type: udt:IDType Occurrence: 1 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-15	
	Use: An identifier of a referenced receiving advice.	
	MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED	
Used in:	X	X
<b>FormattedIssueDateTime</b>		Goods receipt date
	Data type: qdt:FormattedDateTimeType Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-201-00	
	MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED	
Used in:		X
<b>DateTimeString</b>		Goods receipt date, value
	Data type: extension (xs:string) Occurrence: 1 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-201	
	MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED	
Used in:		X
<b>format</b>		Date, format
	Data type: qdt:FormattedDateTimeFormatContentType Usage note: Only value "102" Occurrence: required EN16931-ID: BT-X-201-0	
	<b>Code</b> <b>Code name</b> 102 CCYYMMDDHHMMZHHMM 205 CCYYMMDDHHMMZHHMM	
	MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED	
Used in:		X
<b>DeliveryNoteReferencedDocument</b>		Detailed information about the corresponding delivery note
	Data type: ram:ReferencedDocumentType Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-202-00	
	MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED	
Used in:		X
<b>IssuerAssignedID</b>		Delivery note reference
	Data type: udt:IDType Occurrence: 1 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-202	
	MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED	
Used in:		X
<b>FormattedIssueDateTime</b>		Delivery note date
	Data type: qdt:FormattedDateTimeType Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-203-00	

## Explanations on the use of the CII scheme in accordance with CEN/TS16931-3-3 (EXTENDED profile)

	MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED											
	Used in:					X						
<b>DateTimeString</b>	Data type: extension (xs:string) Occurrence: 1 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-203					<b>Delivery note date, value</b>						
<b>format</b>	Data type: qdt:FormattedDateTimeFormatContentType Usage note: Only value "102" Occurrence: required EN16931-ID: BT-X-203-0					<b>Date, format</b>						
	<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Code</th> <th>Code name</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>102</td> <td>CCYYMMDD</td> </tr> <tr> <td>205</td> <td>CCYYMMDDHHMMZHHMM</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>					Code	Code name	102	CCYYMMDD	205	CCYYMMDDHHMMZHHMM	
Code	Code name											
102	CCYYMMDD											
205	CCYYMMDDHHMMZHHMM											
<b>ApplicableHeaderTradeSettlement</b>	Data type: ram:HeaderTradeSettlementType Usage note: This group may be used to give prior notice in the invoice that payment will be made through a SEPA or other direct debit initiated by the Seller, in accordance with the rules of the SEPA or other direct debit scheme. Occurrence: 1 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BG-19					<b>DIRECT DEBIT</b>						
	Use: A group of business terms to specify a direct debit.					X						
<b>CreditorReferenceID</b>	Data type: udt:IDType Usage note: Used in order to pre-notify the Buyer of a SEPA direct debit. Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-90					<b>Bank assigned creditor identifier</b>						
	Use: Unique banking reference identifier of the Payee or Seller assigned by the Payee or Seller bank.											
<b>PaymentReference</b>	Data type: udt:TextType Usage note: Used for creditor's critical reconciliation information. This information element helps the Seller to assign an incoming payment to the relevant payment process. When specifying the textual value, which is commonly the invoice number of the invoice being paid, but may be another seller reference, the buyer should indicate this reference in his payment order when executing the payment. In a payment transaction this reference is transferred back to the Seller as Remittance Information.					<b>Remittance information</b>						
	In order to allow for automatic processing of cross-border SEPA payments, only Latin characters should be used in this field, with a maximum of 140 characters. References section 1.4 of the SEPA credit transfer and SEPA direct debit scheme implementation guides [13] and [14] for details of the allowed characters. Other rules may apply for SEPA payments within national borders.											
	If remittance information is structured according to the ISO 11649:2009 standard [16] for Structured RF Creditor Reference, it shall be mapped to the Structured Remittance Information Creditor Reference field in SEPA payments messages.											
	If remittance information is structured according to the EACT standard for automated reconciliation [17], it shall be mapped to the Unstructured Remittance Information field in SEPA payments messages."											
	If remittance information is to be mapped to the End To End Identification field or to the Structured Remittance Information Creditor Reference field in SEPA payments messages, then in addition to the Latin character set restriction, the content shall not start or end with a '/' and the content shall not contain '//'. See reference [15].											
	Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-83											
	Use: A textual value used to establish a link between the payment and the invoice, issued by the Seller.											
	MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED											
	Used in:					X						

## Explanations on the use of the CII scheme in accordance with CEN/TS16931-3-3 (EXTENDED profile)

<b>TaxCurrencyCode</b>	<b>VAT accounting currency code</b>
Data type: qdt:CurrencyCodeType	
Usage note: Shall be used in combination with the Total VAT amount in accounting currency (BT-111) when the VAT accounting currency code differs from the Invoice currency code.	
The lists of valid currencies are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency "Codes for the representation of currencies and funds". Please refer to Article 230 of the Council Directive 2006/112/EC [2] for more information.	
Occurrence: 0 .. 1	
EN16931-ID: BT-6	
Use: The currency used for VAT accounting and reporting purposes as accepted or required in the country of the Seller.	
Business rule: BR-53	Document totals
	<b>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</b>
Used in:	X X X X
<b>InvoiceCurrencyCode</b>	<b>Invoice currency code</b>
Data type: qdt:CurrencyCodeType	
Usage note: Only one currency shall be used in the Invoice, except for the Total VAT amount in accounting currency (BT-111) in accordance with article 230 of Directive 2006/112/EC on VAT.	
The lists of valid currencies are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency "Codes for the representation of currencies and funds".	
Occurrence: 1 .. 1	
EN16931-ID: BT-5	
Use: The currency in which all Invoice amounts are given, except for the Total VAT amount in accounting currency.	
Business rule: BR-5	Invoice
	<b>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</b>
Used in:	X X X X X
<b>InvoicerIssuerReference</b>	<b>Seller reference number</b>
Data type: udt:TextType	
Usage note: Given seller reference number for routing purposes after bilateral agreement	
Occurrence: 0 .. 1	
EN16931-ID: BT-X-204	
	<b>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</b>
Used in:	X
<b>InvoicerTradeParty</b>	<b>Deviating invoicing party</b>
Data type: ram:TradePartyType	
Occurrence: 0 .. 1	
EN16931-ID: BG-X-33	
	<b>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</b>
Used in:	X
<b>ID</b>	<b>Deviating invoicer identifier</b>
Data type: udt:IDType	
Occurrence: 0 .. 1	
EN16931-ID: BT-X-205	
	<b>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</b>
Used in:	X
<b>GlobalID</b>	<b>Deviating invoicer global identifier</b>
Data type: udt:IDType	
Usage note: GlobalID, if a global identifier exists and can be determined in the @schemeID, otherwise use ID	
Synonyme: GLN, DUNS, BIC, ODETTE, ...	
Occurrence: 0 .. unbounded	
EN16931-ID: BT-X-206	
	<b>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</b>
Used in:	X
<b>schemeID</b>	<b>Scheme identifier</b>
Data type: xs:token	
Usage note: If used, the identification scheme shall be chosen from the entries of the list published by the ISO/IEC 6523 maintenance agency.	
Occurrence: required	
EN16931-ID: BT-X-206-0	
	<b>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</b>
Used in:	X
<b>Name</b>	<b>Name</b>
Data type: udt:TextType	
Occurrence: 1 .. 1	
EN16931-ID: BT-X-207	

## Explanations on the use of the CII scheme in accordance with CEN/TS16931-3-3 (EXTENDED profile)

	<i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i>	
Used in:		X
<b>RoleCode</b>		<b>Role (code)</b>
Data type: qdt:PartyRoleCodeType Usage note: To be chosen from UNTDID 3035. Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-553 Use: A code qualifying the role	<i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i>	X
Used in:		X
<b>SpecifiedLegalOrganization</b>		<b>Details about the organization</b>
Data type: ram:LegalOrganizationType Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-208-00	<i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i>	X
Used in:		X
<b>ID</b>		<b>Company Registration Number</b>
Data type: udt:IDType Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-208 Use: An identifier issued by an official registrar that identifies the party as a legal entity or person.	<i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i>	X
Used in:		X
<b>schemeID</b>		<b>Scheme identifier</b>
Data type: xs:token Usage note: If used, the identification scheme shall be chosen from the entries of the list published by the ISO 6523 maintenance agency. EN16931-ID: BT-X-208-0 Use: The identification scheme identifier of the Buyer legal registration identifier.	<i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i>	X
Used in:		X
<b>TradingBusinessName</b>		<b>Trading Business Name</b>
Data type: udt:TextType Usage note: This may be used if different from the party name. Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-209 Use: A name by which the party is known, other than party name (also known as business name).	<i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i>	X
Used in:		X
<b>PostalTradeAddress</b>		<b>Detailed information about the business address</b>
Data type: ram:TradeAddressType Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BG-X-70	<i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i>	X
Used in:		X
<b>PostcodeCode</b>		<b>Post code</b>
Data type: udt:CodeType Usage note: Such as a ZIP code or a post code. Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-454 Use: The identifier for an addressable group of properties according to the relevant postal service.	<i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i>	X
Used in:		X
<b>LineOne</b>		<b>Address line 1</b>
Data type: udt:TextType Usage note: Usually the street name and number or post office box. Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-455 Use: The main address line in an address.	<i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i>	X
Used in:		X
<b>LineTwo</b>		<b>Address line 2</b>
Data type: udt:TextType Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-456 Use: An additional address line in an address that can be used to give further details supplementing the main line.	<i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i>	X

## Explanations on the use of the CII scheme in accordance with CEN/TS16931-3-3 (EXTENDED profile)

	<b>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</b>	
Used in:		X
<b>LineThree</b>		<b>Address line 3</b>
Data type: udt:TextType Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-457 Use: An additional address line in an address that can be used to give further details supplementing the main line.	<b>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</b>	X
Used in:		X
<b>CityName</b>		<b>City</b>
Data type: udt:TextType Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-458 Use: The common name of the city, town or village.	<b>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</b>	X
Used in:		X
<b>CountryID</b>		<b>Country code</b>
Data type: qdt:CountryIDType Usage note: The lists of valid countries are registered with the ISO 3166-1 Maintenance agency, "Codes for the representation of names of countries and their subdivisions". Occurrence: 1 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-459 Use: A code that identifies the country.	<b>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</b>	X
Used in:		X
<b>CountrySubDivisionName</b>		<b>Country subdivision</b>
Data type: udt:TextType Usage note: Such as a region, a county, a state, a province, etc. Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-460 Use: The subdivision of a country.	<b>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</b>	X
Used in:		X
<b>DefinedTradeContact</b>		<b>Detailed contact information</b>
Data type: ram:TradeContactType Occurrence: 0 .. unbounded EN16931-ID: BG-X-34	<b>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</b>	X
Used in:		X
<b>PersonName</b>		<b>Name of the contact</b>
Data type: udt:TextType Usage note: If a contact person is indicated, either the name or the department is to be transmitted. Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-210	<b>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</b>	X
Used in:		X
<b>DepartmentName</b>		<b>Department name</b>
Data type: udt:TextType Usage note: If a contact person is indicated, either the name or the department is to be transmitted. Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-211	<b>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</b>	X
Used in:		X
<b>TypeCode</b>		<b>Type of contact (code)</b>
Data type: qdt>ContactTypeCodeType Usage note: To be chosen from the entries of UNTDID 3139 Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-324 Use: The code specifying the type of trade contact	<b>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</b>	X
Used in:		X
<b>TelephoneUniversalCommunication</b>		<b>Contact telephone number</b>
Data type: ram:UniversalCommunicationType Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-212-00 Use: A phone number for the contact point.	<b>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</b>	X

## Explanations on the use of the CII scheme in accordance with CEN/TS16931-3-3 (EXTENDED profile)

	MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED	
Used in:		X
<b>CompleteNumber</b>		<b>Contact telephone number, value</b>
Data type: udt:TextType Occurrence: 1 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-212 Use: A phone number for the contact point.	MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED	X
Used in:		X
<b>FaxUniversalCommunication</b>		<b>Contact point fax number</b>
Data type: ram:UniversalCommunicationType Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-213-00 Use: An e-mail address for the contact point.	MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED	X
Used in:		X
<b>CompleteNumber</b>		<b>Contact point fax number, value</b>
Data type: udt:TextType Occurrence: 1 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-213 Use: An e-mail address for the contact point.	MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED	X
Used in:		X
<b>EmailURIUniversalCommunication</b>		<b>Contact email address</b>
Data type: ram:UniversalCommunicationType Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-214-00 Use: An e-mail address for the contact point.	MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED	X
Used in:		X
<b>URIID</b>		<b>Contact email address, value</b>
Data type: udt:IDType Occurrence: 1 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-214 Use: An e-mail address for the contact point.	MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED	X
Used in:		X
<b>PostalTradeAddress</b>		<b>Detailed information about the address</b>
Data type: ram:TradeAddressType Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BG-X-35 Use: The identifier for an addressable group of properties according to the relevant postal service.	MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED	X
Used in:		X
<b>PostcodeCode</b>		<b>Post code</b>
Data type: udt:CodeType Usage note: Such as a ZIP code or a post code. Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-215 Use: The identifier for an addressable group of properties according to the relevant postal service.	MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED	X
Used in:		X
<b>LineOne</b>		<b>Address line 1</b>
Data type: udt:TextType Usage note: Usually the street name and number or post office box. Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-216 Use: The main address line in an address.	MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED	X
Used in:		X
<b>LineTwo</b>		<b>Address line 2</b>
Data type: udt:TextType Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-217 Use: An additional address line in an address that can be used to give further details supplementing the main line.	MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED	X
Used in:		X

## Explanations on the use of the CII scheme in accordance with CEN/TS16931-3-3 (EXTENDED profile)

<b>LineThree</b>	Data type: udt:TextType Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-218 Use: An additional address line in an address that can be used to give further details supplementing the main line.	<b>Address line 3</b>
	<b>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</b>	X
<b>CityName</b>	Data type: udt:TextType Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-219 Use: The common name of the city, town or village.	<b>City</b>
	<b>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</b>	X
<b>CountryID</b>	Data type: qdt:CountryIDType Usage note: The lists of valid countries are registered with the ISO 3166-1 Maintenance agency, "Codes for the representation of names of countries and their subdivisions". Occurrence: 1 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-220 Use: A code that identifies the country.	<b>Country code</b>
	<b>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</b>	X
<b>CountrySubDivisionName</b>	Data type: udt:TextType Usage note: Such as a region, a county, a state, a province, etc. Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-221 Use: The subdivision of a country.	<b>Country subdivision</b>
	<b>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</b>	X
<b>URIUniversalCommunication</b>	Data type: ram:UniversalCommunicationType Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-222-00 Used in:	<b>Details about the electronic address</b>
	<b>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</b>	X
<b>URIID</b>	Data type: udt:IDType Occurrence: 1 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-222 Used in:	<b>Electronic address</b>
	<b>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</b>	X
<b>schemeID</b>	Data type: xs:token Occurrence: required EN16931-ID: BT-X-222-0 Used in:	<b>Scheme identifier</b>
	<b>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</b>	X
<b>SpecifiedTaxRegistration</b>	Data type: ram:TaxRegistrationType Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-223-00 Used in:	<b>Detailed information on tax information</b>
	<b>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</b>	X
<b>ID</b>	Data type: udt:IDType Occurrence: 1 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-223 Business rule: BR-FXEXT- CIUS Factur-X / ZUGFeRD Extended 03 Used in:	<b>VAT ID</b>
	<b>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</b>	X

## Explanations on the use of the CII scheme in accordance with CEN/TS16931-3-3 (EXTENDED profile)

<b>schemeID</b>	<b>Tax Scheme identifier</b>
<p>Data type: xs:token Usage note: VA = VAT ID Occurrence: required EN16931-ID: BT-X-223-0</p> <p style="text-align: center;"><b>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</b></p> <p>Used in:</p>	X
<b>InvoiceeTradeParty</b>	<b>Detailed information about the deviating invoice recipient</b>
<p>Data type: ram:TradePartyType Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BG-X-36</p> <p style="text-align: center;"><b>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</b></p> <p>Used in:</p>	X
<b>ID</b>	<b>Deviating invoice recipient identifier</b>
<p>Data type: udt:IDType Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-224</p> <p style="text-align: center;"><b>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</b></p> <p>Used in:</p>	X
<b>GlobalID</b>	<b>Deviating invoice recipient global identifier</b>
<p>Data type: udt:IDType Usage note: GlobalID, if a global identifier exists and can be determined in the @schemeID, otherwise use ID Synonyme: GLN, DUNS, BIC, ODETTE, ... Occurrence: 0 .. unbounded EN16931-ID: BT-X-225</p> <p style="text-align: center;"><b>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</b></p> <p>Used in:</p>	X
<b>schemeID</b>	<b>Scheme identifier</b>
<p>Data type: xs:token Usage note: If used, the identification scheme shall be chosen from the entries of the list published by the ISO/IEC 6523 maintenance agency. Occurrence: required EN16931-ID: BT-X-225-0</p> <p style="text-align: center;"><b>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</b></p> <p>Used in:</p>	X
<b>Name</b>	<b>Deviating invoice recipient name / company name</b>
<p>Data type: udt:TextType Occurrence: 1 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-226</p> <p style="text-align: center;"><b>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</b></p> <p>Used in:</p>	X
<b>RoleCode</b>	<b>Role (code)</b>
<p>Data type: qdt:PartyRoleCodeType Usage note: To be chosen from UNTDID 3035. Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-554</p> <p>Use: A code qualifying the role</p> <p style="text-align: center;"><b>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</b></p> <p>Used in:</p>	X
<b>SpecifiedLegalOrganization</b>	<b>Details about the organization</b>
<p>Data type: ram:LegalOrganizationType Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-227-00</p> <p style="text-align: center;"><b>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</b></p> <p>Used in:</p>	X
<b>ID</b>	<b>Company Registration Number</b>
<p>Data type: udt:IDType Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-227</p> <p>Use: An identifier issued by an official registrar that identifies the party as a legal entity or person.</p> <p style="text-align: center;"><b>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</b></p> <p>Used in:</p>	X

## Explanations on the use of the CII scheme in accordance with CEN/TS16931-3-3 (EXTENDED profile)

schemeID	Scheme identifier
<p>Data type: xs:token            Usage note: If used, the identification scheme shall be chosen from the entries of the list published by the ISO 6523 maintenance agency.            EN16931-ID: BT-X-227-0            Use: The identification scheme identifier of the Buyer legal registration identifier.</p> <p style="text-align: center;"><b>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</b></p> <p>Used in:</p>	X
<b>TradingBusinessName</b>	<b>Trading Business Name</b>
<p>Data type: udt:TextType            Usage note: This may be used if different from the party name.            Occurrence: 0 .. 1            EN16931-ID: BT-X-228            Use: A name by which the party is known, other than party name (also known as business name).</p> <p style="text-align: center;"><b>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</b></p> <p>Used in:</p>	X
<b>PostalTradeAddress</b>	<b>Detailed information about the business address</b>
<p>Data type: ram:TradeAddressType            Occurrence: 0 .. 1            EN16931-ID: BG-X-71            MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</p> <p>Used in:</p>	X
<b>PostcodeCode</b>	<b>Post code</b>
<p>Data type: udt:CodeType            Usage note: Such as a ZIP code or a post code.            Occurrence: 0 .. 1            EN16931-ID: BT-X-461            Use: The identifier for an addressable group of properties according to the relevant postal service.</p> <p style="text-align: center;"><b>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</b></p> <p>Used in:</p>	X
<b>LineOne</b>	<b>Address line 1</b>
<p>Data type: udt:TextType            Usage note: Usually the street name and number or post office box.            Occurrence: 0 .. 1            EN16931-ID: BT-X-462            Use: The main address line in an address.</p> <p style="text-align: center;"><b>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</b></p> <p>Used in:</p>	X
<b>LineTwo</b>	<b>Address line 2</b>
<p>Data type: udt:TextType            Occurrence: 0 .. 1            EN16931-ID: BT-X-463            Use: An additional address line in an address that can be used to give further details supplementing the main line.</p> <p style="text-align: center;"><b>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</b></p> <p>Used in:</p>	X
<b>LineThree</b>	<b>Address line 3</b>
<p>Data type: udt:TextType            Occurrence: 0 .. 1            EN16931-ID: BT-X-464            Use: An additional address line in an address that can be used to give further details supplementing the main line.</p> <p style="text-align: center;"><b>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</b></p> <p>Used in:</p>	X
<b>CityName</b>	<b>City</b>
<p>Data type: udt:TextType            Occurrence: 0 .. 1            EN16931-ID: BT-X-465            Use: The common name of the city, town or village.</p> <p style="text-align: center;"><b>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</b></p> <p>Used in:</p>	X
<b>CountryID</b>	<b>Country code</b>
<p>Data type: qdt:CountryIDType            Usage note: The lists of valid countries are registered with the ISO 3166-1 Maintenance agency, "Codes for the representation of names of countries and their subdivisions".            Occurrence: 1 .. 1            EN16931-ID: BT-X-466            Use: A code that identifies the country.</p>	

## Explanations on the use of the CII scheme in accordance with CEN/TS16931-3-3 (EXTENDED profile)

	MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED	X	
Used in:			
<b>CountrySubDivisionName</b>			<b>Country subdivision</b>
Data type: udt:TextType			
Usage note: Such as a region, a county, a state, a province, etc.			
Occurrence: 0 .. 1			
EN16931-ID: BT-X-467			
Use: The subdivision of a country.			
	MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED	X	
Used in:			
<b>DefinedTradeContact</b>			<b>Detailed contact information</b>
Data type: ram:TradeContactType			
Occurrence: 0 .. unbounded			
EN16931-ID: BG-X-37			
	MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED	X	
Used in:			
<b>PersonName</b>			<b>Name of the contact</b>
Data type: udt:TextType			
Usage note: If a contact person is indicated, either the name or the department is to be transmitted.			
Occurrence: 0 .. 1			
EN16931-ID: BT-X-229			
	MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED	X	
Used in:			
<b>DepartmentName</b>			<b>Department name</b>
Data type: udt:TextType			
Usage note: If a contact person is indicated, either the name or the department is to be transmitted.			
Occurrence: 0 .. 1			
EN16931-ID: BT-X-230			
	MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED	X	
Used in:			
<b>TypeCode</b>			<b>Type of contact (code)</b>
Data type: qdt>ContactTypeCodeType			
Usage note: To be chosen from the entries of UNTDID 3139			
Occurrence: 0 .. 1			
EN16931-ID: BT-X-325			
Use: The code specifying the type of trade contact			
	MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED	X	
Used in:			
<b>TelephoneUniversalCommunication</b>			<b>Contact telephone number</b>
Data type: ram:UniversalCommunicationType			
Occurrence: 0 .. 1			
EN16931-ID: BT-X-231-00			
Use: A phone number for the contact point.			
	MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED	X	
Used in:			
<b>CompleteNumber</b>			<b>Contact telephone number, value</b>
Data type: udt:TextType			
Occurrence: 1 .. 1			
EN16931-ID: BT-X-231			
Use: A phone number for the contact point.			
	MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED	X	
Used in:			
<b>FaxUniversalCommunication</b>			<b>Contact point fax number</b>
Data type: ram:UniversalCommunicationType			
Occurrence: 0 .. 1			
EN16931-ID: BT-X-232-00			
	MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED	X	
Used in:			
<b>CompleteNumber</b>			<b>Contact point fax number, value</b>
Data type: udt:TextType			
Occurrence: 1 .. 1			
EN16931-ID: BT-X-232			
	MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED	X	
Used in:			

## Explanations on the use of the CII scheme in accordance with CEN/TS16931-3-3 (EXTENDED profile)

<b>EmailURIUniversalCommunication</b>	Data type: ram:UniversalCommunicationType Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-233-00 Use: An e-mail address for the contact point.  <b>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</b>	Contact email address
<b>URIID</b>	Used in:  <b>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</b>	Contact email address, value
<b>PostalTradeAddress</b>	Used in:  <b>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</b>	Detailed information about the address
<b>PostcodeCode</b>	Used in:  <b>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</b>	Post code
<b>LineOne</b>	Used in:  <b>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</b>	Address line 1
<b>LineTwo</b>	Used in:  <b>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</b>	Address line 2
<b>LineThree</b>	Used in:  <b>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</b>	Address line 3
<b>CityName</b>	Used in:  <b>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</b>	City
<b>CountryID</b>	Used in:  <b>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</b>	Country code

## Explanations on the use of the CII scheme in accordance with CEN/TS16931-3-3 (EXTENDED profile)

		Country subdivision			
		MINIMUM	BASIC	WL	BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED
<b>CountrySubDivisionName</b>	Data type: udt:TextType Usage note: Such as a region, a county, a state, a province, etc. Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-240 Use: The subdivision of a country.	X			
<b>URIUniversalCommunication</b>	Data type: ram:UniversalCommunicationType Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-241-00 MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED				Details about the electronic address
<b>URIID</b>	Data type: udt:IDType Occurrence: 1 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-241 MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED				Electronic address
<b>schemeID</b>	Data type: xs:token Occurrence: required EN16931-ID: BT-X-241-0 MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED				Scheme identifier
<b>SpecifiedTaxRegistration</b>	Data type: ram:TaxRegistrationType Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-242-00 MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED				Detailed information on tax information
<b>ID</b>	Data type: udt:IDType Occurrence: 1 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-242 Business rule: BR-FXEXT- CIUS Factur-X / ZUGFeRD Extended 03 MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED				VAT ID
<b>schemeID</b>	Data type: xs:token Usage note: VA = VAT ID Occurrence: required EN16931-ID: BT-X-242-0 MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED				Tax Scheme identifier
<b>PayeeTradeParty</b>	Data type: ram:TradePartyType Usage note: The role of Payee may be fulfilled by another party then the Seller, e.g. a factoring service. Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BG-10 Use: A group of business terms providing information about the Payee, i.e. the role that receives the payment.	X	X	X	PAYEE
<b>ID</b>	Data type: udt:IDType Usage note: If no scheme is specified, it should be known by Buyer and Seller, e.g. a previously exchanged Buyer or Seller assigned identifier. Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-60 Use: An identifier for the Payee.	X	X	X	Payee identifier

## Explanations on the use of the CII scheme in accordance with CEN/TS16931-3-3 (EXTENDED profile)

<b>GlobalID</b>	Data type: udt:IDType Synonyme: GLN, DUNS, BIC,ODETTE, ... Occurrence: 0 .. unbounded EN16931-ID: BT-60-0	<b>Payee global identifier</b>
	<b>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</b>	
Used in:	X X X X	
<b>schemeID</b>	Data type: xs:token Usage note: If used, the identification scheme shall be chosen from the entries of the list published by the ISO/IEC 6523 maintenance agency. Occurrence: required EN16931-ID: BT-60-1	<b>Scheme identifier</b>
	<b>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</b>	
Used in:	X X X X	
<b>Name</b>	Data type: udt:TextType Usage note: Shall be used when the Payee is different from the Seller (but may also be the Seller name). Occurrence: 1 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-59	<b>Payee name</b>
	Use: The name of the Payee.	
Business rule: BR-17	Payee	
	<b>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</b>	
Used in:	X X X X	
<b>RoleCode</b>	Data type: qdt:PartyRoleCodeType Usage note: To be chosen from UNTDID 3035, for instance: DL: Factor Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-468	<b>Payee role (code)</b>
	Use: A code qualifying the role of the payee	
	<b>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</b>	
Used in:	X	
<b>SpecifiedLegalOrganization</b>	Data type: ram:LegalOrganizationType Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-61-00	<b>Details about the organization</b>
	<b>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</b>	
Used in:	X X X X	
<b>ID</b>	Data type: udt:IDType Usage note: If no scheme is specified, it should be known by Buyer and Seller, e.g. the identifier that is exclusively used in the applicable legal environment. Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-61	<b>Payee legal registration identifier</b>
	Use: An identifier issued by an official registrar that identifies the Payee as a legal entity or person.	
	<b>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</b>	
Used in:	X X X X	
<b>schemeID</b>	Data type: xs:token Usage note: If used, the identification scheme shall be chosen from the entries of the list published by the ISO/IEC 6523 maintenance agency. EN16931-ID: BT-61-1	<b>Scheme identifier</b>
	Use: The identification scheme identifier of the Payee legal registration identifier.	
	<b>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</b>	
Used in:	X X X X	
<b>TradingBusinessName</b>	Data type: udt:TextType Usage note: This may be used if different from the party name. Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-243	<b>Trading name</b>
	Use: A name by which the party is known, other than party name (also known as business name).	
	<b>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</b>	
Used in:	X	

## Explanations on the use of the CII scheme in accordance with CEN/TS16931-3-3 (EXTENDED profile)

PostalTradeAddress	Detailed information about the business address
<p>Data type: ram:TradeAddressType            Occurrence: 0 .. 1            EN16931-ID: BG-X-72</p> <p style="text-align: center;"><b>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</b></p> <p>Used in:</p>	<span style="font-size: small;">X</span>
<b>PostcodeCode</b>	<b>Post code</b>
<p>Data type: udt:CodeType            Usage note: Such as a ZIP code or a post code.            Occurrence: 0 .. 1            EN16931-ID: BT-X-469</p> <p>Use: The identifier for an addressable group of properties according to the relevant postal service.</p> <p style="text-align: center;"><b>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</b></p> <p>Used in:</p>	<span style="font-size: small;">X</span>
<b>LineOne</b>	<b>Address line 1</b>
<p>Data type: udt:TextType            Usage note: Usually the street name and number or post office box.            Occurrence: 0 .. 1            EN16931-ID: BT-X-470</p> <p>Use: The main address line in an address.</p> <p style="text-align: center;"><b>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</b></p> <p>Used in:</p>	<span style="font-size: small;">X</span>
<b>LineTwo</b>	<b>Address line 2</b>
<p>Data type: udt:TextType            Occurrence: 0 .. 1            EN16931-ID: BT-X-471</p> <p>Use: An additional address line in an address that can be used to give further details supplementing the main line.</p> <p style="text-align: center;"><b>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</b></p> <p>Used in:</p>	<span style="font-size: small;">X</span>
<b>LineThree</b>	<b>Address line 3</b>
<p>Data type: udt:TextType            Occurrence: 0 .. 1            EN16931-ID: BT-X-472</p> <p>Use: An additional address line in an address that can be used to give further details supplementing the main line.</p> <p style="text-align: center;"><b>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</b></p> <p>Used in:</p>	<span style="font-size: small;">X</span>
<b>CityName</b>	<b>City</b>
<p>Data type: udt:TextType            Occurrence: 0 .. 1            EN16931-ID: BT-X-473</p> <p>Use: The common name of the city, town or village.</p> <p style="text-align: center;"><b>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</b></p> <p>Used in:</p>	<span style="font-size: small;">X</span>
<b>CountryID</b>	<b>Country code</b>
<p>Data type: qdt:CountryIDType            Usage note: The lists of valid countries are registered with the ISO 3166-1 Maintenance agency, "Codes for the representation of names of countries and their subdivisions".            Occurrence: 1 .. 1            EN16931-ID: BT-X-474</p> <p>Use: A code that identifies the country.</p> <p style="text-align: center;"><b>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</b></p> <p>Used in:</p>	<span style="font-size: small;">X</span>
<b>CountrySubDivisionName</b>	<b>Country subdivision</b>
<p>Data type: udt:TextType            Usage note: Such as a region, a county, a state, a province, etc.            Occurrence: 0 .. 1            EN16931-ID: BT-X-475</p> <p>Use: The subdivision of a country.</p> <p style="text-align: center;"><b>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</b></p> <p>Used in:</p>	<span style="font-size: small;">X</span>
<b>DefinedTradeContact</b>	<b>Detailed contact information</b>
<p>Data type: ram:TradeContactType            Occurrence: 0 .. unbounded            EN16931-ID: BG-X-39</p> <p style="text-align: center;"><b>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</b></p> <p>Used in:</p>	<span style="font-size: small;">X</span>

## Explanations on the use of the CII scheme in accordance with CEN/TS16931-3-3 (EXTENDED profile)

PersonName	Name of the contact
<p style="margin-left: 20px;">Data type: udt:TextType Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-244</p> <p style="text-align: center; margin-top: -10px;"><i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i></p> <p style="margin-left: 20px;">Used in:</p>	X
DepartmentName	Department name
<p style="margin-left: 20px;">Data type: udt:TextType Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-245</p> <p style="text-align: center; margin-top: -10px;"><i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i></p> <p style="margin-left: 20px;">Used in:</p>	X
TypeCode	Type of contact (code)
<p style="margin-left: 20px;">Data type: qdt&gt;ContactTypeCodeType Usage note: To be chosen from the entries of UNTDID 3139 Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-326</p> <p style="margin-left: 20px;">Use: The code specifying the type of trade contact</p> <p style="text-align: center; margin-top: -10px;"><i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i></p> <p style="margin-left: 20px;">Used in:</p>	X
TelephoneUniversalCommunication	Contact telephone number
<p style="margin-left: 20px;">Data type: ram:UniversalCommunicationType Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-246-00</p> <p style="margin-left: 20px;">Use: A phone number for the contact point.</p> <p style="text-align: center; margin-top: -10px;"><i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i></p> <p style="margin-left: 20px;">Used in:</p>	X
CompleteNumber	Contact telephone number, value
<p style="margin-left: 20px;">Data type: udt:TextType Occurrence: 1 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-246</p> <p style="margin-left: 20px;">Use: A phone number for the contact point.</p> <p style="text-align: center; margin-top: -10px;"><i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i></p> <p style="margin-left: 20px;">Used in:</p>	X
FaxUniversalCommunication	Contact point fax number
<p style="margin-left: 20px;">Data type: ram:UniversalCommunicationType Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-247-00</p> <p style="text-align: center; margin-top: -10px;"><i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i></p> <p style="margin-left: 20px;">Used in:</p>	X
CompleteNumber	Contact point fax number, value
<p style="margin-left: 20px;">Data type: udt:TextType Occurrence: 1 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-247</p> <p style="text-align: center; margin-top: -10px;"><i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i></p> <p style="margin-left: 20px;">Used in:</p>	X
EmailURIUniversalCommunication	Contact email address
<p style="margin-left: 20px;">Data type: ram:UniversalCommunicationType Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-248-00</p> <p style="margin-left: 20px;">Use: An e-mail address for the contact point.</p> <p style="text-align: center; margin-top: -10px;"><i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i></p> <p style="margin-left: 20px;">Used in:</p>	X
URID	Contact email address, value
<p style="margin-left: 20px;">Data type: udt:IDType Occurrence: 1 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-248</p> <p style="margin-left: 20px;">Use: An e-mail address for the contact point.</p> <p style="text-align: center; margin-top: -10px;"><i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i></p> <p style="margin-left: 20px;">Used in:</p>	X
PostalTradeAddress	Detailed information about the payee postal address
<p style="margin-left: 20px;">Data type: ram:TradeAddressType Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BG-X-40</p>	

## Explanations on the use of the CII scheme in accordance with CEN/TS16931-3-3 (EXTENDED profile)

	<b>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</b>	
Used in:		X
<b>PostcodeCode</b>	<b>Post code</b>	
Data type: udt:CodeType Usage note: Such as a ZIP code or a post code. Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-249 Use: The identifier for an addressable group of properties according to the relevant postal service.		
	<b>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</b>	
Used in:	X	
<b>LineOne</b>	<b>Address line 1</b>	
Data type: udt:TextType Usage note: Usually the street name and number or post office box. Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-250 Use: The main address line in an address.		
	<b>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</b>	
Used in:	X	
<b>LineTwo</b>	<b>Address line 2</b>	
Data type: udt:TextType Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-251 Use: An additional address line in an address that can be used to give further details supplementing the main line.		
	<b>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</b>	
Used in:	X	
<b>LineThree</b>	<b>Address line 3</b>	
Data type: udt:TextType Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-252 Use: An additional address line in an address that can be used to give further details supplementing the main line.		
	<b>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</b>	
Used in:	X	
<b>CityName</b>	<b>City</b>	
Data type: udt:TextType Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-253 Use: The common name of the city, town or village.		
	<b>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</b>	
Used in:	X	
<b>CountryID</b>	<b>Country code</b>	
Data type: qdt:CountryIDType Usage note: The lists of valid countries are registered with the ISO 3166-1 Maintenance agency, "Codes for the representation of names of countries and their subdivisions". Occurrence: 1 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-254 Use: A code that identifies the country.		
	<b>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</b>	
Used in:	X	
<b>CountrySubDivisionName</b>	<b>Country subdivision</b>	
Data type: udt:TextType Usage note: Such as a region, a county, a state, a province, etc. Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-255 Use: The subdivision of a country.		
	<b>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</b>	
Used in:	X	
<b>URIUniversalCommunication</b>	<b>Details about the electronic address</b>	
Data type: ram:UniversalCommunicationType Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-256-00 Use: The electronic address.		
	<b>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</b>	
Used in:	X	
<b>URIID</b>	<b>Electronic address</b>	
Data type: udt:IDType Occurrence: 1 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-256		

## Explanations on the use of the CII scheme in accordance with CEN/TS16931-3-3 (EXTENDED profile)

	MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED	X	
Used in:			
<b>schemeID</b>			<b>Scheme identifier</b>
Data type: xs:token			
Occurrence: required			
EN16931-ID: BT-X-256-0			
	MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED	X	
Used in:			
<b>SpecifiedTaxRegistration</b>			<b>Detailed tax information</b>
Data type: ram:TaxRegistrationType			
Occurrence: 0 .. 1			
EN16931-ID: BT-X-257-00			
	MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED	X	
Used in:			
<b>ID</b>			<b>VAT identifier</b>
Data type: udt:IDType			
Occurrence: 1 .. 1			
EN16931-ID: BT-X-257			
Business rule: BR-FXEXT- CIUS Factur-X / ZUGFeRD Extended 03			
	MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED	X	
Used in:			
<b>schemeID</b>			<b>Tax Scheme identifier</b>
Data type: xs:token			
Usage note: VA = VAT ID			
Occurrence: required			
EN16931-ID: BT-X-257-0			
	MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED	X	
Used in:			
<b>PayerTradeParty</b>			<b>Detailed information about the deviating invoice payer</b>
Data type: ram:TradePartyType			
Usage note: The role of Payer may be fulfilled by another party than the Buyer, e.g. a third Party like a mother company			
Occurrence: 0 .. 1			
EN16931-ID: BG-X-73			
Use: A group of business terms providing information about the Payer, i.e. the role that makes the payment.			
	MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED	X	
Used in:			
<b>ID</b>			<b>Deviating invoice payer identifier</b>
Data type: udt:IDType			
Occurrence: 0 .. 1			
EN16931-ID: BT-X-478			
	MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED	X	
Used in:			
<b>GlobalID</b>			<b>Deviating invoice payer global identifier</b>
Data type: udt:IDType			
Usage note: GlobalID, if a global identifier exists and can be determined in the @schemeID, otherwise use ID			
Synonyme: GLN, DUNS, BIC, ODETTE, ...			
Occurrence: 0 .. unbounded			
EN16931-ID: BT-X-479			
	MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED	X	
Used in:			
<b>schemeID</b>			<b>Payer identifier Scheme identifier</b>
Data type: xs:token			
Usage note: If used, the identification scheme shall be chosen from the entries of the list published by the ISO/IEC 6523 maintenance agency.			
Occurrence: required			
EN16931-ID: BT-X-479-0			
	MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED	X	
Used in:			
<b>Name</b>			<b>Name/company name of the deviating invoice payer</b>
Data type: udt:TextType			
Occurrence: 1 .. 1			
EN16931-ID: BT-X-476			
	MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED	X	
Used in:			

## Explanations on the use of the CII scheme in accordance with CEN/TS16931-3-3 (EXTENDED profile)

RoleCode	Role (code)
<p>Data type: qdt:PartyRoleCodeType            Usage note: To be chosen from UNTDID 3035.            Occurrence: 0 .. 1            EN16931-ID: BT-X-483            Use: A code qualifying the role</p> <p style="text-align: center;"><i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i></p> <p>Used in:</p>	X
SpecifiedLegalOrganization	Details about the organization
<p>Data type: ram:LegalOrganizationType            Occurrence: 0 .. 1            EN16931-ID: BT-X-480-00</p> <p style="text-align: center;"><i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i></p> <p>Used in:</p>	X
ID	Company Registration Number
<p>Data type: udt:IDType            Occurrence: 0 .. 1            EN16931-ID: BT-X-480            Use: An identifier issued by an official registrar that identifies the party as a legal entity or person.</p> <p style="text-align: center;"><i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i></p> <p>Used in:</p>	X
schemeID	Scheme identifier
<p>Data type: xs:token            Usage note: If used, the identification scheme shall be chosen from the entries of the list published by the ISO 6523 maintenance agency.            EN16931-ID: BT-X-480-0            Use: The identification scheme identifier of the Payer legal registration identifier.</p> <p style="text-align: center;"><i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i></p> <p>Used in:</p>	X
TradingBusinessName	Trading Business Name
<p>Data type: udt:TextType            Usage note: This may be used if different from the party name.            Occurrence: 0 .. 1            EN16931-ID: BT-X-477            Use: A name by which the party is known, other than party name (also known as business name).</p> <p style="text-align: center;"><i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i></p> <p>Used in:</p>	X
PostalTradeAddress	Detailed information about the business address
<p>Data type: ram:TradeAddressType            Occurrence: 0 .. 1            EN16931-ID: BG-X-76</p> <p style="text-align: center;"><i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i></p> <p>Used in:</p>	X
PostcodeCode	Post code
<p>Data type: udt:CodeType            Usage note: Such as a ZIP code or a post code.            Occurrence: 0 .. 1            EN16931-ID: BT-X-497            Use: The identifier for an addressable group of properties according to the relevant postal service.</p> <p style="text-align: center;"><i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i></p> <p>Used in:</p>	X
LineOne	Address line 1
<p>Data type: udt:TextType            Usage note: Usually the street name and number or post office box.            Occurrence: 0 .. 1            EN16931-ID: BT-X-498            Use: The main address line in an address.</p> <p style="text-align: center;"><i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i></p> <p>Used in:</p>	X
LineTwo	Address line 2
<p>Data type: udt:TextType            Occurrence: 0 .. 1            EN16931-ID: BT-X-499            Use: An additional address line in an address that can be used to give further details supplementing the main line.</p> <p style="text-align: center;"><i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i></p> <p>Used in:</p>	X

## Explanations on the use of the CII scheme in accordance with CEN/TS16931-3-3 (EXTENDED profile)

		Address line 3
LineThree		
Data type: udt:TextType		
Occurrence: 0 .. 1		
EN16931-ID: BT-X-500		
Use: An additional address line in an address that can be used to give further details supplementing the main line.		
MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED	X	
Used in:	X	
CityName		City
Data type: udt:TextType		
Occurrence: 0 .. 1		
EN16931-ID: BT-X-501		
Use: The common name of the city, town or village.		
MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED	X	
Used in:	X	
CountryID		Country code
Data type: qdt:CountryIDType		
Usage note: The lists of valid countries are registered with the ISO 3166-1 Maintenance agency, "Codes for the representation of names of countries and their subdivisions".		
Occurrence: 1 .. 1		
EN16931-ID: BT-X-502		
Use: A code that identifies the country.		
MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED	X	
Used in:	X	
CountrySubDivisionName		Country subdivision
Data type: udt:TextType		
Usage note: Such as a region, a county, a state, a province, etc.		
Occurrence: 0 .. 1		
EN16931-ID: BT-X-503		
Use: The subdivision of a country.		
MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED	X	
Used in:	X	
DefinedTradeContact		Detailed contact information
Data type: ram:TradeContactType		
Occurrence: 0 .. unbounded		
EN16931-ID: BG-X-74		
MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED	X	
Used in:	X	
PersonName		Name of the contact
Data type: udt:TextType		
Usage note: If a contact person is indicated, either the name or the department is to be transmitted.		
Occurrence: 0 .. 1		
EN16931-ID: BT-X-484		
MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED	X	
Used in:	X	
DepartmentName		Department name
Data type: udt:TextType		
Usage note: If a contact person is indicated, either the name or the department is to be transmitted.		
Occurrence: 0 .. 1		
EN16931-ID: BT-X-485		
MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED	X	
Used in:	X	
TypeCode		Type of contact (code)
Data type: qdt>ContactTypeCodeType		
Usage note: To be chosen from the entries of UNTDID 3139		
Occurrence: 0 .. 1		
EN16931-ID: BT-X-486		
Use: The code specifying the type of trade contact		
MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED	X	
Used in:	X	
TelephoneUniversalCommunication		Contact telephone number
Data type: ram:UniversalCommunicationType		
Occurrence: 0 .. 1		
EN16931-ID: BT-X-487-00		
Use: A phone number for the contact point.		
MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED	X	
Used in:	X	

## Explanations on the use of the CII scheme in accordance with CEN/TS16931-3-3 (EXTENDED profile)

<b>CompleteNumber</b>		Contact telephone number, value
Data type: udt:TextType		
Occurrence: 1 .. 1		
EN16931-ID: BT-X-487		
Use: A phone number for the contact point.		
MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED	X	
Used in:	X	
<b>FaxUniversalCommunication</b>		Contact point fax number
Data type: ram:UniversalCommunicationType		
Occurrence: 0 .. 1		
EN16931-ID: BT-X-488-00		
MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED	X	
Used in:	X	
<b>CompleteNumber</b>		Contact point fax number, value
Data type: udt:TextType		
Occurrence: 1 .. 1		
EN16931-ID: BT-X-488		
MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED	X	
Used in:	X	
<b>EmailURIUniversalCommunication</b>		Contact email address
Data type: ram:UniversalCommunicationType		
Occurrence: 0 .. 1		
EN16931-ID: BT-X-489-00		
Use: An e-mail address for the contact point.		
MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED	X	
Used in:	X	
<b>URIID</b>		Contact email address, value
Data type: udt:IDType		
Occurrence: 1 .. 1		
EN16931-ID: BT-X-489		
Use: An e-mail address for the contact point.		
MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED	X	
Used in:	X	
<b>PostalTradeAddress</b>		Detailed information about the address
Data type: ram:TradeAddressType		
Occurrence: 0 .. 1		
EN16931-ID: BG-X-75		
MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED	X	
Used in:	X	
<b>PostcodeCode</b>		Post code
Data type: udt:CodeType		
Usage note: Such as a ZIP code or a post code.		
Occurrence: 0 .. 1		
EN16931-ID: BT-X-490		
Use: The identifier for an addressable group of properties according to the relevant postal service.		
MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED	X	
Used in:	X	
<b>LineOne</b>		Address line 1
Data type: udt:TextType		
Usage note: Usually the street name and number or post office box.		
Occurrence: 0 .. 1		
EN16931-ID: BT-X-491		
Use: The main address line in an address.		
MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED	X	
Used in:	X	
<b>LineTwo</b>		Address line 2
Data type: udt:TextType		
Occurrence: 0 .. 1		
EN16931-ID: BT-X-492		
Use: An additional address line in an address that can be used to give further details supplementing the main line.		
MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED	X	
Used in:	X	

## Explanations on the use of the CII scheme in accordance with CEN/TS16931-3-3 (EXTENDED profile)

<b>LineThree</b>	Data type: udt:TextType Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-493 Use: An additional address line in an address that can be used to give further details supplementing the main line.	<b>Address line 3</b>
	<b>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</b>	X
<b>CityName</b>	Data type: udt:TextType Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-494 Use: The common name of the city, town or village.	<b>City</b>
	<b>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</b>	X
<b>CountryID</b>	Data type: qdt:CountryIDType Usage note: The lists of valid countries are registered with the ISO 3166-1 Maintenance agency, "Codes for the representation of names of countries and their subdivisions". Occurrence: 1 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-495 Use: A code that identifies the country.	<b>Country code</b>
	<b>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</b>	X
<b>CountrySubDivisionName</b>	Data type: udt:TextType Usage note: Such as a region, a county, a state, a province, etc. Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-496 Use: The subdivision of a country.	<b>Country subdivision</b>
	<b>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</b>	X
<b>URIUniversalCommunication</b>	Data type: ram:UniversalCommunicationType Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-482-00 Used in:	<b>Details about the electronic address</b>
	<b>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</b>	X
<b>URIID</b>	Data type: udt:IDType Occurrence: 1 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-482 Used in:	<b>Payer Electronic address</b>
	<b>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</b>	X
<b>schemeID</b>	Data type: xs:token Occurrence: required EN16931-ID: BT-X-482-0 Used in:	<b>Scheme identifier</b>
	<b>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</b>	X
<b>SpecifiedTaxRegistration</b>	Data type: ram:TaxRegistrationType Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-481-00 Used in:	<b>Detailed information on tax information</b>
	<b>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</b>	X
<b>ID</b>	Data type: udt:IDType Occurrence: 1 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-481 Business rule: BR-FXEXT- CIUS Factur-X / ZUGFeRD Extended 03 Used in:	<b>VAT ID</b>
	<b>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</b>	X

## Explanations on the use of the CII scheme in accordance with CEN/TS16931-3-3 (EXTENDED profile)

schemeID	Tax Scheme identifier				
<p>Data type: xs:token            Usage note: VA = VAT ID            Occurrence: required            EN16931-ID: BT-X-481-0</p> <p style="text-align: center;"><i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i></p> <p>Used in:</p>	X				
<b>TaxApplicableTradeCurrencyExchange</b>	<b>Specification of the invoice currency, local currency and exchange rate</b>				
<p>Data type: ram:TradeCurrencyExchangeType            Occurrence: 0 .. 1            EN16931-ID: BG-X-41</p> <p style="text-align: center;"><i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i></p> <p>Used in:</p>	X				
<b>SourceCurrencyCode</b>	<b>Invoice currency</b>				
<p>Data type: qdt:CurrencyCodeType            Occurrence: 1 .. 1            EN16931-ID: BT-X-258</p> <p style="text-align: center;"><i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i></p> <p>Used in:</p>	X				
<b>TargetCurrencyCode</b>	<b>Local currency</b>				
<p>Data type: qdt:CurrencyCodeType            Occurrence: 1 .. 1            EN16931-ID: BT-X-259</p> <p style="text-align: center;"><i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i></p> <p>Used in:</p>	X				
<b>ConversionRate</b>	<b>Exchange rate</b>				
<p>Data type: udt:RateType            Occurrence: 1 .. 1            EN16931-ID: BT-X-260</p> <p style="text-align: center;"><i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i></p> <p>Used in:</p>	X				
<b>ConversionRateDateTime</b>	<b>Exchange rate date</b>				
<p>Data type: udt:DateTimeType            Occurrence: 0 .. 1            EN16931-ID: BT-X-261-00</p> <p style="text-align: center;"><i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i></p> <p>Used in:</p>	X				
<b>DateTimeString</b>	<b>Exchange rate date, value</b>				
<p>Data type: extension (xs:string)            Occurrence: 1 .. 1            EN16931-ID: BT-X-261</p> <p style="text-align: center;"><i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i></p> <p>Used in:</p>	X				
<b>format</b>	<b>Date, format</b>				
<p>Data type: xs:string            Usage note: Only value "102"            Occurrence: required            EN16931-ID: BT-X-261-0</p> <table border="1" style="width: 100%; text-align: center;"> <tr> <th style="width: 10%;">Code</th> <th style="width: 10%;">Code name</th> </tr> <tr> <td>102</td> <td>CCYYMMDD</td> </tr> </table> <p style="text-align: center;"><i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i></p> <p>Used in:</p>	Code	Code name	102	CCYYMMDD	X
Code	Code name				
102	CCYYMMDD				
<b>SpecifiedTradeSettlementPaymentMeans</b>	<b>PAYMENT INSTRUCTIONS</b>				
<p>Data type: ram:TradeSettlementPaymentMeansType            Occurrence: 0 .. unbounded            EN16931-ID: BG-16</p> <p>Use: A group of business terms providing information about the payment.</p> <p style="text-align: center;"><i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i></p> <p>Used in:</p>	X X X X				

## Explanations on the use of the CII scheme in accordance with CEN/TS16931-3-3 (EXTENDED profile)

TypeCode	Payment means type code			
	Data type: qdt:PaymentMeansCodeType Usage note: Entries from the UNTDID 4461 code list [6] shall be used. Distinction should be made between SEPA and non-SEPA payments, and between credit payments, direct debits, card payments and other instruments. Occurrence: 1 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-81 Use: The means, expressed as code, for how a payment is expected to be or has been settled.			
	Business rule: BR-49 Payment instructions Business rule: BR-61 Payment instructions			
	<b>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</b>			
Used in:	X	X	X	X
Information	Payment means text			
	Data type: udt:TextType Usage note: Such as cash, credit transfer, direct debit, credit card, etc. Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-82 Use: The means, expressed as text, for how a payment is expected to be or has been settled.			
	<b>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</b>			
Used in:	X		X	
ApplicableTradeSettlementFinancialCard	PAYMENT CARD INFORMATION			
	Data type: ram:TradeSettlementFinancialCardType Usage note: Only used if the Buyer has opted to pay by using a payment card such as a credit or debit card. Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BG-18 Use: A group of business terms providing information about card used for payment contemporaneous with invoice issuance.			
	<b>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</b>			
Used in:	X		X	
ID	Payment card primary account number			
	Data type: udt:IDType Usage note: In accordance with card payments security standards an invoice should never include a full card primary account number. At the moment PCI Security Standards Council has defined following: The first 6 digits and last 4 digits are the maximum number of digits to be shown. Occurrence: 1 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-87 Use: The Primary Account Number (PAN) of the card used for payment.			
	Business rule: BR-51 Card information			
	<b>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</b>			
Used in:	X		X	
CardholderName	Payment card holder name			
	Data type: udt:TextType Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-88 Use: The name of the payment card holder.			
	<b>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</b>			
Used in:	X		X	
PayerPartyDebtorFinancialAccount	Buyer bank information			
	Data type: ram:DebtorFinancialAccountType Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-91-00			
	<b>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</b>			
Used in:	X	X	X	X
IBANID	Debited account identifier			
	Data type: udt:IDType Occurrence: 1 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-91 Use: The account to be debited by the direct debit.			
	<b>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</b>			
Used in:	X	X	X	X
PayeePartyCreditorFinancialAccount	CREDIT TRANSFER			
	Data type: ram:CreditorFinancialAccountType Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BG-17 Use: A group of business terms to specify credit transfer payments.			

## Explanations on the use of the CII scheme in accordance with CEN/TS16931-3-3 (EXTENDED profile)

	<b>MINIMUM</b>	<b>BASIC</b>	<b>WL</b>	<b>BASIC</b>	<b>EN 16931 (COMFORT)</b>	<b>EXTENDED</b>	
Used in:	X	X		X	X		
<b>IBANID</b>	<b>Payment account identifier</b>						
Data type:	udt:IDType						
Usage note:	Such as IBAN (in case of SEPA payment) or a national account number.						
Occurrence:	0 .. 1						
EN16931-ID:	BT-84						
Use:	A unique identifier of the financial payment account, at a payment service provider, to which payment should be made.						
Business rule:	BR-50 Account information						
Business rule:	BR-61 Payment instructions						
	<b>MINIMUM</b>	<b>BASIC</b>	<b>WL</b>	<b>BASIC</b>	<b>EN 16931 (COMFORT)</b>	<b>EXTENDED</b>	
Used in:	X	X		X	X		
<b>AccountName</b>	<b>Payment account name</b>						
Data type:	udt:TextType						
Occurrence:	0 .. 1						
EN16931-ID:	BT-85						
Use:	The name of the payment account, at a payment service provider, to which payment should be made.						
	<b>MINIMUM</b>	<b>BASIC</b>	<b>WL</b>	<b>BASIC</b>	<b>EN 16931 (COMFORT)</b>	<b>EXTENDED</b>	
Used in:	X			X	X		
<b>ProprietaryID</b>	<b>National account number (not SEPA)</b>						
Data type:	udt:IDType						
Usage note:	Use IBANID when appropriate, otherwise use ProprietaryID						
Occurrence:	0 .. 1						
EN16931-ID:	BT-84-0						
	<b>MINIMUM</b>	<b>BASIC</b>	<b>WL</b>	<b>BASIC</b>	<b>EN 16931 (COMFORT)</b>	<b>EXTENDED</b>	
Used in:	X	X		X	X		
<b>PayeeSpecifiedCreditorFinancialInstitution</b>	<b>Seller bank information</b>						
Data type:	ram:CreditorFinancialInstitutionType						
Occurrence:	0 .. 1						
EN16931-ID:	BT-86-00						
	<b>MINIMUM</b>	<b>BASIC</b>	<b>WL</b>	<b>BASIC</b>	<b>EN 16931 (COMFORT)</b>	<b>EXTENDED</b>	
Used in:	X			X	X		
<b>BICID</b>	<b>Payment service provider identifier</b>						
Data type:	udt:IDType						
Usage note:	Such as a BIC or a national clearing code where required. No identification scheme to be used.						
Occurrence:	1 .. 1						
EN16931-ID:	BT-86						
Use:	An identifier for the payment service provider where a payment account is located.						
	<b>MINIMUM</b>	<b>BASIC</b>	<b>WL</b>	<b>BASIC</b>	<b>EN 16931 (COMFORT)</b>	<b>EXTENDED</b>	
Used in:	X			X	X		
<b>ApplicableTradeTax</b>	<b>VAT BREAKDOWN</b>						
Data type:	ram:TradeTaxType						
Occurrence:	1 .. unbounded						
EN16931-ID:	BG-23						
Use:	A group of business terms providing information about VAT breakdown by different categories, rates and exemption reasons						
Business rule:	BR-CO-18 VAT breakdown						
Business rule:	BR-O-11 Sale is not subject to VAT/IGIC/IPSI						
	<b>MINIMUM</b>	<b>BASIC</b>	<b>WL</b>	<b>BASIC</b>	<b>EN 16931 (COMFORT)</b>	<b>EXTENDED</b>	
Used in:	X	X		X	X		
<b>CalculatedAmount</b>	<b>VAT category tax amount</b>						
Data type:	udt:AmountType						
Usage note:	Calculated by multiplying the VAT category taxable amount with the VAT category rate for the relevant VAT category.						
Occurrence:	1 .. 1						
EN16931-ID:	BT-117						
Use:	The total VAT amount for a given VAT category.						

## Explanations on the use of the CII scheme in accordance with CEN/TS16931-3-3 (EXTENDED profile)

	Business rule: BR-46	VAT breakdown			
	Business rule: BR-CO-14	Document totals			
	Business rule: BR-CO-17	VAT breakdown			
	Business rule: BR-AE-9	Reverse charge VAT			
	Business rule: BR-E-9	Exempt from VAT			
	Business rule: BR-G-9	VAT/IGIC/IPSI not levied due to export outside of the EU			
	Business rule: BR-IC-9	VAT/IGIC/IPSI not levied due to intra-community supply rules			
	Business rule: BR-IG-9	Liable for IGIC (Canary) tax			
	Business rule: BR-IP-9	Liable for IPSI (Ceuta/Melilla) tax			
	Business rule: BR-O-9	Sale is not subject to VAT/IGIC/IPSI			
	Business rule: BR-FXEXT-S-09	CIUS Factur-X / ZUGFeRD Extended			
	Business rule: BR-Z-9	Zero rated VAT			
	<b>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</b>				
	Used in:	X	X	X	X
	<b>TypeCode</b>				<b>Type of tax (code)</b>
	Data type:	qdt:TaxTypeCodeType			
	Usage note:	The VAT category code and the VAT category rate shall be consistent. For more information on the recommended codes, please refer to subclause 6.3.3.2 - Specification of VAT category codes.			
	Occurrence:	1 .. 1			
	EN16931-ID:	BT-118-0			
	Use:	Coded identification of a VAT category.			
	<b>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</b>				
	Used in:	X	X	X	X
	<b>ExemptionReason</b>				<b>VAT exemption reason text</b>
	Data type:	udt:TextType			
	Usage note:	Articles 226 items 11 to 15 Directive 2006/112/EC [2].			
	Occurrence:	0 .. 1			
	EN16931-ID:	BT-120			
	Use:	A textual statement of the reason why the amount is exempted from VAT or why no VAT is being charged			
	Business rule: BR-AE-10	Reverse charge VAT			
	Business rule: BR-E-10	Exempt from VAT			
	Business rule: BR-G-10	VAT/IGIC/IPSI not levied due to export outside of the EU			
	Business rule: BR-IC-10	VAT/IGIC/IPSI not levied due to intra-community supply rules			
	Business rule: BR-IG-10	Liable for IGIC (Canary) tax			
	Business rule: BR-IP-10	Liable for IPSI (Ceuta/Melilla) tax			
	Business rule: BR-O-10	Sale is not subject to VAT/IGIC/IPSI			
	Business rule: BR-S-10	Standard rated VAT			
	Business rule: BR-Z-10	Zero rated VAT			
	<b>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</b>				
	Used in:	X	X	X	X
	<b>BasisAmount</b>				<b>VAT category taxable amount</b>
	Data type:	udt:AmountType			
	Usage note:	The sum of Invoice line net amount minus allowances plus charges on document level which are subject to a specific VAT category code and VAT category rate (if the VAT category rate is applicable).			
	Occurrence:	1 .. 1			
	EN16931-ID:	BT-116			
	Use:	Sum of all taxable amounts subject to a specific VAT category code and VAT category rate (if the VAT category rate is applicable).			

## Explanations on the use of the CII scheme in accordance with CEN/TS16931-3-3 (EXTENDED profile)

	Business rule: BR-45	VAT breakdown	
	Business rule: BR-CO-17	VAT breakdown	
	Business rule: BR-FXEXT-	CIUS Factur-X / ZUGFeRD Extended	
	AE-08		
	Business rule: BR-FXEXT-	CIUS Factur-X / ZUGFeRD Extended	
	E-08		
	Business rule: BR-	CIUS Factur-X / ZUGFeRD Extended	
	FEXT-G-08		
	Business rule: BR-FXEXT-	CIUS Factur-X / ZUGFeRD Extended	
	IC-08		
	Business rule: BR-FXEXT-		
	AF-08		
	Business rule: BR-IG-9	Liable for IGIC (Canary) tax	
	Business rule: BR-FXEXT-		
	AG-08		
	Business rule: BR-IP-9	Liable for IPSI (Ceuta/Melilla) tax	
	Business rule: BR-	CIUS Factur-X / ZUGFeRD Extended	
	FEXT-O-08		
	Business rule: BR-FXEXT-	CIUS Factur-X / ZUGFeRD Extended	
	S-08		
	Business rule: BR-FXEXT-	CIUS Factur-X / ZUGFeRD Extended	
	S-09		
	Business rule: BR-FXEXT-		
	Z-08		
	<b>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</b>		
Used in:	X	X	X
<b>LineTotalBasisAmount</b>	<b>Line Total Basis Amount</b>		
Data type: udt:AmountType			
Occurrence: 0 .. 1			
EN16931-ID: BT-X-262			
Use: A monetary value used as the line total basis on which this trade related tax, levy or duty is calculated			
	<b>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</b>		
Used in:	X		
<b>AllowanceChargeBasisAmount</b>	<b>Total amount of charges / allowances on document level</b>		
Data type: udt:AmountType			
Occurrence: 0 .. 1			
EN16931-ID: BT-X-263			
	<b>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</b>		
Used in:	X		
<b>CategoryCode</b>	<b>VAT category code</b>		
Data type: qdt:TaxCategoryCodeType			
Usage note: The following entries of UNTDID 5305 [6] are used (further clarification between brackets):			
- Standard rate (Liable for VAT in a standard way)			
- Zero rated goods (Liable for VAT with a percentage rate of zero)			
- Exempt from tax (VAT/IGIC/IPSI)			
- VAT Reverse Charge (Reverse charge VAT/IGIC/IPSI rules apply)			
- VAT exempt for intra community supply of goods (VAT/IGIC/IPSI not levied due to Intra-community supply rules)			
- Free export item, tax not charged (VAT/IGIC/IPSI not levied due to export outside of the EU)			
- Services outside scope of tax (Sale is not subject to VAT/IGIC/IPSI)			
- Canary Islands General Indirect Tax (Liable for IGIC tax)			
- Liable for IPSI (Ceuta/Melilla tax)			
Occurrence: 1 .. 1			
EN16931-ID: BT-118			
Use: Coded identification of a VAT category.			

## Explanations on the use of the CII scheme in accordance with CEN/TS16931-3-3 (EXTENDED profile)

Business rule: BR-47	VAT breakdown
Business rule: BR-AE-1	Reverse charge VAT
Business rule: BR-FXEXT-AE-08	CIUS Factur-X / ZUGFeRD Extended AE-08
Business rule: BR-AE-9	Reverse charge VAT
Business rule: BR-AE-10	Reverse charge VAT
Business rule: BR-E-1	Exempt from VAT
Business rule: BR-FXEXT-E-08	CIUS Factur-X / ZUGFeRD Extended E-08
Business rule: BR-E-9	Exempt from VAT
Business rule: BR-E-10	Exempt from VAT
Business rule: BR-G-1	VAT/IGIC/IPSI not levied due to export outside of the EU
Business rule: BR-FXEXT-G-08	CIUS Factur-X / ZUGFeRD Extended FXEXT-G-08
Business rule: BR-G-9	VAT/IGIC/IPSI not levied due to export outside of the EU
Business rule: BR-G-10	VAT/IGIC/IPSI not levied due to export outside of the EU
Business rule: BR-IC-1	VAT/IGIC/IPSI not levied due to intra-community supply rules
Business rule: BR-FXEXT-IC-08	CIUS Factur-X / ZUGFeRD Extended IC-08
Business rule: BR-IC-9	VAT/IGIC/IPSI not levied due to intra-community supply rules
Business rule: BR-IC-10	VAT/IGIC/IPSI not levied due to intra-community supply rules
Business rule: BR-IC-11	VAT/IGIC/IPSI not levied due to intra-community supply rules
Business rule: BR-IC-12	VAT/IGIC/IPSI not levied due to intra-community supply rules
Business rule: BR-IG-1	Liable for IGIC (Canary) tax
Business rule: BR-FXEXT-AF-08	
Business rule: BR-IG-9	Liable for IGIC (Canary) tax
Business rule: BR-IG-10	Liable for IGIC (Canary) tax
Business rule: BR-IP-1	Liable for IPSI (Ceuta/Melilla) tax
Business rule: BR-FXEXT-AG-08	
Business rule: BR-IP-9	Liable for IPSI (Ceuta/Melilla) tax
Business rule: BR-IP-10	Liable for IPSI (Ceuta/Melilla) tax
Business rule: BR-O-1	Sale is not subject to VAT/IGIC/IPSI
Business rule: BR-FXEXT-O-08	CIUS Factur-X / ZUGFeRD Extended FEXT-O-08
Business rule: BR-O-9	Sale is not subject to VAT/IGIC/IPSI
Business rule: BR-O-10	Sale is not subject to VAT/IGIC/IPSI
Business rule: BR-O-11	Sale is not subject to VAT/IGIC/IPSI
Business rule: BR-O-12	Sale is not subject to VAT/IGIC/IPSI
Business rule: BR-O-13	Sale is not subject to VAT/IGIC/IPSI
Business rule: BR-O-14	Sale is not subject to VAT/IGIC/IPSI
Business rule: BR-S-1	Standard rated VAT
Business rule: BR-FXEXT-S-80	
Business rule: BR-S-10	Standard rated VAT
Business rule: BR-Z-1	Zero rated VAT
Business rule: BR-FXEXT-Z-08	
Business rule: BR-Z-9	Zero rated VAT
Business rule: BR-Z-10	Zero rated VAT

MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED

Used in: X X X X

VAT exemption reason code

### ExemptionReasonCode

Data type: udt:CodeType

Usage note: Code list issued and maintained by the Connecting Europe Facility.

Occurrence: 0 .. 1

EN16931-ID: BT-121

Use: A coded statement of the reason for why the amount is exempted from VAT.

Business rule: BR-AE-10	Reverse charge VAT
Business rule: BR-E-10	Exempt from VAT
Business rule: BR-G-10	VAT/IGIC/IPSI not levied due to export outside of the EU
Business rule: BR-IC-10	VAT/IGIC/IPSI not levied due to intra-community supply rules
Business rule: BR-IG-10	Liable for IGIC (Canary) tax
Business rule: BR-IP-10	Liable for IPSI (Ceuta/Melilla) tax
Business rule: BR-O-10	Sale is not subject to VAT/IGIC/IPSI
Business rule: BR-S-10	Standard rated VAT
Business rule: BR-Z-10	Zero rated VAT

## Explanations on the use of the CII scheme in accordance with CEN/TS16931-3-3 (EXTENDED profile)

	MINIMUM	BASIC	WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED	
Used in:	X	X		X	X		
<b>TaxPointDate</b>	<b>Tax due date</b>						
Data type: udt:DateTime							
Usage note: This does not apply in Germany. Use date of delivery instead.	X	X					
Occurrence: 0 .. 1							
EN16931-ID: BT-7-00							
	MINIMUM	BASIC	WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED	
Used in:		X		X			
<b>DateString</b>	<b>Value added tax point date</b>						
Data type: extension (xs:string)							
Usage note: The tax point is usually the date goods were supplied or services completed (the 'basic tax point'). There are some variations. Please refer to Article 226 (7) of the Council Directive 2006/112/EC [2] for more information.							
This element is required if the Value added tax point date is different from the Invoice issue date.							
Both Buyer and Seller should use the Tax Point Date when provided by the Seller. The use of BT-7 and BT-8 is mutually exclusive.							
Occurrence: 1 .. 1							
EN16931-ID: BT-7							
Use: The date when the VAT becomes accountable for the Seller and for the Buyer in so far as that date can be determined and differs from the date of issue of the invoice, according to the VAT directive.							
Business rule: BR-CO-3    Invoice							
	MINIMUM	BASIC	WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED	
Used in:		X		X			
<b>format</b>	<b>Date, format</b>						
Data type: xs:string							
Usage note: Only value "102"							
Occurrence: required							
EN16931-ID: BT-7-0							
<b>Code</b>	<b>Code name</b>						
102	CCYYMMDD						
	MINIMUM	BASIC	WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED	
Used in:		X		X			
<b>DueDateTypeCode</b>	<b>Value added tax point date code</b>						
Data type: qdt:TimeReferenceCodeType							
Usage note: The code shall distinguish between the following entries of UNTDID 2005 [6]:							
- Invoice document issue date							
- Delivery date, actual							
- Payment date. The Value added tax point date code is used if the Value added tax point date is not known when the invoice is issued. The use of BT-8 and BT-7 is mutually exclusive.							
Occurrence: 0 .. 1							
EN16931-ID: BT-8							
Use: The code of the date when the VAT becomes accountable for the Seller and for the Buyer.							
<b>Code</b>	<b>Code name</b>						
5	Date of invoice						
29	Date of delivery of goods to establishments/domicile/site						
72	Payment date						
Business rule: BR-CO-3    Invoice							
	MINIMUM	BASIC	WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED	
Used in:	X	X		X	X		
<b>RateApplicablePercent</b>	<b>VAT category rate</b>						
Data type: udt:PercentType							
Usage note: The VAT category code and the VAT category rate shall be consistent.							
Occurrence: 0 .. 1							
EN16931-ID: BT-119							
Use: The VAT rate, represented as percentage that applies for the relevant VAT category.							
Business rule: BR-48	VAT breakdown						
Business rule: BR-CO-17	VAT breakdown						
Business rule: BR-IG-8	Liable for IGIC (Canary) tax						
Business rule: BR-IG-9	Liable for IGIC (Canary) tax						
Business rule: BR-IP-8	Liable for IPSI (Ceuta/Melilla) tax						
Business rule: BR-IP-9	Liable for IPSI (Ceuta/Melilla) tax						
Business rule: BR-FXEXT-S-08	CIUS Factur-X / ZUGFeRD Extended						
Business rule: BR-FXEXT-S-09	CIUS Factur-X / ZUGFeRD Extended						

## Explanations on the use of the CII scheme in accordance with CEN/TS16931-3-3 (EXTENDED profile)

	MINIMUM	BASIC	WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED		
Used in:	X	X	X	X	X			
<b>BillingSpecifiedPeriod</b>							<b>INVOICING PERIOD</b>	
	Data type:	ram:SpecifiedPeriodType						
	Usage note:	Used to indicate when the period covered by the invoice starts and when it ends. Also called delivery period.						
	Occurrence:	0 .. 1						
	EN16931-ID:	BG-14						
	Use:	A group of business terms providing information on the invoice period.						
	Business rule:	BR-CO-19	Delivery or invoice period					
	MINIMUM	BASIC	WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED		
Used in:	X	X	X	X	X			
<b>Description</b>							<b>Invoicing period description (free text)</b>	
	Data type:	udt:TextType						
	Occurrence:	0 .. 1						
	EN16931-ID:	BT-X-264						
	MINIMUM	BASIC	WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED		
Used in:	X	X	X	X	X			
<b>StartDateTime</b>							<b>Invoicing period start date</b>	
	Data type:	udt:DateTimeType						
	Occurrence:	0 .. 1						
	EN16931-ID:	BT-73-00						
	MINIMUM	BASIC	WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED		
Used in:	X	X	X	X	X			
<b>DateTimeString</b>							<b>Invoicing period start date</b>	
	Data type:	extension (xs:string)						
	Usage note:	The initial date of delivery of goods or services.						
	Occurrence:	1 .. 1						
	EN16931-ID:	BT-73						
	Use:	The date when the Invoice period starts.						
	Business rule:	BR-29	Invoicing period					
	Business rule:	BR-30	Invoice line period					
	Business rule:	BR-CO-19	Delivery or invoice period					
	Business rule:	BR-IC-11	VAT/IGIC/PSI not levied due to intra-community supply rules					
	MINIMUM	BASIC	WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED		
Used in:	X	X	X	X	X			
<b>format</b>							<b>Date, format</b>	
	Data type:	xs:string						
	Usage note:	Only value "102"						
	Occurrence:	required						
	EN16931-ID:	BT-73-0						
	Code	Code name						
	102	CCYYMMDD						
	MINIMUM	BASIC	WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED		
Used in:	X	X	X	X	X			
<b>EndDateTime</b>							<b>Invoicing period end date</b>	
	Data type:	udt:DateTimeType						
	Occurrence:	0 .. 1						
	EN16931-ID:	BT-74-00						
	MINIMUM	BASIC	WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED		
Used in:	X	X	X	X	X			
<b>DateTimeString</b>							<b>Invoicing period end date</b>	
	Data type:	extension (xs:string)						
	Usage note:	The date on which the delivery of goods or services was completed.						
	Occurrence:	1 .. 1						
	EN16931-ID:	BT-74						
	Use:	The date when the Invoice period ends.						
	Business rule:	BR-29	Invoicing period					
	Business rule:	BR-30	Invoice line period					
	Business rule:	BR-CO-19	Delivery or invoice period					
	Business rule:	BR-IC-11	VAT/IGIC/PSI not levied due to intra-community supply rules					
	MINIMUM	BASIC	WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED		
Used in:	X	X	X	X	X			

## Explanations on the use of the CII scheme in accordance with CEN/TS16931-3-3 (EXTENDED profile)

format	Date, format																												
<p>Data type: xs:string            Usage note: Only value "102"            Occurrence: required            EN16931-ID: BT-74-0</p>																													
<table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <thead> <tr> <th style="text-align: center; width: 10%;">Code</th> <th style="text-align: center; width: 10%;">Code name</th> <th colspan="4"></th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td style="text-align: center;">102</td> <td style="text-align: center;">CCYYMMDD</td> <td colspan="4"></td> </tr> <tr> <td style="text-align: center;"></td> <td style="text-align: center;"></td> <td style="text-align: center;"><b>MINIMUM</b></td> <td style="text-align: center;"><b>BASIC</b></td> <td style="text-align: center;"><b>WL</b></td> <td style="text-align: center;"><b>BASIC</b></td> <td style="text-align: center;"><b>EN 16931 (COMFORT)</b></td> <td style="text-align: center;"><b>EXTENDED</b></td> </tr> <tr> <td style="text-align: center;">Used in:</td> <td></td> <td style="text-align: center;">X</td> <td style="text-align: center;">X</td> <td style="text-align: center;">X</td> <td style="text-align: center;">X</td> <td></td> <td></td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Code	Code name					102	CCYYMMDD							<b>MINIMUM</b>	<b>BASIC</b>	<b>WL</b>	<b>BASIC</b>	<b>EN 16931 (COMFORT)</b>	<b>EXTENDED</b>	Used in:		X	X	X	X			DOCUMENT LEVEL ALLOWANCES
Code	Code name																												
102	CCYYMMDD																												
		<b>MINIMUM</b>	<b>BASIC</b>	<b>WL</b>	<b>BASIC</b>	<b>EN 16931 (COMFORT)</b>	<b>EXTENDED</b>																						
Used in:		X	X	X	X																								
<b>SpecifiedTradeAllowanceCharge &lt;Document Level Allowances&gt;</b> <p>Data type: ram:TradeAllowanceChargeType            Usage note: Deductions, such as withheld tax may also be specified in this group.            Occurrence: 0 .. unbounded            EN16931-ID: BG-20            Use: A group of business terms providing information about allowances applicable to the Invoice as a whole.</p>	Indicator for allowance																												
<p>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</p>																													
<p>Used in:</p> <table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <thead> <tr> <th style="text-align: center; width: 10%;">Code</th> <th style="text-align: center; width: 10%;">Code name</th> <th colspan="4"></th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td style="text-align: center;">X</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Code	Code name					X	X	X	X	X	X	Indicator for allowance, value																
Code	Code name																												
X	X	X	X	X	X																								
<b>ChargeIndicator</b> <p>Data type: udt:IndicatorType            Occurrence: 1 .. 1            EN16931-ID: BG-20-0</p>	Indicator for allowance																												
<p>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</p>																													
<p>Used in:</p> <table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <thead> <tr> <th style="text-align: center; width: 10%;">Code</th> <th style="text-align: center; width: 10%;">Code name</th> <th colspan="4"></th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td style="text-align: center;">X</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Code	Code name					X	X	X	X	X	X	Calculation sequence																
Code	Code name																												
X	X	X	X	X	X																								
<b>Indicator</b> <p>Data type: xs:boolean            Usage note: Allowance =&gt; false            Occurrence: 1 .. 1            EN16931-ID: BG-20-1</p>	Calculation sequence																												
<p>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</p>																													
<p>Used in:</p> <table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <thead> <tr> <th style="text-align: center; width: 10%;">Code</th> <th style="text-align: center; width: 10%;">Code name</th> <th colspan="4"></th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td style="text-align: center;">X</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Code	Code name					X	X	X	X	X	X	Document level allowance percentage																
Code	Code name																												
X	X	X	X	X	X																								
<b>SequenceNumeric</b> <p>Data type: udt:NumericType            Occurrence: 0 .. 1            EN16931-ID: BT-X-265</p>	Document level allowance base amount																												
<p>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</p>																													
<p>Used in:</p> <table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <thead> <tr> <th style="text-align: center; width: 10%;">Code</th> <th style="text-align: center; width: 10%;">Code name</th> <th colspan="4"></th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td style="text-align: center;">X</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Code	Code name					X	X	X	X	X	X	Allowance / charge base quantity																
Code	Code name																												
X	X	X	X	X	X																								
<b>CalculationPercent</b> <p>Data type: udt:PercentType            Occurrence: 0 .. 1            EN16931-ID: BT-94            Use: The percentage that may be used, in conjunction with the document level allowance base amount, to calculate the document level allowance amount.</p>	Unit code																												
<p>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</p>																													
<p>Used in:</p> <table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <thead> <tr> <th style="text-align: center; width: 10%;">Code</th> <th style="text-align: center; width: 10%;">Code name</th> <th colspan="4"></th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td style="text-align: center;">X</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Code	Code name					X	X	X	X	X	X	Unit code																
Code	Code name																												
X	X	X	X	X	X																								
<b>BasisAmount</b> <p>Data type: udt:AmountType            Occurrence: 0 .. 1            EN16931-ID: BT-93            Use: The base amount that may be used, in conjunction with the document level allowance percentage, to calculate the document level allowance amount.</p>	Unit code																												
<p>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</p>																													
<p>Used in:</p> <table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <thead> <tr> <th style="text-align: center; width: 10%;">Code</th> <th style="text-align: center; width: 10%;">Code name</th> <th colspan="4"></th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td style="text-align: center;">X</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Code	Code name					X	X	X	X	X	X	Unit code																
Code	Code name																												
X	X	X	X	X	X																								
<b>BasisQuantity</b> <p>Data type: udt:QuantityType            Occurrence: 0 .. 1            EN16931-ID: BT-X-266</p>	Unit code																												
<p>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</p>																													
<p>Used in:</p> <table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <thead> <tr> <th style="text-align: center; width: 10%;">Code</th> <th style="text-align: center; width: 10%;">Code name</th> <th colspan="4"></th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td style="text-align: center;">X</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Code	Code name					X	X	X	X	X	X	Unit code																
Code	Code name																												
X	X	X	X	X	X																								

## Explanations on the use of the CII scheme in accordance with CEN/TS16931-3-3 (EXTENDED profile)

<b>ActualAmount</b>	<b>Document level allowance amount</b>																																								
<p>Data type: udt:AmountType            Occurrence: 1 .. 1            EN16931-ID: BT-92            Use: The amount of an allowance, without VAT.</p> <p>Business rule: BR-31 Document level allowances            Business rule: BR-FXEXT- CIUS Factur-X / ZUGFeRD Extended CO-11            Business rule: BR-FXEXT- CIUS Factur-X / ZUGFeRD Extended AE-08            Business rule: BR-FXEXT- CIUS Factur-X / ZUGFeRD Extended E-08            Business rule: BR- CIUS Factur-X / ZUGFeRD Extended FXEXT-G-08            Business rule: BR-FXEXT- CIUS Factur-X / ZUGFeRD Extended IC-08            Business rule: BR-FXEXT- AF-08            Business rule: BR-FXEXT- AG-08            Business rule: BR- CIUS Factur-X / ZUGFeRD Extended FXEXT-O-08            Business rule: BR-FXEXT- CIUS Factur-X / ZUGFeRD Extended S-08            Business rule: BR-FXEXT- Z-08            Business rule: BR-FXEXT- CIUS Factur-X / ZUGFeRD Extended CO-13            Business rule: BR-FXEXT- CO-13</p>																																									
	<b>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</b>																																								
Used in:	X X X X																																								
<b>ReasonCode</b>	<b>Document level allowance reason code</b>																																								
<p>Data type: qdt:AllowanceChargeReasonCodeType            Usage note: Use entries of the UNTDID 5189 code list [6]. The Document level allowance reason code and the Document level allowance reason shall indicate the same allowance reason.            Occurrence: 0 .. 1            EN16931-ID: BT-98            Use: The reason for the document level allowance, expressed as a code.</p> <table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse; background-color: #f0f0f0;"> <thead> <tr> <th style="text-align: left; padding: 2px;"><b>Code</b></th><th style="text-align: left; padding: 2px;"><b>Code name</b></th></tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr><td style="padding: 2px;">41</td><td style="padding: 2px;">Bonus for works ahead of schedule</td></tr> <tr><td style="padding: 2px;">42</td><td style="padding: 2px;">Other bonus</td></tr> <tr><td style="padding: 2px;">60</td><td style="padding: 2px;">Manufacturer's consumer discount</td></tr> <tr><td style="padding: 2px;">62</td><td style="padding: 2px;">Due to military status</td></tr> <tr><td style="padding: 2px;">63</td><td style="padding: 2px;">Due to work accident</td></tr> <tr><td style="padding: 2px;">64</td><td style="padding: 2px;">Special agreement</td></tr> <tr><td style="padding: 2px;">65</td><td style="padding: 2px;">Production error discount</td></tr> <tr><td style="padding: 2px;">66</td><td style="padding: 2px;">New outlet discount</td></tr> <tr><td style="padding: 2px;">67</td><td style="padding: 2px;">Sample discount</td></tr> <tr><td style="padding: 2px;">68</td><td style="padding: 2px;">End-of-range discount</td></tr> <tr><td style="padding: 2px;">70</td><td style="padding: 2px;">Incoterm discount</td></tr> <tr><td style="padding: 2px;">71</td><td style="padding: 2px;">Point of sales threshold allowance</td></tr> <tr><td style="padding: 2px;">88</td><td style="padding: 2px;">Material surcharge/deduction</td></tr> <tr><td style="padding: 2px;">95</td><td style="padding: 2px;">Discount</td></tr> <tr><td style="padding: 2px;">100</td><td style="padding: 2px;">Special rebate</td></tr> <tr><td style="padding: 2px;">102</td><td style="padding: 2px;">Fixed long term</td></tr> <tr><td style="padding: 2px;">103</td><td style="padding: 2px;">Temporary</td></tr> <tr><td style="padding: 2px;">104</td><td style="padding: 2px;">Standard</td></tr> <tr><td style="padding: 2px;">105</td><td style="padding: 2px;">Yearly turnover</td></tr> </tbody> </table>	<b>Code</b>	<b>Code name</b>	41	Bonus for works ahead of schedule	42	Other bonus	60	Manufacturer's consumer discount	62	Due to military status	63	Due to work accident	64	Special agreement	65	Production error discount	66	New outlet discount	67	Sample discount	68	End-of-range discount	70	Incoterm discount	71	Point of sales threshold allowance	88	Material surcharge/deduction	95	Discount	100	Special rebate	102	Fixed long term	103	Temporary	104	Standard	105	Yearly turnover	
<b>Code</b>	<b>Code name</b>																																								
41	Bonus for works ahead of schedule																																								
42	Other bonus																																								
60	Manufacturer's consumer discount																																								
62	Due to military status																																								
63	Due to work accident																																								
64	Special agreement																																								
65	Production error discount																																								
66	New outlet discount																																								
67	Sample discount																																								
68	End-of-range discount																																								
70	Incoterm discount																																								
71	Point of sales threshold allowance																																								
88	Material surcharge/deduction																																								
95	Discount																																								
100	Special rebate																																								
102	Fixed long term																																								
103	Temporary																																								
104	Standard																																								
105	Yearly turnover																																								
Business rule: BR-33 Document level allowances Business rule: BR-CO-5 Document level allowances Business rule: BR-CO-21 Document level allowances	<b>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</b>																																								
Used in:	X X X X																																								

## Explanations on the use of the CII scheme in accordance with CEN/TS16931-3-3 (EXTENDED profile)

Reason	Document level allowance reason				
Data type: udt:TextType Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-97 Use: The reason for the document level allowance, expressed as text.					
Business rule: BR-33     Document level allowances					
Business rule: BR-CO-5     Document level allowances					
Business rule: BR-CO-21     Document level allowances					
MINIMUM   BASIC   WL   BASIC   EN 16931 (COMFORT)   EXTENDED	X	X	X	X	
Used in:					
CategoryTradeTax	VAT type code for document level allowances				
Data type: ram:TradeTaxType Usage note: Value = VAT Occurrence: 1 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-95-00					
MINIMUM   BASIC   WL   BASIC   EN 16931 (COMFORT)   EXTENDED	X	X	X	X	
Used in:					
TypeCode	Type of tax (code)				
Data type: qdt:TaxTypeCodeType Usage note: Fixed value = "VAT" Occurrence: 1 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-95-0					
MINIMUM   BASIC   WL   BASIC   EN 16931 (COMFORT)   EXTENDED	X	X	X	X	
Used in:					
CategoryCode	Document level allowance VAT category code				
Data type: qdt:TaxCategoryCodeType Usage note: The following entries of UNTDID 5305 [6] are used (further clarification between brackets): - Standard rate (Liable for VAT in a standard way) - Zero rated goods (Liable for VAT with a percentage rate of zero) - Exempt from tax (VAT/IGIC/IPSI) - VAT Reverse Charge (Reverse charge VAT/IGIC/IPSI rules apply) - VAT exempt for intra community supply of goods (VAT/IGIC/IPSI not levied due to Intra-community supply rules) - Free export item, tax not charged (VAT/IGIC/IPSI not levied due to export outside of the EU) - Services outside scope of tax (Sale is not subject to VAT/IGIC/IPSI) - Canary Islands General Indirect Tax (Liable for IGIC tax) - Liable for IPSI (Ceuta/Melilla tax)					
Occurrence: 1 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-95 Use: A coded identification of what VAT category applies to the document level allowance.					

## Explanations on the use of the CII scheme in accordance with CEN/TS16931-3-3 (EXTENDED profile)

Business rule: BR-32	Document level allowances
Business rule: BR-AE-1	Reverse charge VAT
Business rule: BR-AE-3	Reverse charge VAT
Business rule: BR-AE-6	Reverse charge VAT
Business rule: BR-FXEXT-AE-08	CIUS Factur-X / ZUGFeRD Extended
Business rule: BR-E-1	Exempt from VAT
Business rule: BR-E-3	Exempt from VAT
Business rule: BR-E-6	Exempt from VAT
Business rule: BR-FXEXT-E-08	CIUS Factur-X / ZUGFeRD Extended
Business rule: BR-G-1	VAT/IGIC/IPSI not levied due to export outside of the EU
Business rule: BR-G-3	VAT/IGIC/IPSI not levied due to export outside of the EU
Business rule: BR-G-6	VAT/IGIC/IPSI not levied due to export outside of the EU
Business rule: BR-FXEXT-G-08	CIUS Factur-X / ZUGFeRD Extended
Business rule: BR-IC-1	VAT/IGIC/IPSI not levied due to intra-community supply rules
Business rule: BR-IC-3	VAT/IGIC/IPSI not levied due to intra-community supply rules
Business rule: BR-IC-6	VAT/IGIC/IPSI not levied due to intra-community supply rules
Business rule: BR-FXEXT-IC-08	CIUS Factur-X / ZUGFeRD Extended
Business rule: BR-IG-1	Liable for IGIC (Canary) tax
Business rule: BR-IG-3	Liable for IGIC (Canary) tax
Business rule: BR-IG-6	Liable for IGIC (Canary) tax
Business rule: BR-FXEXT-AF-08	
Business rule: BR-IP-1	Liable for IPSI (Ceuta/Melilla) tax
Business rule: BR-IP-3	Liable for IPSI (Ceuta/Melilla) tax
Business rule: BR-IP-6	Liable for IPSI (Ceuta/Melilla) tax
Business rule: BR-FXEXT-AG-08	
Business rule: BR-O-1	Sale is not subject to VAT/IGIC/IPSI
Business rule: BR-O-3	Sale is not subject to VAT/IGIC/IPSI
Business rule: BR-O-6	Sale is not subject to VAT/IGIC/IPSI
Business rule: BR-FXEXT-O-08	CIUS Factur-X / ZUGFeRD Extended
Business rule: BR-O-13	Sale is not subject to VAT/IGIC/IPSI
Business rule: BR-S-1	Standard rated VAT
Business rule: BR-S-3	Standard rated VAT
Business rule: BR-S-6	Standard rated VAT
Business rule: BR-FXEXT-S-08	CIUS Factur-X / ZUGFeRD Extended
Business rule: BR-Z-1	Zero rated VAT
Business rule: BR-Z-3	Zero rated VAT
Business rule: BR-Z-6	Zero rated VAT
<b>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</b>	
Used in:	X X X X
<b>RateApplicablePercent</b>	<b>Document level allowance VAT rate</b>
Data type: udt:PercentType	
Occurrence: 0 .. 1	
EN16931-ID: BT-96	
Use: The VAT rate, represented as percentage that applies to the document level allowance.	
Business rule: BR-AE-6	Reverse charge VAT
Business rule: BR-E-6	Exempt from VAT
Business rule: BR-G-6	VAT/IGIC/IPSI not levied due to export outside of the EU
Business rule: BR-IC-6	VAT/IGIC/IPSI not levied due to intra-community supply rules
Business rule: BR-IG-6	Liable for IGIC (Canary) tax
Business rule: BR-IG-8	Liable for IGIC (Canary) tax
Business rule: BR-IP-6	Liable for IPSI (Ceuta/Melilla) tax
Business rule: BR-IP-8	Liable for IPSI (Ceuta/Melilla) tax
Business rule: BR-O-6	Sale is not subject to VAT/IGIC/IPSI
Business rule: BR-S-6	Standard rated VAT
Business rule: BR-FXEXT-S-08	CIUS Factur-X / ZUGFeRD Extended
Business rule: BR-Z-6	Zero rated VAT
<b>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</b>	
Used in:	X X X X

## Explanations on the use of the CII scheme in accordance with CEN/TS16931-3-3 (EXTENDED profile)

	SpecifiedTradeAllowanceCharge <Document Level Charges>	DOCUMENT LEVEL CHARGES																
	<p>Data type: ram:TradeAllowanceChargeType Occurrence: 0 .. unbounded EN16931-ID: BG-21 Use: A group of business terms providing information about charges and taxes other than VAT, applicable to the invoice as a whole.</p> <table style="width: 100%; text-align: center;"> <tr> <td><b>MINIMUM</b></td> <td><b>BASIC</b></td> <td><b>WL</b></td> <td><b>BASIC</b></td> <td><b>EN 16931 (COMFORT)</b></td> <td><b>EXTENDED</b></td> </tr> <tr> <td>X</td> <td>X</td> <td></td> <td>X</td> <td></td> <td>X</td> </tr> </table>	<b>MINIMUM</b>	<b>BASIC</b>	<b>WL</b>	<b>BASIC</b>	<b>EN 16931 (COMFORT)</b>	<b>EXTENDED</b>	X	X		X		X					
<b>MINIMUM</b>	<b>BASIC</b>	<b>WL</b>	<b>BASIC</b>	<b>EN 16931 (COMFORT)</b>	<b>EXTENDED</b>													
X	X		X		X													
	<b>ChargeIndicator</b>					Indicator for charge												
	<p>Data type: udt:IndicatorType Occurrence: 1 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BG-21-0 Used in:</p> <table style="width: 100%; text-align: center;"> <tr> <td><b>MINIMUM</b></td> <td><b>BASIC</b></td> <td><b>WL</b></td> <td><b>BASIC</b></td> <td><b>EN 16931 (COMFORT)</b></td> <td><b>EXTENDED</b></td> </tr> <tr> <td>X</td> <td>X</td> <td></td> <td>X</td> <td></td> <td>X</td> </tr> </table>	<b>MINIMUM</b>	<b>BASIC</b>	<b>WL</b>	<b>BASIC</b>	<b>EN 16931 (COMFORT)</b>	<b>EXTENDED</b>	X	X		X		X					
<b>MINIMUM</b>	<b>BASIC</b>	<b>WL</b>	<b>BASIC</b>	<b>EN 16931 (COMFORT)</b>	<b>EXTENDED</b>													
X	X		X		X													
	<b>Indicator</b>					Indicator for charge, value												
	<p>Data type: xs:boolean Usage note: Charge =&gt; true Occurrence: 1 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BG-21-1 Used in:</p> <table style="width: 100%; text-align: center;"> <tr> <td><b>MINIMUM</b></td> <td><b>BASIC</b></td> <td><b>WL</b></td> <td><b>BASIC</b></td> <td><b>EN 16931 (COMFORT)</b></td> <td><b>EXTENDED</b></td> </tr> <tr> <td>X</td> <td>X</td> <td></td> <td>X</td> <td></td> <td>X</td> </tr> </table>	<b>MINIMUM</b>	<b>BASIC</b>	<b>WL</b>	<b>BASIC</b>	<b>EN 16931 (COMFORT)</b>	<b>EXTENDED</b>	X	X		X		X					
<b>MINIMUM</b>	<b>BASIC</b>	<b>WL</b>	<b>BASIC</b>	<b>EN 16931 (COMFORT)</b>	<b>EXTENDED</b>													
X	X		X		X													
	<b>SequenceNumeric</b>					Calculation sequence												
	<p>Data type: udt:NumericType Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-268 Used in:</p> <table style="width: 100%; text-align: center;"> <tr> <td><b>MINIMUM</b></td> <td><b>BASIC</b></td> <td><b>WL</b></td> <td><b>BASIC</b></td> <td><b>EN 16931 (COMFORT)</b></td> <td><b>EXTENDED</b></td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td>X</td> <td></td> </tr> </table>	<b>MINIMUM</b>	<b>BASIC</b>	<b>WL</b>	<b>BASIC</b>	<b>EN 16931 (COMFORT)</b>	<b>EXTENDED</b>					X						
<b>MINIMUM</b>	<b>BASIC</b>	<b>WL</b>	<b>BASIC</b>	<b>EN 16931 (COMFORT)</b>	<b>EXTENDED</b>													
				X														
	<b>CalculationPercent</b>					Document level charge percentage												
	<p>Data type: udt:PercentType Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-101 Use: The percentage that may be used, in conjunction with the document level charge base amount, to calculate the document level charge amount.</p> <table style="width: 100%; text-align: center;"> <tr> <td><b>MINIMUM</b></td> <td><b>BASIC</b></td> <td><b>WL</b></td> <td><b>BASIC</b></td> <td><b>EN 16931 (COMFORT)</b></td> <td><b>EXTENDED</b></td> </tr> <tr> <td>X</td> <td>X</td> <td></td> <td>X</td> <td></td> <td>X</td> </tr> </table>	<b>MINIMUM</b>	<b>BASIC</b>	<b>WL</b>	<b>BASIC</b>	<b>EN 16931 (COMFORT)</b>	<b>EXTENDED</b>	X	X		X		X					
<b>MINIMUM</b>	<b>BASIC</b>	<b>WL</b>	<b>BASIC</b>	<b>EN 16931 (COMFORT)</b>	<b>EXTENDED</b>													
X	X		X		X													
	<b>BasisAmount</b>					Document level charge base amount												
	<p>Data type: udt:AmountType Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-100 Use: The base amount that may be used, in conjunction with the document level charge percentage, to calculate the document level charge amount.</p> <table style="width: 100%; text-align: center;"> <tr> <td><b>MINIMUM</b></td> <td><b>BASIC</b></td> <td><b>WL</b></td> <td><b>BASIC</b></td> <td><b>EN 16931 (COMFORT)</b></td> <td><b>EXTENDED</b></td> </tr> <tr> <td>X</td> <td>X</td> <td></td> <td>X</td> <td></td> <td>X</td> </tr> </table>	<b>MINIMUM</b>	<b>BASIC</b>	<b>WL</b>	<b>BASIC</b>	<b>EN 16931 (COMFORT)</b>	<b>EXTENDED</b>	X	X		X		X					
<b>MINIMUM</b>	<b>BASIC</b>	<b>WL</b>	<b>BASIC</b>	<b>EN 16931 (COMFORT)</b>	<b>EXTENDED</b>													
X	X		X		X													
	<b>BasisQuantity</b>					Allowance / charge base quantity												
	<p>Data type: udt:QuantityType Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-269 Used in:</p> <table style="width: 100%; text-align: center;"> <tr> <td><b>MINIMUM</b></td> <td><b>BASIC</b></td> <td><b>WL</b></td> <td><b>BASIC</b></td> <td><b>EN 16931 (COMFORT)</b></td> <td><b>EXTENDED</b></td> </tr> <tr> <td>X</td> <td>X</td> <td></td> <td>X</td> <td></td> <td>X</td> </tr> </table>	<b>MINIMUM</b>	<b>BASIC</b>	<b>WL</b>	<b>BASIC</b>	<b>EN 16931 (COMFORT)</b>	<b>EXTENDED</b>	X	X		X		X					
<b>MINIMUM</b>	<b>BASIC</b>	<b>WL</b>	<b>BASIC</b>	<b>EN 16931 (COMFORT)</b>	<b>EXTENDED</b>													
X	X		X		X													
	<b>unitCode</b>					Price base quantity, unit												
	<p>Data type: xs:token EN16931-ID: BT-X-270 Used in:</p> <table style="width: 100%; text-align: center;"> <tr> <td><b>MINIMUM</b></td> <td><b>BASIC</b></td> <td><b>WL</b></td> <td><b>BASIC</b></td> <td><b>EN 16931 (COMFORT)</b></td> <td><b>EXTENDED</b></td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td>X</td> <td></td> </tr> </table>	<b>MINIMUM</b>	<b>BASIC</b>	<b>WL</b>	<b>BASIC</b>	<b>EN 16931 (COMFORT)</b>	<b>EXTENDED</b>					X						
<b>MINIMUM</b>	<b>BASIC</b>	<b>WL</b>	<b>BASIC</b>	<b>EN 16931 (COMFORT)</b>	<b>EXTENDED</b>													
				X														
	<b>ActualAmount</b>					Document level charge amount												
	<p>Data type: udt:AmountType Occurrence: 1 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-99 Use: The amount of a charge, without VAT.</p>																	

## Explanations on the use of the CII scheme in accordance with CEN/TS16931-3-3 (EXTENDED profile)

	Business rule: BR-36	Document level charges	
	Business rule: BR-FXEXT-CO-12	CIUS Factur-X / ZUGFeRD Extended	
	Business rule: BR-FXEXT-AE-08	CIUS Factur-X / ZUGFeRD Extended	
	Business rule: BR-FXEXT-E-08	CIUS Factur-X / ZUGFeRD Extended	
	Business rule: BR-FXEXT-G-08	CIUS Factur-X / ZUGFeRD Extended	
	Business rule: BR-FXEXT-IC-08	CIUS Factur-X / ZUGFeRD Extended	
	Business rule: BR-FXEXT-AF-08		
	Business rule: BR-FXEXT-AG-08		
	Business rule: BR-FXEXT-O-08	CIUS Factur-X / ZUGFeRD Extended	
	Business rule: BR-FXEXT-S-08	CIUS Factur-X / ZUGFeRD Extended	
	Business rule: BR-FXEXT-Z-08		
	Business rule: BR-FXEXT-CO-13	CIUS Factur-X / ZUGFeRD Extended	
	Business rule: BR-FXEXT-CO-13		
	<b>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</b>		
Used in:	X	X	X
<b>ReasonCode</b>	<b>Document level charge reason code</b>		
	Data type: qdt:AllowanceChargeReasonCodeType		
	Usage note: Use entries of the UNTDID 7161 code list [6]. The Document level charge reason code and the Document level charge reason shall indicate the same charge reason.		
	Occurrence: 0 .. 1		
	EN16931-ID: BT-105		
	Use: The reason for the document level charge, expressed as a code.		
	Business rule: BR-38	Document level charges	
	Business rule: BR-CO-6	Document level allowances	
	Business rule: BR-CO-22	Document level charge	
	<b>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</b>		
Used in:	X	X	X
<b>Reason</b>	<b>Document level charge reason</b>		
	Data type: udt:TextType		
	Occurrence: 0 .. 1		
	EN16931-ID: BT-104		
	Use: The reason for the document level charge, expressed as text.		
	Business rule: BR-38	Document level charges	
	Business rule: BR-CO-6	Document level allowances	
	Business rule: BR-CO-22	Document level charge	
	<b>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</b>		
Used in:	X	X	X
<b>CategoryTradeTax</b>	<b>Detailed information on tax information</b>		
	Data type: ram:TradeTaxType		
	Occurrence: 1 .. 1		
	EN16931-ID: BT-102-00		
	Use: A finite sequence of characters.		
	<b>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</b>		
Used in:	X	X	X
<b>TypeCode</b>	<b>Type of tax (code)</b>		
	Data type: qdt:TaxTypeCodeType		
	Usage note: Fixed value = "VAT"		
	Occurrence: 1 .. 1		
	EN16931-ID: BT-102-0		
	<b>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</b>		
Used in:	X	X	X

## Explanations on the use of the CII scheme in accordance with CEN/TS16931-3-3 (EXTENDED profile)

CategoryCode	Document level charge VAT category code
	Data type: qdt:TaxCategoryCodeType
	Usage note: The following entries of UNTDID 5305 [6] are used (further clarification between brackets):
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Standard rate (Liable for VAT in a standard way)</li> <li>- Zero rated goods (Liable for VAT with a percentage rate of zero)</li> <li>- Exempt from tax (VAT/IGIC/IPSI)</li> <li>- VAT Reverse Charge (Reverse charge VAT/IGIC/IPSI rules apply)</li> <li>- VAT exempt for intra community supply of goods (VAT/IGIC/IPSI not levied due to Intra-community supply rules)</li> <li>- Free export item, tax not charged (VAT/IGIC/IPSI not levied due to export outside of the EU)</li> <li>- Services outside scope of tax (Sale is not subject to VAT/IGIC/IPSI)</li> <li>- Canary Islands General Indirect Tax (Liable for IGIC tax)</li> <li>- Liable for IPSI (Ceuta/Melilla tax)</li> </ul>
Occurrence: 1 ... 1	
EN16931-ID: BT-102	
	Use: A coded identification of what VAT category applies to the document level charge.
Business rule: BR-37	Document level charges
Business rule: BR-AE-1	Reverse charge VAT
Business rule: BR-AE-4	Reverse charge VAT
Business rule: BR-AE-7	Reverse charge VAT
Business rule: BR-FXEXT-AE-08	CIUS Factur-X / ZUGFeRD Extended AE-08
Business rule: BR-E-1	Exempt from VAT
Business rule: BR-E-4	Exempt from VAT
Business rule: BR-E-7	Exempt from VAT
Business rule: BR-FXEXT-E-08	CIUS Factur-X / ZUGFeRD Extended E-08
Business rule: BR-G-1	VAT/IGIC/IPSI not levied due to export outside of the EU
Business rule: BR-G-4	VAT/IGIC/IPSI not levied due to export outside of the EU
Business rule: BR-G-7	VAT/IGIC/IPSI not levied due to export outside of the EU
Business rule: BR-FXEXT-G-08	CIUS Factur-X / ZUGFeRD Extended FXEXT-G-08
Business rule: BR-IC-1	VAT/IGIC/IPSI not levied due to intra-community supply rules
Business rule: BR-IC-4	VAT/IGIC/IPSI not levied due to intra-community supply rules
Business rule: BR-IC-7	VAT/IGIC/IPSI not levied due to intra-community supply rules
Business rule: BR-FXEXT-IC-08	CIUS Factur-X / ZUGFeRD Extended IC-08
Business rule: BR-IG-1	Liable for IGIC (Canary) tax
Business rule: BR-IG-4	Liable for IGIC (Canary) tax
Business rule: BR-IG-7	Liable for IGIC (Canary) tax
Business rule: BR-FXEXT-AF-08	CIUS Factur-X / ZUGFeRD Extended AF-08
Business rule: BR-IP-1	Liable for IPSI (Ceuta/Melilla) tax
Business rule: BR-IP-4	Liable for IPSI (Ceuta/Melilla) tax
Business rule: BR-FXEXT-AG-08	CIUS Factur-X / ZUGFeRD Extended AG-08
Business rule: BR-IP-8	Liable for IPSI (Ceuta/Melilla) tax
Business rule: BR-O-1	Sale is not subject to VAT/IGIC/IPSI
Business rule: BR-O-4	Sale is not subject to VAT/IGIC/IPSI
Business rule: BR-O-7	Sale is not subject to VAT/IGIC/IPSI
Business rule: BR-FXEXT-O-08	CIUS Factur-X / ZUGFeRD Extended FEXT-O-08
Business rule: BR-O-14	Sale is not subject to VAT/IGIC/IPSI
Business rule: BR-S-1	Standard rated VAT
Business rule: BR-S-4	Standard rated VAT
Business rule: BR-S-7	Standard rated VAT
Business rule: BR-FXEXT-S-08	CIUS Factur-X / ZUGFeRD Extended S-08
Business rule: BR-Z-1	Zero rated VAT
Business rule: BR-Z-4	Zero rated VAT
Business rule: BR-Z-7	Zero rated VAT

**MINIMUM   BASIC WL   BASIC   EN 16931 (COMFORT)   EXTENDED**

Used in:                  X                  X                  X                  X

## Explanations on the use of the CII scheme in accordance with CEN/TS16931-3-3 (EXTENDED profile)

		Document level charge VAT rate					
		MINIMUM	BASIC	WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED
<b>RateApplicablePercent</b>							
	Data type: udt:PercentType						
	Occurrence: 0 .. 1						
	EN16931-ID: BT-103						
	Use: The VAT rate, represented as percentage that applies to the document level charge.						
Business rule: BR-AE-7	Reverse charge VAT						
Business rule: BR-E-7	Exempt from VAT						
Business rule: BR-G-7	VAT/IGIC/IPSI not levied due to export outside of the EU						
Business rule: BR-IC-7	VAT/IGIC/IPSI not levied due to intra-community supply rules						
Business rule: BR-IG-7	Liable for IGIC (Canary) tax						
Business rule: BR-IG-8	Liable for IGIC (Canary) tax						
Business rule: BR-IP-7	Liable for IPSI (Ceuta/Melilla) tax						
Business rule: BR-IP-8	Liable for IPSI (Ceuta/Melilla) tax						
Business rule: BR-O-7	Sale is not subject to VAT/IGIC/IPSI						
Business rule: BR-S-7	Standard rated VAT						
Business rule: BR-FXEXT-S-08	CIUS Factur-X / ZUGFeRD Extended						
Business rule: BR-Z-7	Zero rated VAT						
Used in:	X	X	X	X			
<b>SpecifiedLogisticsServiceCharge</b>		Detailed information on logistics service fees					
	Data type: ram:LogisticsServiceChargeType						
	Synonyme: Transport and packaging costs						
	Occurrence: 0 .. unbounded						
	EN16931-ID: BG-X-42						
Used in:		X					
<b>Description</b>		Service fee description					
	Data type: udt:TextType						
	Occurrence: 1 .. 1						
	EN16931-ID: BT-X-271						
Used in:		X					
<b>AppliedAmount</b>		Service fee amount					
	Data type: udt:AmountType						
	Occurrence: 1 .. 1						
	EN16931-ID: BT-X-272						
Business rule: BR-FXEXT-CO-12	CIUS Factur-X / ZUGFeRD Extended						
Business rule: BR-FXEXT-S-08	CIUS Factur-X / ZUGFeRD Extended						
Business rule: BR-FXEXT-S-09	CIUS Factur-X / ZUGFeRD Extended						
Business rule: BR-FXEXT-AE-08	CIUS Factur-X / ZUGFeRD Extended						
Business rule: BR-FXEXT-IC-08	CIUS Factur-X / ZUGFeRD Extended						
Business rule: BR-FXEXT-G-08	CIUS Factur-X / ZUGFeRD Extended						
Business rule: BR-FXEXT-O-08	CIUS Factur-X / ZUGFeRD Extended						
Business rule: BR-FXEXT-E-08	CIUS Factur-X / ZUGFeRD Extended						
Business rule: BR-FXEXT-AG-08	CIUS Factur-X / ZUGFeRD Extended						
Business rule: BR-FXEXT-AF-08	CIUS Factur-X / ZUGFeRD Extended						
Used in:		X					
<b>AppliedTradeTax</b>		Detailed tax information					
	Data type: ram:TradeTaxType						
	Occurrence: 1 .. unbounded						
	EN16931-ID: BT-X-273-00						
Used in:		X					

## Explanations on the use of the CII scheme in accordance with CEN/TS16931-3-3 (EXTENDED profile)

TypeCode	Tax type (Code)
Data type: qdt:TaxTypeCodeType Occurrence: 1 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-273-0	
MINIMUM    BASIC    WL    BASIC    EN 16931 (COMFORT)    EXTENDED	X
Used in:	
CategoryCode	VAT category code
Data type: qdt:TaxCategoryCodeType Occurrence: 1 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-273	
Use: Coded identification of a VAT category.	
Business rule: BR-FXEXT- CIUS Factur-X / ZUGFeRD Extended	
S-08	
Business rule: BR-FXEXT- CIUS Factur-X / ZUGFeRD Extended	
S-09	
Business rule: BR-FXEXT- CIUS Factur-X / ZUGFeRD Extended	
AE-08	
Business rule: BR-FXEXT- CIUS Factur-X / ZUGFeRD Extended	
IC-08	
Business rule: BR-        CIUS Factur-X / ZUGFeRD Extended	
FXEXT-G-08	
Business rule: BR-        CIUS Factur-X / ZUGFeRD Extended	
FXEXT-O-08	
Business rule: BR-FXEXT- CIUS Factur-X / ZUGFeRD Extended	
E-08	
Business rule: BR-FXEXT-	
AG-08	
Business rule: BR-FXEXT-	
AF-08	
MINIMUM    BASIC    WL    BASIC    EN 16931 (COMFORT)    EXTENDED	X
Used in:	
RateApplicablePercent	VAT category rate
Data type: udt:PercentType Occurrence: 1 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-274	
Business rule: BR-FXEXT- CIUS Factur-X / ZUGFeRD Extended	
S-08	
Business rule: BR-FXEXT- CIUS Factur-X / ZUGFeRD Extended	
S-09	
MINIMUM    BASIC    WL    BASIC    EN 16931 (COMFORT)    EXTENDED	X
Used in:	
SpecifiedTradePaymentTerms	Detailed information about payment terms
Data type: ram:TradePaymentTermsType Occurrence: 0 .. unbounded EN16931-ID: BT-20-00	
MINIMUM    BASIC    WL    BASIC    EN 16931 (COMFORT)    EXTENDED	X    X    X    X
Used in:	
Description	Payment terms
Data type: udt:TextType Usage note: This element may contain multiple lines and multiple terms. Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-20	
Use: A textual description of the payment terms that apply to the amount due for payment (including description of possible penalties).	
Business rule: BR-CO-25    Invoice	
MINIMUM    BASIC    WL    BASIC    EN 16931 (COMFORT)    EXTENDED	X    X    X    X
Used in:	
DueDateDateTime	Due date
Data type: udt:DateTimeType Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-9-00	
MINIMUM    BASIC    WL    BASIC    EN 16931 (COMFORT)    EXTENDED	X    X    X    X
Used in:	

## Explanations on the use of the CII scheme in accordance with CEN/TS16931-3-3 (EXTENDED profile)

				Payment due date
	<b>DateTimeString</b>			
	Data type: extension (xs:string)			
	Usage note: The payment due date reflects the due date of the net payment. For partial payments it states the first net due date. The corresponding description of more complex payment terms can be stated in BT-20 Payment terms.			
	Occurrence: 1 .. 1			
	EN16931-ID: BT-9			
	Use: The date when the payment is due.			
	Business rule: BR-CO-25    Invoice			
	MINIMUM    BASIC    WL    BASIC    EN 16931 (COMFORT)    EXTENDED			
	Used in:	X	X	X
	<b>format</b>			Date, format
	Data type: xs:string			
	Usage note: Only value "102"			
	Occurrence: required			
	EN16931-ID: BT-9-0			
	Code    Code name			
	102    CCYYMMDD			
	MINIMUM    BASIC    WL    BASIC    EN 16931 (COMFORT)    EXTENDED			
	Used in:	X	X	X
	<b>DirectDebitMandateID</b>			Mandate reference identifier
	Data type: udt:IDType			
	Usage note: Used in order to pre-notify the Buyer of a SEPA direct debit.			
	Occurrence: 0 .. 1			
	EN16931-ID: BT-89			
	Use: Unique identifier assigned by the Payee for referencing the direct debit mandate.			
	MINIMUM    BASIC    WL    BASIC    EN 16931 (COMFORT)    EXTENDED			
	Used in:	X	X	X
	<b>PartialPaymentAmount</b>			Partial payment amount
	Data type: udt:AmountType			
	Occurrence: 0 .. 1			
	EN16931-ID: BT-X-275			
	MINIMUM    BASIC    WL    BASIC    EN 16931 (COMFORT)    EXTENDED			
	Used in:	X	X	X
	<b>ApplicableTradePaymentPenaltyTerms</b>			Detailed information about penalties
	Data type: ram:TradePaymentPenaltyTermsType			
	Occurrence: 0 .. 1			
	EN16931-ID: BG-X-43			
	MINIMUM    BASIC    WL    BASIC    EN 16931 (COMFORT)    EXTENDED			
	Used in:	X	X	X
	<b>BasisDateTime</b>			Maturity Reference Date
	Data type: udt:DateTimeType			
	Occurrence: 0 .. 1			
	EN16931-ID: BT-X-276-00			
	MINIMUM    BASIC    WL    BASIC    EN 16931 (COMFORT)    EXTENDED			
	Used in:	X	X	X
	<b>DateTimeString</b>			Maturity Reference Date, value
	Data type: extension (xs:string)			
	Occurrence: 1 .. 1			
	EN16931-ID: BT-X-276			
	MINIMUM    BASIC    WL    BASIC    EN 16931 (COMFORT)    EXTENDED			
	Used in:	X	X	X
	<b>format</b>			Date, format
	Data type: xs:string			
	Usage note: Only value "102"			
	Occurrence: required			
	EN16931-ID: BT-X-276-0			
	Code    Code name			
	102    CCYYMMDD			
	MINIMUM    BASIC    WL    BASIC    EN 16931 (COMFORT)    EXTENDED			
	Used in:	X	X	X
	<b>BasisPeriodMeasure</b>			Due date period basis
	Data type: udt:MeasureType			
	Occurrence: 0 .. 1			
	EN16931-ID: BT-X-277			
	Use: The period for the due date, e.g. as a number of days (15 days)			

## Explanations on the use of the CII scheme in accordance with CEN/TS16931-3-3 (EXTENDED profile)

	MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED	
Used in:		X
<b>unitCode</b>		<b>Maturity Period, Unit code</b>
Data type: xs:token		
Occurrence: required		
EN16931-ID: BT-X-278		
	MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED	
Used in:		X
<b>BasisAmount</b>		<b>Payment penalty base amount</b>
Data type: udt:AmountType		
Occurrence: 0 .. 1		
EN16931-ID: BT-X-279		
	MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED	
Used in:		X
<b>CalculationPercent</b>		<b>Payment penalty percentage</b>
Data type: udt:PercentType		
Occurrence: 0 .. 1		
EN16931-ID: BT-X-280		
	MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED	
Used in:		X
<b>ActualPenaltyAmount</b>		<b>Payment penalty amount</b>
Data type: udt:AmountType		
Occurrence: 0 .. 1		
EN16931-ID: BT-X-281		
	MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED	
Used in:		X
<b>ApplicableTradePaymentDiscountTerms</b>		<b>Detailed information about payment discounts</b>
Data type: ram:TradePaymentDiscountTermsType		
Occurrence: 0 .. 1		
EN16931-ID: BG-X-44		
	MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED	
Used in:		X
<b>BasisDateTime</b>		<b>Maturity Reference Date</b>
Data type: udt:DateTimeType		
Occurrence: 0 .. 1		
EN16931-ID: BT-X-282-00		
	MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED	
Used in:		X
<b>DateTimeString</b>		<b>Maturity Reference Date, value</b>
Data type: extension (xs:string)		
Occurrence: 1 .. 1		
EN16931-ID: BT-X-282		
	MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED	
Used in:		X
<b>format</b>		<b>Date, format</b>
Data type: xs:string		
Usage note: Only value "102"		
Occurrence: required		
EN16931-ID: BT-X-282-0		
	Code Code name	
	102 CCYYMMDD	
	MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED	
Used in:		X
<b>BasisPeriodMeasure</b>		<b>Due date period basis</b>
Data type: udt:MeasureType		
Occurrence: 0 .. 1		
EN16931-ID: BT-X-283		
Use: The period for the due date, e.g. as a number of days (15 days)		
	MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED	
Used in:		X
<b>unitCode</b>		<b>Maturity Period, Unit code</b>
Data type: xs:token		
EN16931-ID: BT-X-284		
	MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED	
Used in:		X

## Explanations on the use of the CII scheme in accordance with CEN/TS16931-3-3 (EXTENDED profile)

<b>BasisAmount</b>	Data type: udt:AmountType Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-285	<b>Payment discount base amount</b>
	<i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i>	X
<b>CalculationPercent</b>	Data type: udt:PercentType Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-286	<b>Payment discount percentage</b>
	<i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i>	X
<b>ActualDiscountAmount</b>	Data type: udt:AmountType Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-287	<b>Payment discount amount</b>
	<i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i>	X
<b>PayeeTradeParty</b>	Data type: ram:TradePartyType Usage note: The role of beneficiary may be filled by a party other than the seller, e.g. a factoring service. THIS GROUP IS ONLY USED WHEN THERE ARE MULTIPLE BENEFICIARIES (e.g. withholding tax or split payment). Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BG-X-77	<b>Deviating payee per payment</b>
	Use: Group of business terms providing information about the payee, i.e. the role that receives the payment, IN CASE OF MULTIPLE PAYEES	
	<i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i>	X
<b>ID</b>	Data type: udt:IDType Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-506	<b>Deviating invoice payee identifier</b>
	<i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i>	X
<b>GlobalID</b>	Data type: udt:IDType Usage note: GlobalID, if a global identifier exists and can be determined in the @schemeID, otherwise use ID Synonyme: GLN, DUNS, BIC, ODETTE, ... Occurrence: 0 .. unbounded EN16931-ID: BT-X-507	<b>Deviating invoice payer global identifier</b>
	<i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i>	X
<b>schemeID</b>	Data type: xs:token Usage note: If used, the identification scheme shall be chosen from the entries of the list published by the ISO/IEC 6523 maintenance agency. Occurrence: required EN16931-ID: BT-X-507-0	<b>Payee scheme identifier</b>
	<i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i>	X
<b>Name</b>	Data type: udt:TextType Usage note: Shall be used when the Payee is different from the Seller. The Payee name may however be the same as the Seller name. Occurrence: 1 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-504	<b>Name/company name of Payee</b>
	Use: The name of the Payee.	
	<i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i>	X
<b>RoleCode</b>	Data type: qdt:PartyRoleCodeType Usage note: To be chosen from UNTDID 3035. Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-511	<b>Role (code)</b>
	Use: A code qualifying the role	

## Explanations on the use of the CII scheme in accordance with CEN/TS16931-3-3 (EXTENDED profile)

	MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED	
Used in:		X
<b>SpecifiedLegalOrganization</b>		<b>Details about the organization</b>
Data type: ram:LegalOrganizationType		
Occurrence: 0 .. 1		
EN16931-ID: BT-X-508-00		
	MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED	
Used in:		X
<b>ID</b>		<b>Company Registration Number</b>
Data type: udt:IDType		
Occurrence: 0 .. 1		
EN16931-ID: BT-X-508		
Use: An identifier issued by an official registrar that identifies the party as a legal entity or person.		
	MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED	
Used in:		X
<b>schemeID</b>		<b>Scheme identifier</b>
Data type: xs:token		
Usage note: If used, the identification scheme shall be chosen from the entries of the list published by the ISO 6523 maintenance agency.		
EN16931-ID: BT-X-508-0		
Use: The identification scheme identifier of the Payee legal registration identifier.		
	MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED	
Used in:		X
<b>TradingBusinessName</b>		<b>Trading Business Name</b>
Data type: udt:TextType		
Usage note: This may be used if different from the party name.		
Occurrence: 0 .. 1		
EN16931-ID: BT-X-505		
Use: A name by which the party is known, other than party name (also known as business name).		
	MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED	
Used in:		X
<b>PostalTradeAddress</b>		<b>Detailed information about the business address</b>
Data type: ram:TradeAddressType		
Occurrence: 0 .. 1		
EN16931-ID: BG-X-80		
	MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED	
Used in:		X
<b>PostcodeCode</b>		<b>Post code</b>
Data type: udt:CodeType		
Usage note: Such as a ZIP code or a post code.		
Occurrence: 0 .. 1		
EN16931-ID: BT-X-525		
Use: The identifier for an addressable group of properties according to the relevant postal service.		
	MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED	
Used in:		X
<b>LineOne</b>		<b>Address line 1</b>
Data type: udt:TextType		
Usage note: Usually the street name and number or post office box.		
Occurrence: 0 .. 1		
EN16931-ID: BT-X-526		
Use: The main address line in an address.		
	MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED	
Used in:		X
<b>LineTwo</b>		<b>Address line 2</b>
Data type: udt:TextType		
Occurrence: 0 .. 1		
EN16931-ID: BT-X-527		
Use: An additional address line in an address that can be used to give further details supplementing the main line.		
	MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED	
Used in:		X
<b>LineThree</b>		<b>Address line 3</b>
Data type: udt:TextType		
Occurrence: 0 .. 1		
EN16931-ID: BT-X-528		
Use: An additional address line in an address that can be used to give further details supplementing the main line.		

## Explanations on the use of the CII scheme in accordance with CEN/TS16931-3-3 (EXTENDED profile)

	MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED	
Used in:		X
<b>CityName</b>		<b>City</b>
Data type: udt:TextType		
Occurrence: 0 .. 1		
EN16931-ID: BT-X-529		
Use: The common name of the city, town or village.		
	MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED	
Used in:		X
<b>CountryID</b>		<b>Country code</b>
Data type: qdt:CountryIDType		
Usage note: The lists of valid countries are registered with the ISO 3166-1 Maintenance agency, "Codes for the representation of names of countries and their subdivisions".		
Occurrence: 1 .. 1		
EN16931-ID: BT-X-530		
Use: A code that identifies the country.		
	MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED	
Used in:		X
<b>CountrySubDivisionName</b>		<b>Country subdivision</b>
Data type: udt:TextType		
Usage note: Such as a region, a county, a state, a province, etc.		
Occurrence: 0 .. 1		
EN16931-ID: BT-X-531		
Use: The subdivision of a country.		
	MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED	
Used in:		X
<b>DefinedTradeContact</b>		<b>Detailed contact information</b>
Data type: ram:TradeContactType		
Occurrence: 0 .. unbounded		
EN16931-ID: BG-X-78		
	MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED	
Used in:		X
<b>PersonName</b>		<b>Name of the contact</b>
Data type: udt:TextType		
Usage note: If a contact person is indicated, either the name or the department is to be transmitted.		
Occurrence: 0 .. 1		
EN16931-ID: BT-X-512		
	MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED	
Used in:		X
<b>DepartmentName</b>		<b>Department name</b>
Data type: udt:TextType		
Usage note: If a contact person is indicated, either the name or the department is to be transmitted.		
Occurrence: 0 .. 1		
EN16931-ID: BT-X-513		
	MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED	
Used in:		X
<b>TypeCode</b>		<b>Type of contact (code)</b>
Data type: qdt>ContactTypeCodeType		
Usage note: To be chosen from the entries of UNTDID 3139		
Occurrence: 0 .. 1		
EN16931-ID: BT-X-514		
Use: The code specifying the type of trade contact		
	MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED	
Used in:		X
<b>TelephoneUniversalCommunication</b>		<b>Contact telephone number</b>
Data type: ram:UniversalCommunicationType		
Occurrence: 0 .. 1		
EN16931-ID: BT-X-515-00		
Use: A phone number for the contact point.		
	MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED	
Used in:		X
<b>CompleteNumber</b>		<b>Contact telephone number, value</b>
Data type: udt:TextType		
Occurrence: 1 .. 1		
EN16931-ID: BT-X-515		
Use: A phone number for the contact point.		

## Explanations on the use of the CII scheme in accordance with CEN/TS16931-3-3 (EXTENDED profile)

	MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED	X	
Used in:			
<b>FaxUniversalCommunication</b>	Data type: ram:UniversalCommunicationType Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-516-00		<b>Contact point fax number</b>
	MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED	X	
Used in:			
<b>CompleteNumber</b>	Data type: udt:TextType Occurrence: 1 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-516		<b>Contact point fax number, value</b>
	MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED	X	
Used in:			
<b>EmailURIUniversalCommunication</b>	Data type: ram:UniversalCommunicationType Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-517-00 Use: An e-mail address for the contact point.		<b>Contact email address</b>
	MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED	X	
Used in:			
<b>URID</b>	Data type: udt:IDType Occurrence: 1 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-517 Use: An e-mail address for the contact point.		<b>Contact email address, value</b>
	MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED	X	
Used in:			
<b>PostalTradeAddress</b>	Data type: ram:TradeAddressType Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BG-X-79		<b>Detailed information about the address</b>
	MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED	X	
Used in:			
<b>PostcodeCode</b>	Data type: udt:CodeType Usage note: Such as a ZIP code or a post code. Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-518 Use: The identifier for an addressable group of properties according to the relevant postal service.		<b>Post code</b>
	MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED	X	
Used in:			
<b>LineOne</b>	Data type: udt:TextType Usage note: Usually the street name and number or post office box. Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-519 Use: The main address line in an address.		<b>Address line 1</b>
	MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED	X	
Used in:			
<b>LineTwo</b>	Data type: udt:TextType Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-520 Use: An additional address line in an address that can be used to give further details supplementing the main line.		<b>Address line 2</b>
	MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED	X	
Used in:			
<b>LineThree</b>	Data type: udt:TextType Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-521 Use: An additional address line in an address that can be used to give further details supplementing the main line.		<b>Address line 3</b>
	MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED	X	
Used in:			

## Explanations on the use of the CII scheme in accordance with CEN/TS16931-3-3 (EXTENDED profile)

<b>CityName</b>		<b>City</b>
Data type: udt:TextType		
Occurrence: 0 .. 1		
EN16931-ID: BT-X-522		
Use: The common name of the city, town or village.		
MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED	X	
Used in:	X	
<b>CountryID</b>		<b>Country code</b>
Data type: qdt:CountryIDType		
Usage note: The lists of valid countries are registered with the ISO 3166-1 Maintenance agency, "Codes for the representation of names of countries and their subdivisions".		
Occurrence: 1 .. 1		
EN16931-ID: BT-X-523		
Use: A code that identifies the country.		
MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED	X	
Used in:	X	
<b>CountrySubDivisionName</b>		<b>Country subdivision</b>
Data type: udt:TextType		
Usage note: Such as a region, a county, a state, a province, etc.		
Occurrence: 0 .. 1		
EN16931-ID: BT-X-524		
Use: The subdivision of a country.		
MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED	X	
Used in:	X	
<b>URIUniversalCommunication</b>		<b>Details about the electronic address</b>
Data type: ram:UniversalCommunicationType		
Occurrence: 0 .. 1		
EN16931-ID: BT-X-510-00		
MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED	X	
Used in:	X	
<b>URIID</b>		<b>Electronic address</b>
Data type: udt:IDType		
Occurrence: 1 .. 1		
EN16931-ID: BT-X-510		
MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED	X	
Used in:	X	
<b>schemeID</b>		<b>Scheme identifier</b>
Data type: xs:token		
Occurrence: required		
EN16931-ID: BT-X-510-0		
MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED	X	
Used in:	X	
<b>SpecifiedTaxRegistration</b>		<b>Detailed information on tax information</b>
Data type: ram:TaxRegistrationType		
Occurrence: 0 .. 1		
EN16931-ID: BT-X-509-00		
MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED	X	
Used in:	X	
<b>ID</b>		<b>VAT ID</b>
Data type: udt:IDType		
Occurrence: 1 .. 1		
EN16931-ID: BT-X-509		
Business rule: BR-FXEXT- CIUS Factur-X / ZUGFeRD Extended 03		
MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED	X	
Used in:	X	
<b>schemeID</b>		<b>Tax Scheme identifier</b>
Data type: xs:token		
Usage note: VA = VAT ID		
Occurrence: required		
EN16931-ID: BT-X-509-0		
MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED	X	
Used in:	X	

## Explanations on the use of the CII scheme in accordance with CEN/TS16931-3-3 (EXTENDED profile)

SpecifiedTradeSettlementHeaderMonetarySummation	DOCUMENT TOTALS									
<p>Data type: ram:TradeSettlementHeaderMonetarySummationType Occurrence: 1 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BG-22 Use: A group of business terms providing the monetary totals for the Invoice.</p>	<i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i>									
<p>Used in:</p> <table style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <tr> <td style="width: 20%;">X</td><td style="width: 20%;">X</td><td style="width: 20%;">X</td><td style="width: 20%;">X</td><td style="width: 20%;">X</td></tr> </table>	X	X	X	X	X	<i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i>				
X	X	X	X	X						
<p><b>LineTotalAmount</b> Data type: udt:AmountType Occurrence: 1 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-106 Use: Sum of all Invoice line net amounts in the Invoice. Business rule: BR-12 Document totals Business rule: BR-FXEXT- CIUS Factur-X / ZUGFeRD Extended CO-10</p>	<b>Sum of Invoice line net amount</b>									
<p>Used in:</p> <table style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <tr> <td style="width: 20%;">X</td><td style="width: 20%;">X</td><td style="width: 20%;">X</td><td style="width: 20%;">X</td><td style="width: 20%;">X</td></tr> </table> <p>Diverging      1..1      1..1      1..1      1..1</p> <p>cardinality:</p>	X	X	X	X	X	<i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i>				
X	X	X	X	X						
<p><b>ChargeTotalAmount</b> Data type: udt:AmountType Usage note: Charges on line level are included in the Invoice line net amount which is summed up into the Sum of Invoice line net amount. Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-108 Use: Sum of all charges on document level in the Invoice. Business rule: BR-FXEXT- CIUS Factur-X / ZUGFeRD Extended CO-12 Business rule: BR-FXEXT- CIUS Factur-X / ZUGFeRD Extended CO-13 Business rule: BR-FXEXT- CO-13</p>	<b>Sum of charges on document level</b>									
<p>Used in:</p> <table style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <tr> <td style="width: 20%;">X</td><td style="width: 20%;">X</td><td style="width: 20%;">X</td><td style="width: 20%;">X</td><td style="width: 20%;">X</td></tr> </table>	X	X	X	X	X	<i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i>				
X	X	X	X	X						
<p><b>AllowanceTotalAmount</b> Data type: udt:AmountType Usage note: Allowances on line level are included in the Invoice line net amount which is summed up into the Sum of Invoice line net amount. Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-107 Use: Sum of all allowances on document level in the Invoice. Business rule: BR-FXEXT- CIUS Factur-X / ZUGFeRD Extended CO-11 Business rule: BR-FXEXT- CIUS Factur-X / ZUGFeRD Extended CO-13 Business rule: BR-FXEXT- CO-13</p>	<b>Sum of allowances on document level</b>									
<p>Used in:</p> <table style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <tr> <td style="width: 20%;">X</td><td style="width: 20%;">X</td><td style="width: 20%;">X</td><td style="width: 20%;">X</td><td style="width: 20%;">X</td></tr> </table>	X	X	X	X	X	<i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i>				
X	X	X	X	X						
<p><b>TaxBasisTotalAmount</b> Data type: udt:AmountType Usage note: The Invoice total amount without VAT is the Sum of Invoice line net amount minus Sum of allowances on document level plus Sum of charges on document level. Occurrence: 1 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-109 Use: The total amount of the Invoice without VAT. Business rule: BR-13 Document totals Business rule: BR-FXEXT- CIUS Factur-X / ZUGFeRD Extended CO-13 Business rule: BR-FXEXT- CO-13 Business rule: BR-FXEXT- CO-15</p>	<b>Invoice total amount without VAT</b>									
<p>Used in:</p> <table style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <tr> <td style="width: 20%;">X</td><td style="width: 20%;">X</td><td style="width: 20%;">X</td><td style="width: 20%;">X</td><td style="width: 20%;">X</td></tr> </table>	X	X	X	X	X	<i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i>				
X	X	X	X	X						

## Explanations on the use of the CII scheme in accordance with CEN/TS16931-3-3 (EXTENDED profile)

					Invoice total VAT amount
	<b>TaxTotalAmount &lt;VAT total amount&gt;</b>				Invoice total VAT amount
	Data type: udt:AmountType				
	Usage note: The Invoice total VAT amount is the sum of all VAT category tax amounts.				
	Occurrence: 0 .. 1				
	EN16931-ID: BT-110				
	Use: The total VAT amount for the Invoice.				
	Business rule: BR-CO-14 Document totals				
	Business rule: BR-FXEXT-				
	CO-15				
	MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED				
	Used in:	X	X	X	X
	<b>currencyID</b>				Invoice currency code
	Data type: xs:token				
	EN16931-ID: BT-110-0				
	MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED				
	Used in:	X	X	X	X
	<b>TaxTotalAmount &lt;VAT total amount in VAT accounting currency&gt;</b>				Invoice total VAT amount in accounting currency
	Data type: udt:AmountType				
	Usage note: To be used when the VAT accounting currency (BT-6) differs from the Invoice currency code (BT-5) in accordance with article 230 of Directive 2006/112 / EC on VAT. The VAT amount in accounting currency is not used in the calculation of the Invoice totals.				
	Occurrence: 0 .. 1				
	EN16931-ID: BT-111				
	Use: The VAT total amount expressed in the accounting currency accepted or required in the country of the Seller.				
	Business rule: BR-53 Document totals				
	MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED				
	Used in:	X	X	X	X
	<b>currencyID</b>				VAT accounting currency code
	Data type: xs:token				
	EN16931-ID: BT-111-0				
	MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED				
	Used in:	X	X	X	X
	<b>RoundingAmount</b>				Rounding amount
	Data type: udt:AmountType				
	Occurrence: 0 .. 1				
	EN16931-ID: BT-114				
	Use: The amount to be added to the invoice total to round the amount to be paid.				
	Business rule: BR-CO-16 Document totals				
	MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED				
	Used in:		X	X	
	<b>GrandTotalAmount</b>				Invoice total amount with VAT
	Data type: udt:AmountType				
	Usage note: The Invoice total amount with VAT is the Invoice total amount without VAT plus the Invoice total VAT amount.				
	Occurrence: 1 .. 1				
	EN16931-ID: BT-112				
	Use: The total amount of the Invoice with VAT.				
	Business rule: BR-14 Document totals				
	Business rule: BR-FXEXT-				
	CO-15				
	Business rule: BR-CO-16 Document totals				
	MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED				
	Used in:	X	X	X	X
	<b>TotalPrepaidAmount</b>				Paid amount
	Data type: udt:AmountType				
	Usage note: This amount is subtracted from the invoice total amount with VAT to calculate the amount due for payment.				
	Occurrence: 0 .. 1				
	EN16931-ID: BT-113				
	Use: The sum of amounts which have been paid in advance.				
	Business rule: BR-CO-16 Document totals				
	MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED				
	Used in:	X	X	X	X

## Explanations on the use of the CII scheme in accordance with CEN/TS16931-3-3 (EXTENDED profile)

	DuePayableAmount	Amount due for payment																																																												
	<p>Data type: udt:AmountType</p> <p>Usage note: This amount is the Invoice total amount with VAT minus the paid amount that has been paid in advance. The amount is zero in case of a fully paid Invoice. The amount may be negative; in that case the Seller owes the amount to the Buyer.</p> <p>Occurrence: 1 .. 1</p> <p>EN16931-ID: BT-115</p> <p>Use: The outstanding amount that is requested to be paid.</p> <p>Business rule: BR-15 Document totals</p> <p>Business rule: BR-CO-16 Document totals</p> <p>Business rule: BR-CO-25 Invoice</p>																																																													
	<b>MINIMUM</b> <b>BASIC</b> <b>WL</b> <b>BASIC</b> <b>EN 16931 (COMFORT)</b> <b>EXTENDED</b>																																																													
	Used in:	X      X      X      X      X																																																												
		<b>PRECEDING INVOICE REFERENCE</b>																																																												
	<p><b>InvoiceReferencedDocument</b></p> <p>Data type: ram:ReferencedDocumentType</p> <p>Usage note: To be used in case:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- a preceding invoice is corrected</li> <li>- preceding partial invoices are referred to from a final invoice</li> <li>- preceding pre-payment invoices are referred to from a final invoice</li> </ul> <p>Occurrence: 0 .. unbounded</p> <p>EN16931-ID: BG-3</p> <p>Use: A group of business terms providing information on one or more preceding Invoices.</p>																																																													
	<b>MINIMUM</b> <b>BASIC</b> <b>WL</b> <b>BASIC</b> <b>EN 16931 (COMFORT)</b> <b>EXTENDED</b>																																																													
	Used in:	X      X      X      X																																																												
		<b>Preceding Invoice reference</b>																																																												
	<p><b>IssuerAssignedID</b></p> <p>Data type: udt:IDType</p> <p>Occurrence: 1 .. 1</p> <p>EN16931-ID: BT-25</p> <p>Use: The identification of an Invoice that was previously sent by the Seller.</p> <p>Business rule: BR-55 Preceding invoice reference</p>																																																													
	<b>MINIMUM</b> <b>BASIC</b> <b>WL</b> <b>BASIC</b> <b>EN 16931 (COMFORT)</b> <b>EXTENDED</b>																																																													
	Used in:	X      X      X      X																																																												
		<b>Preceding invoice type code</b>																																																												
	<p><b>TypeCode</b></p> <p>Data type: qdt:DocumentCodeType</p> <p>Usage note: The same rules apply as for BT-3</p> <p>Occurrence: 0 .. 1</p> <p>EN16931-ID: BT-X-555</p> <table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <thead> <tr> <th style="text-align: left; padding-bottom: 2px;">Code</th><th style="text-align: left; padding-bottom: 2px;">Code name</th></tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr><td style="padding-top: 2px;">71</td><td>Request for payment</td></tr> <tr><td style="padding-top: 2px;">80</td><td>Debit note related to goods or services</td></tr> <tr><td style="padding-top: 2px;">81</td><td>Credit note related to goods or services</td></tr> <tr><td style="padding-top: 2px;">82</td><td>Metered services invoice</td></tr> <tr><td style="padding-top: 2px;">83</td><td>Credit note related to financial adjustments</td></tr> <tr><td style="padding-top: 2px;">84</td><td>Debit note related to financial adjustments</td></tr> <tr><td style="padding-top: 2px;">102</td><td>Tax notification</td></tr> <tr><td style="padding-top: 2px;">130</td><td>Invoicing data sheet</td></tr> <tr><td style="padding-top: 2px;">202</td><td>Direct payment valuation</td></tr> <tr><td style="padding-top: 2px;">203</td><td>Provisional payment valuation</td></tr> <tr><td style="padding-top: 2px;">204</td><td>Payment valuation</td></tr> <tr><td style="padding-top: 2px;">211</td><td>Interim application for payment</td></tr> <tr><td style="padding-top: 2px;">218</td><td>Final payment request based on completion of work</td></tr> <tr><td style="padding-top: 2px;">219</td><td>Payment request for completed units</td></tr> <tr><td style="padding-top: 2px;">261</td><td>Self billed credit note</td></tr> <tr><td style="padding-top: 2px;">262</td><td>Consolidated credit note - goods and services</td></tr> <tr><td style="padding-top: 2px;">295</td><td>Price variation invoice</td></tr> <tr><td style="padding-top: 2px;">296</td><td>Credit note for price variation</td></tr> <tr><td style="padding-top: 2px;">308</td><td>Delcredere credit note</td></tr> <tr><td style="padding-top: 2px;">325</td><td>Proforma invoice</td></tr> <tr><td style="padding-top: 2px;">326</td><td>Partial invoice</td></tr> <tr><td style="padding-top: 2px;">331</td><td>Commercial invoice which includes a packing list</td></tr> <tr><td style="padding-top: 2px;">380</td><td>Commercial invoice</td></tr> <tr><td style="padding-top: 2px;">381</td><td>Credit note</td></tr> <tr><td style="padding-top: 2px;">382</td><td>Commission note</td></tr> <tr><td style="padding-top: 2px;">383</td><td>Debit note</td></tr> <tr><td style="padding-top: 2px;">384</td><td>Corrected invoice</td></tr> <tr><td style="padding-top: 2px;">385</td><td>Consolidated invoice</td></tr> <tr><td style="padding-top: 2px;">386</td><td>Prepayment invoice</td></tr> </tbody> </table>	Code	Code name	71	Request for payment	80	Debit note related to goods or services	81	Credit note related to goods or services	82	Metered services invoice	83	Credit note related to financial adjustments	84	Debit note related to financial adjustments	102	Tax notification	130	Invoicing data sheet	202	Direct payment valuation	203	Provisional payment valuation	204	Payment valuation	211	Interim application for payment	218	Final payment request based on completion of work	219	Payment request for completed units	261	Self billed credit note	262	Consolidated credit note - goods and services	295	Price variation invoice	296	Credit note for price variation	308	Delcredere credit note	325	Proforma invoice	326	Partial invoice	331	Commercial invoice which includes a packing list	380	Commercial invoice	381	Credit note	382	Commission note	383	Debit note	384	Corrected invoice	385	Consolidated invoice	386	Prepayment invoice	
Code	Code name																																																													
71	Request for payment																																																													
80	Debit note related to goods or services																																																													
81	Credit note related to goods or services																																																													
82	Metered services invoice																																																													
83	Credit note related to financial adjustments																																																													
84	Debit note related to financial adjustments																																																													
102	Tax notification																																																													
130	Invoicing data sheet																																																													
202	Direct payment valuation																																																													
203	Provisional payment valuation																																																													
204	Payment valuation																																																													
211	Interim application for payment																																																													
218	Final payment request based on completion of work																																																													
219	Payment request for completed units																																																													
261	Self billed credit note																																																													
262	Consolidated credit note - goods and services																																																													
295	Price variation invoice																																																													
296	Credit note for price variation																																																													
308	Delcredere credit note																																																													
325	Proforma invoice																																																													
326	Partial invoice																																																													
331	Commercial invoice which includes a packing list																																																													
380	Commercial invoice																																																													
381	Credit note																																																													
382	Commission note																																																													
383	Debit note																																																													
384	Corrected invoice																																																													
385	Consolidated invoice																																																													
386	Prepayment invoice																																																													

**Explanations on the use of the CII scheme in accordance with CEN/TS16931-3-3 (EXTENDED profile)**

	<b>Code</b>	<b>Code name</b>
387	Hire invoice	
388	Tax invoice	
389	Self-billed invoice	
390	Delcredere invoice	
393	Factored invoice	
394	Lease invoice	
395	Consignment invoice	
396	Factored credit note	
420	Optical Character Reading (OCR) payment credit note	
456	Debit advice	
457	Reversal of debit	
458	Reversal of credit	
527	Self billed debit note	
532	Forwarder's credit note	
553	Forwarder's invoice discrepancy report	
575	Insurer's invoice	
623	Forwarder's invoice	
633	Port charges documents	
751	Invoice information for accounting purposes	
780	Freight invoice	
817	Claim notification	
870	Consular invoice	
875	Partial construction invoice	
876	Partial final construction invoice	
877	Final construction invoice	
935	Customs invoice	
<i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i>		
Used in:		X
<b>FormattedIssueDateTime</b>		<b>Preceding Invoice Reference</b>
Data type: qdt:FormattedDateTimeType		
Occurrence: 0 .. 1		
EN16931-ID: BT-26-00		
<i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i>		
Used in:	X	X
	X	X
<b>DateTimeString</b>		<b>Preceding Invoice issue date</b>
Data type: extension (xs:string)		
Usage note: The Preceding Invoice issue date shall be provided in case the Preceding Invoice identifier is not unique.		
Occurrence: 1 .. 1		
EN16931-ID: BT-26		
Use: The date when the Preceding Invoice was issued.		
<i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i>		
Used in:	X	X
	X	X
<b>format</b>		<b>Date, format</b>
Data type: qdt:FormattedDateTimeFormatContentType		
Usage note: Only value "102"		
Occurrence: required		
EN16931-ID: BT-26-0		
<i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i>		
Used in:	X	X
	X	X
<b>ReceivableSpecifiedTradeAccountingAccount</b>		<b>Detailed information about the accounting reference</b>
Data type: ram:TradeAccountingAccountType		
Occurrence: 0 .. unbounded		
EN16931-ID: BT-19-00		
<i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i>		
Used in:	X	X
Diverging cardinality:	0..1	0..1
<b>ID</b>		<b>Buyer accounting reference</b>
Data type: udt:IDType		
Occurrence: 1 .. 1		
EN16931-ID: BT-19		
Use: A textual value that specifies where to book the relevant data into the Buyer's financial accounts.		

## Explanations on the use of the CII scheme in accordance with CEN/TS16931-3-3 (EXTENDED profile)

	MINIMUM	BASIC	WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED																	
Used in:	X	X		X	X																		
<b>TypeCode</b>	<b>Accounting reference type (Code)</b>																						
	Data type: qdt:AccountingAccountTypeCodeType																						
	Occurrence: 0 .. 1																						
	EN16931-ID: BT-X-290																						
	<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Code</th><th>Code name</th></tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr><td>1</td><td>Financial</td></tr> <tr><td>2</td><td>Subsidiary</td></tr> <tr><td>3</td><td>Budget</td></tr> <tr><td>4</td><td>Cost Accounting</td></tr> <tr><td>5</td><td>Receivable</td></tr> <tr><td>6</td><td>Payable</td></tr> <tr><td>7</td><td>Job Cost Accounting</td></tr> </tbody> </table>							Code	Code name	1	Financial	2	Subsidiary	3	Budget	4	Cost Accounting	5	Receivable	6	Payable	7	Job Cost Accounting
Code	Code name																						
1	Financial																						
2	Subsidiary																						
3	Budget																						
4	Cost Accounting																						
5	Receivable																						
6	Payable																						
7	Job Cost Accounting																						
	MINIMUM	BASIC	WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED																	
Used in:					X																		
<b>SpecifiedAdvancePayment</b>	<b>Included tax for advanced payment</b>																						
	Data type: ram:AdvancePaymentType																						
	Occurrence: 0 .. unbounded																						
	EN16931-ID: BG-X-45																						
	MINIMUM	BASIC	WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED																	
Used in:					X																		
<b>PaidAmount</b>	<b>Advanced payment, value</b>																						
	Data type: udt:AmountType																						
	Occurrence: 1 .. 1																						
	EN16931-ID: BT-X-291																						
	MINIMUM	BASIC	WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED																	
Used in:					X																		
<b>FormattedReceivedDateTime</b>	<b>Date of advanced payment</b>																						
	Data type: qdt:FormattedDateTimeType																						
	Occurrence: 0 .. 1																						
	EN16931-ID: BT-X-292-00																						
	MINIMUM	BASIC	WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED																	
Used in:					X																		
<b>DateTimeString</b>	<b>Date of advanced payment, value</b>																						
	Data type: extension (xs:string)																						
	Occurrence: 1 .. 1																						
	EN16931-ID: BT-X-292																						
	MINIMUM	BASIC	WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED																	
Used in:					X																		
<b>format</b>	<b>Date, format</b>																						
	Data type: qdt:FormattedDateTimeFormatContentType																						
	Usage note: Only value "102"																						
	Occurrence: required																						
	EN16931-ID: BT-X-292-0																						
	<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Code</th><th>Code name</th></tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr><td>102</td><td>CCYYMMDD</td></tr> <tr><td>205</td><td>CCYYMMDDHHMMZHHMM</td></tr> </tbody> </table>						Code	Code name	102	CCYYMMDD	205	CCYYMMDDHHMMZHHMM											
Code	Code name																						
102	CCYYMMDD																						
205	CCYYMMDDHHMMZHHMM																						
	MINIMUM	BASIC	WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED																	
Used in:					X																		
<b>IncludedTradeTax</b>	<b>Tax information on advanced payments</b>																						
	Data type: ram:TradeTaxType																						
	Occurrence: 1 .. unbounded																						
	EN16931-ID: BG-X-46																						
	MINIMUM	BASIC	WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED																	
Used in:					X																		
<b>CalculatedAmount</b>	<b>Included tax</b>																						
	Data type: udt:AmountType																						
	Occurrence: 1 .. 1																						
	EN16931-ID: BT-X-293																						
	MINIMUM	BASIC	WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED																	
Used in:					X																		

## Explanations on the use of the CII scheme in accordance with CEN/TS16931-3-3 (EXTENDED profile)

TypeCode	Type of tax (code)
<p>Data type: qdt:TaxTypeCodeType Usage note: Fixed value = "VAT" Occurrence: 1 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-294</p> <p style="text-align: center;"><b>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</b></p> <p>Used in:</p>	X
<p><b>ExemptionReason</b></p> <p>Data type: udt:TextType Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-295</p> <p>Use: A textual statement of the reason why the amount is exempted from VAT or why no VAT is being charged</p> <p style="text-align: center;"><b>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</b></p> <p>Used in:</p>	VAT exemption reason text
<p><b>CategoryCode</b></p> <p>Data type: qdt:TaxCategoryCodeType Usage note: The following entries of UNTDID 5305 [6] are used (further clarification between brackets):</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Standard rate (Liable for VAT in a standard way)</li> <li>- Zero rated goods (Liable for VAT with a percentage rate of zero)</li> <li>- Exempt from tax (VAT/IGIC/IPSI)</li> <li>- VAT Reverse Charge (Reverse charge VAT/IGIC/IPSI rules apply)</li> <li>- VAT exempt for intra community supply of goods (VAT/IGIC/IPSI not levied due to Intra-community supply rules)</li> <li>- Free export item, tax not charged (VAT/IGIC/IPSI not levied due to export outside of the EU)</li> <li>- Services outside scope of tax (Sale is not subject to VAT/IGIC/IPSI)</li> <li>- Canary Islands General Indirect Tax (Liable for IGIC tax)</li> <li>- Liable for IPSI (Ceuta/Melilla tax)</li> </ul> <p>Occurrence: 1 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-296</p> <p>Use: Coded identification of a VAT category.</p> <p style="text-align: center;"><b>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</b></p> <p>Used in:</p>	X
<p><b>ExemptionReasonCode</b></p> <p>Data type: udt:CodeType Usage note: Code list issued and maintained by the Connecting Europe Facility. Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-297</p> <p>Use: A coded statement of the reason for why the amount is exempted from VAT.</p> <p style="text-align: center;"><b>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</b></p> <p>Used in:</p>	VAT exemption reason code
<p><b>RateApplicablePercent</b></p> <p>Data type: udt:PercentType Usage note: The VAT category code and the VAT category rate shall be consistent. Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-298</p> <p>Use: The VAT rate, represented as percentage that applies for the relevant VAT category.</p> <p style="text-align: center;"><b>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</b></p> <p>Used in:</p>	VAT category rate
<p><b>InvoiceSpecifiedReferencedDocument</b></p> <p>Data type: ram:ReferencedDocumentType Usage note: To be used in case:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- preceding partial invoices are referred to from a final invoice</li> <li>- preceding pre-payment invoices are referred to from a final invoice</li> </ul> <p>Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BG-X-85</p> <p>Use: A group of business terms providing information on the advance payment related preceding invoice. The individual invoice shall be stated so that combined payments need to be split per invoice.</p> <p style="text-align: center;"><b>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</b></p> <p>Used in:</p>	PRECEDING INVOICE REFERENCE FOR ADVANCE PAYMENT
<p><b>IssuerAssignedID</b></p> <p>Data type: udt:IDType Occurrence: 1 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-558</p> <p>Use: The identification of an invoice that was previously sent by the Seller.</p>	Preceding Invoice reference

## Explanations on the use of the CII scheme in accordance with CEN/TS16931-3-3 (EXTENDED profile)

	MINIMUM   BASIC WL   BASIC   EN 16931 (COMFORT)   EXTENDED	X																																																																																																																	
Used in:																																																																																																																			
TypeCode	Preceding invoice type code																																																																																																																		
<p>Data type: qdt:DocumentCodeType            Usage note: The same rules apply as for BT-3            Occurrence: 0 .. 1            EN16931-ID: BT-X-559</p>																																																																																																																			
	<table border="0"> <thead> <tr> <th style="text-align: left; font-weight: bold;">Code</th> <th style="text-align: left; font-weight: bold;">Code name</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr><td>71</td><td>Request for payment</td></tr> <tr><td>80</td><td>Debit note related to goods or services</td></tr> <tr><td>81</td><td>Credit note related to goods or services</td></tr> <tr><td>82</td><td>Metered services invoice</td></tr> <tr><td>83</td><td>Credit note related to financial adjustments</td></tr> <tr><td>84</td><td>Debit note related to financial adjustments</td></tr> <tr><td>102</td><td>Tax notification</td></tr> <tr><td>130</td><td>Invoicing data sheet</td></tr> <tr><td>202</td><td>Direct payment valuation</td></tr> <tr><td>203</td><td>Provisional payment valuation</td></tr> <tr><td>204</td><td>Payment valuation</td></tr> <tr><td>211</td><td>Interim application for payment</td></tr> <tr><td>218</td><td>Final payment request based on completion of work</td></tr> <tr><td>219</td><td>Payment request for completed units</td></tr> <tr><td>261</td><td>Self billed credit note</td></tr> <tr><td>262</td><td>Consolidated credit note - goods and services</td></tr> <tr><td>295</td><td>Price variation invoice</td></tr> <tr><td>296</td><td>Credit note for price variation</td></tr> <tr><td>308</td><td>Delcredere credit note</td></tr> <tr><td>325</td><td>Proforma invoice</td></tr> <tr><td>326</td><td>Partial invoice</td></tr> <tr><td>331</td><td>Commercial invoice which includes a packing list</td></tr> <tr><td>380</td><td>Commercial invoice</td></tr> <tr><td>381</td><td>Credit note</td></tr> <tr><td>382</td><td>Commission note</td></tr> <tr><td>383</td><td>Debit note</td></tr> <tr><td>384</td><td>Corrected invoice</td></tr> <tr><td>385</td><td>Consolidated invoice</td></tr> <tr><td>386</td><td>Prepayment invoice</td></tr> <tr><td>387</td><td>Hire invoice</td></tr> <tr><td>388</td><td>Tax invoice</td></tr> <tr><td>389</td><td>Self-billed invoice</td></tr> <tr><td>390</td><td>Delcredere invoice</td></tr> <tr><td>393</td><td>Factored invoice</td></tr> <tr><td>394</td><td>Lease invoice</td></tr> <tr><td>395</td><td>Consignment invoice</td></tr> <tr><td>396</td><td>Factored credit note</td></tr> <tr><td>420</td><td>Optical Character Reading (OCR) payment credit note</td></tr> <tr><td>456</td><td>Debit advice</td></tr> <tr><td>457</td><td>Reversal of debit</td></tr> <tr><td>458</td><td>Reversal of credit</td></tr> <tr><td>527</td><td>Self billed debit note</td></tr> <tr><td>532</td><td>Forwarder's credit note</td></tr> <tr><td>553</td><td>Forwarder's invoice discrepancy report</td></tr> <tr><td>575</td><td>Insurer's invoice</td></tr> <tr><td>623</td><td>Forwarder's invoice</td></tr> <tr><td>633</td><td>Port charges documents</td></tr> <tr><td>751</td><td>Invoice information for accounting purposes</td></tr> <tr><td>780</td><td>Freight invoice</td></tr> <tr><td>817</td><td>Claim notification</td></tr> <tr><td>870</td><td>Consular invoice</td></tr> <tr><td>875</td><td>Partial construction invoice</td></tr> <tr><td>876</td><td>Partial final construction invoice</td></tr> <tr><td>877</td><td>Final construction invoice</td></tr> <tr><td>935</td><td>Customs invoice</td></tr> </tbody> </table>	Code	Code name	71	Request for payment	80	Debit note related to goods or services	81	Credit note related to goods or services	82	Metered services invoice	83	Credit note related to financial adjustments	84	Debit note related to financial adjustments	102	Tax notification	130	Invoicing data sheet	202	Direct payment valuation	203	Provisional payment valuation	204	Payment valuation	211	Interim application for payment	218	Final payment request based on completion of work	219	Payment request for completed units	261	Self billed credit note	262	Consolidated credit note - goods and services	295	Price variation invoice	296	Credit note for price variation	308	Delcredere credit note	325	Proforma invoice	326	Partial invoice	331	Commercial invoice which includes a packing list	380	Commercial invoice	381	Credit note	382	Commission note	383	Debit note	384	Corrected invoice	385	Consolidated invoice	386	Prepayment invoice	387	Hire invoice	388	Tax invoice	389	Self-billed invoice	390	Delcredere invoice	393	Factored invoice	394	Lease invoice	395	Consignment invoice	396	Factored credit note	420	Optical Character Reading (OCR) payment credit note	456	Debit advice	457	Reversal of debit	458	Reversal of credit	527	Self billed debit note	532	Forwarder's credit note	553	Forwarder's invoice discrepancy report	575	Insurer's invoice	623	Forwarder's invoice	633	Port charges documents	751	Invoice information for accounting purposes	780	Freight invoice	817	Claim notification	870	Consular invoice	875	Partial construction invoice	876	Partial final construction invoice	877	Final construction invoice	935	Customs invoice		
Code	Code name																																																																																																																		
71	Request for payment																																																																																																																		
80	Debit note related to goods or services																																																																																																																		
81	Credit note related to goods or services																																																																																																																		
82	Metered services invoice																																																																																																																		
83	Credit note related to financial adjustments																																																																																																																		
84	Debit note related to financial adjustments																																																																																																																		
102	Tax notification																																																																																																																		
130	Invoicing data sheet																																																																																																																		
202	Direct payment valuation																																																																																																																		
203	Provisional payment valuation																																																																																																																		
204	Payment valuation																																																																																																																		
211	Interim application for payment																																																																																																																		
218	Final payment request based on completion of work																																																																																																																		
219	Payment request for completed units																																																																																																																		
261	Self billed credit note																																																																																																																		
262	Consolidated credit note - goods and services																																																																																																																		
295	Price variation invoice																																																																																																																		
296	Credit note for price variation																																																																																																																		
308	Delcredere credit note																																																																																																																		
325	Proforma invoice																																																																																																																		
326	Partial invoice																																																																																																																		
331	Commercial invoice which includes a packing list																																																																																																																		
380	Commercial invoice																																																																																																																		
381	Credit note																																																																																																																		
382	Commission note																																																																																																																		
383	Debit note																																																																																																																		
384	Corrected invoice																																																																																																																		
385	Consolidated invoice																																																																																																																		
386	Prepayment invoice																																																																																																																		
387	Hire invoice																																																																																																																		
388	Tax invoice																																																																																																																		
389	Self-billed invoice																																																																																																																		
390	Delcredere invoice																																																																																																																		
393	Factored invoice																																																																																																																		
394	Lease invoice																																																																																																																		
395	Consignment invoice																																																																																																																		
396	Factored credit note																																																																																																																		
420	Optical Character Reading (OCR) payment credit note																																																																																																																		
456	Debit advice																																																																																																																		
457	Reversal of debit																																																																																																																		
458	Reversal of credit																																																																																																																		
527	Self billed debit note																																																																																																																		
532	Forwarder's credit note																																																																																																																		
553	Forwarder's invoice discrepancy report																																																																																																																		
575	Insurer's invoice																																																																																																																		
623	Forwarder's invoice																																																																																																																		
633	Port charges documents																																																																																																																		
751	Invoice information for accounting purposes																																																																																																																		
780	Freight invoice																																																																																																																		
817	Claim notification																																																																																																																		
870	Consular invoice																																																																																																																		
875	Partial construction invoice																																																																																																																		
876	Partial final construction invoice																																																																																																																		
877	Final construction invoice																																																																																																																		
935	Customs invoice																																																																																																																		
	MINIMUM   BASIC WL   BASIC   EN 16931 (COMFORT)   EXTENDED	X																																																																																																																	
Used in:																																																																																																																			

## Explanations on the use of the CII scheme in accordance with CEN/TS16931-3-3 (EXTENDED profile)

	FormattedIssueDateTime	Preceding Invoice Reference						
	Data type: qdt:FormattedDateTimeType Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-560-00 <div style="text-align: center;"><i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i></div> Used in: <b>dateTimeString</b>	X						
	Data type: extension (xs:string) Usage note: The Preceding Invoice issue date shall be provided in case the Preceding Invoice identifier is not unique. Occurrence: 1 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-X-560 Use: The date when the Preceding Invoice was issued. <div style="text-align: center;"><i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i></div> Used in: <b>format</b>	X						
	Data type: qdt:FormattedDateTimeFormatContentType Usage note: Only value "102" Occurrence: required EN16931-ID: BT-X-560-0 <div style="background-color: #f0f0f0; padding: 5px;"> <table style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <thead> <tr> <th style="text-align: left; width: 15%;">Code</th> <th style="text-align: left;">Code name</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td style="text-align: left;">102</td> <td>CCYYMMDDHHMMZHHMM</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="text-align: left;">205</td> <td>CCYYMMDDHHMMZHHMM</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <div style="text-align: center;"><i>MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED</i></div>           Used in:         </div>	Code	Code name	102	CCYYMMDDHHMMZHHMM	205	CCYYMMDDHHMMZHHMM	X
Code	Code name							
102	CCYYMMDDHHMMZHHMM							
205	CCYYMMDDHHMMZHHMM							

### List of Business Rules

No.	Context
<b>BR-1</b>	Process control
An Invoice shall have a Specification identifier (BT-24).	
<b>BR-2</b>	Invoice
An Invoice shall have an Invoice number (BT-1).	
<b>BR-3</b>	Invoice
An Invoice shall have an Invoice issue date (BT-2).	
<b>BR-4</b>	Invoice
An Invoice shall have an Invoice type code (BT-3).	
<b>BR-5</b>	Invoice
An Invoice shall have an Invoice currency code (BT-5).	
<b>BR-6</b>	Seller
An Invoice shall contain the Seller name (BT-27).	
<b>BR-7</b>	Buyer
An Invoice shall contain the Buyer name (BT-44).	
<b>BR-8</b>	Seller
An Invoice shall contain the Seller postal address (BG-5).	
<b>BR-9</b>	Seller
The Seller postal address (BG-5) shall contain a Seller country code (BT-40).	
<b>BR-10</b>	Buyer
An Invoice shall contain the Buyer postal address (BG-8).	
<b>BR-11</b>	Buyer
The Buyer postal address shall contain a Buyer country code (BT-55).	
<b>BR-12</b>	Document totals
An Invoice shall have the Sum of Invoice line net amount (BT-106).	
<b>BR-13</b>	Document totals
An Invoice shall have the Invoice total amount without VAT (BT-109).	
<b>BR-14</b>	Document totals
An Invoice shall have the Invoice total amount with VAT (BT-112).	
<b>BR-15</b>	Document totals
An Invoice shall have the Amount due for payment (BT-115).	
<b>BR-16</b>	Invoice
An Invoice shall have at least one Invoice line (BG-25).	
<b>BR-17</b>	Payee
The Payee name (BT-59) shall be provided in the Invoice, if the Payee (BG-10) is different from the Seller (BG-4).	
<b>BR-18</b>	Seller tax representative
The Seller tax representative name (BT-62) shall be provided in the Invoice, if the Seller (BG-4) has a Seller tax representative party (BG-11).	
<b>BR-19</b>	Seller tax representative
The Seller tax representative postal address (BG-12) shall be provided in the Invoice, if the Seller (BG-4) has a Seller tax representative party (BG-11).	
<b>BR-20</b>	Seller tax representative
The Seller tax representative postal address (BG-12) shall contain a Tax representative country code (BT-69), if the Seller (BG-4) has a Seller tax representative party (BG-11).	
<b>BR-21</b>	Invoice line
Each Invoice line (BG-25) shall have an Invoice line identifier (BT-126).	
<b>BR-22</b>	Invoice line
Each Invoice line (BG-25) shall have an Invoiced quantity (BT-129).	
<b>BR-23</b>	Invoice line
An Invoice line (BG-25) shall have an Invoiced quantity unit of measure code (BT-130).	
<b>BR-24</b>	Invoice line
Each Invoice line (BG-25) shall have an Invoice line net amount (BT-131).	
<b>BR-25</b>	Item information
Each Invoice line (BG-25) shall contain the Item name (BT-153).	
<b>BR-26</b>	Price details
Each Invoice line (BG-25) shall contain the Item net price (BT-146).	
<b>BR-27</b>	Item net price
The Item net price (BT-146) shall NOT be negative.	
<b>BR-28</b>	Price details
The Item gross price (BT-148) shall NOT be negative.	
<b>BR-29</b>	Invoicing period

## List of Business Rules

No.	Context
	If both Invoicing period start date (BT-73) and Invoicing period end date (BT-74) are given then the Invoicing period end date (BT-74) shall be later or equal to the Invoicing period start date (BT-73).
<b>BR-30</b>	<b>Invoice line period</b>
	If both Invoice line period start date (BT-134) and Invoice line period end date (BT-135) are given then the Invoice line period end date (BT-135) shall be later or equal to the Invoice line period start date (BT-134).
<b>BR-31</b>	<b>Document level allowances</b>
	Each Document level allowance (BG-20) shall have a Document level allowance amount (BT-92).
<b>BR-32</b>	<b>Document level allowances</b>
	Each Document level allowance (BG-20) shall have a Document level allowance VAT category code (BT-95).
<b>BR-33</b>	<b>Document level allowances</b>
	Each Document level allowance (BG-20) shall have a Document level allowance reason (BT-97) or a Document level allowance reason code (BT-98).
<b>BR-36</b>	<b>Document level charges</b>
	Each Document level charge (BG-21) shall have a Document level charge amount (BT-99).
<b>BR-37</b>	<b>Document level charges</b>
	Each Document level charge (BG-21) shall have a Document level charge VAT category code (BT-102).
<b>BR-38</b>	<b>Document level charges</b>
	Each Document level charge (BG-21) shall have a Document level charge reason (BT-104) or a Document level charge reason code (BT-105).
<b>BR-41</b>	<b>Invoice line allowances</b>
	Each Invoice line allowance (BG-27) shall have an Invoice line allowance amount (BT-136).
<b>BR-42</b>	<b>Invoice line allowances</b>
	Each Invoice line allowance (BG-27) shall have an Invoice line allowance reason (BT-139) or an Invoice line allowance reason code (BT-140).
<b>BR-43</b>	<b>Invoice line charges</b>
	Each Invoice line charge (BG-28) shall have an Invoice line charge amount (BT-141).
<b>BR-44</b>	<b>Invoice line charges</b>
	Each Invoice line charge (BG-28) shall have an Invoice line charge reason (BT-144) or an Invoice line charge reason code (BT-145).
<b>BR-45</b>	<b>VAT breakdown</b>
	Each VAT breakdown (BG-23) shall have a VAT category taxable amount (BT-116).
<b>BR-46</b>	<b>VAT breakdown</b>
	Each VAT breakdown (BG-23) shall have a VAT category tax amount (BT-117).
<b>BR-47</b>	<b>VAT breakdown</b>
	Each VAT breakdown (BG-23) shall be defined through a VAT category code (BT-118).
<b>BR-48</b>	<b>VAT breakdown</b>
	Each VAT breakdown (BG-23) shall have a VAT category rate (BT-119), except if the Invoice is not subject to VAT.
<b>BR-49</b>	<b>Payment instructions</b>
	A Payment instruction (BG-16) shall specify the Payment means type code (BT-81).
<b>BR-50</b>	<b>Account information</b>
	A Payment account identifier (BT-84) shall be present if Credit transfer (BG-16) information is provided in the Invoice.
<b>BR-51</b>	<b>Card information</b>
	The last 4 to 6 digits of the Payment card primary account number (BT-87) shall be present if Payment card information (BG-18) is provided in the Invoice.
<b>BR-52</b>	<b>Additional supporting documents</b>
	Each Additional supporting document (BG-24) shall contain a Supporting document reference (BT-122).
<b>BR-53</b>	<b>Document totals</b>
	If the VAT accounting currency code (BT-6) is present, then the Invoice total VAT amount in accounting currency (BT-111) shall be provided.
<b>BR-54</b>	<b>Item attributes</b>
	Each Item attribute (BG-32) shall contain an Item attribute name (BT-160) and an Item attribute value (BT-161).
<b>BR-55</b>	<b>Preceding invoice reference</b>
	Each Preceding Invoice reference (BG-3) shall contain a Preceding Invoice reference (BT-25).
<b>BR-56</b>	<b>Seller tax representative</b>
	Each Seller tax representative party (BG-11) shall have a Seller tax representative VAT identifier (BT-63).
<b>BR-57</b>	<b>Deliver to address</b>
	Each Deliver to address (BG-15) shall contain a Deliver to country code (BT-80).
<b>BR-61</b>	<b>Payment instructions</b>
	If the Payment means type code (BT-81) means SEPA credit transfer, Local credit transfer or Non-SEPA international credit transfer, the Payment account identifier (BT-84) shall be present.
<b>BR-62</b>	<b>Seller electronic address</b>
	The Seller electronic address (BT-34) shall have a Scheme identifier.
<b>BR-63</b>	<b>Buyer electronic address</b>
	The Buyer electronic address (BT-49) shall have a Scheme identifier.
<b>BR-64</b>	<b>Item standard identifier</b>

## List of Business Rules

No.	Context
The Item standard identifier (BT-157) shall have a Scheme identifier	
<b>BR-65</b>	<b>Item classification identifier</b>
The Item classification identifier (BT-158) shall have a Scheme identifier	

## Specification - Technical Appendix

### List of Business Rules

No.	Context
<b>BR-CO-3</b>	Invoice
Value added tax point date (BT-7) and Value added tax point date code (BT-8) are mutually exclusive.	
<b>BR-CO-4</b>	Invoice line
Each Invoice line (BG-25) shall be categorized with an Invoiced item VAT category code (BT-151).	
<b>BR-CO-5</b>	Document level allowances
Document level allowance reason code (BT-98) and Document level allowance reason (BT-97) shall indicate the same type of allowance.	
<b>BR-CO-6</b>	Document level allowances
Document level charge reason code (BT-105) and Document level charge reason (BT-104) shall indicate the same type of charge.	
<b>BR-CO-7</b>	Invoice line allowances
Invoice line allowance reason code (BT-140) and Invoice line allowance reason (BT-139) shall indicate the same type of allowance reason.	
<b>BR-CO-8</b>	Invoice line charges
Invoice line charge reason code (BT-145) and Invoice line charge reason (BT-144) shall indicate the same type of charge reason.	
<b>BR-CO-9</b>	VAT identifiers
The Seller VAT identifier (BT-31), the Seller tax representative VAT identifier (BT-63) and the Buyer VAT identifier (BT-48) shall have a prefix in accordance with ISO code ISO 3166-1 alpha-2 by which the country of issue may be identified. Nevertheless, Greece may use the prefix 'EL'.	
<b>BR-CO-10</b>	Document totals
Sum of Invoice line net amount (BT-106) = $\Sigma$ Invoice line net amount (BT-131).	
<b>BR-CO-11</b>	Document totals
Sum of allowances on document level (BT-107) = $\Sigma$ Document level allowance amount (BT-92).	
<b>BR-CO-12</b>	Document totals
Sum of charges on document level (BT-108) = $\Sigma$ Document level charge amount (BT-99).	
<b>BR-CO-13</b>	Document totals
Invoice total amount without VAT (BT-109) = $\Sigma$ Invoice line net amount (BT-131) - Sum of allowances on document level (BT-107) + Sum of charges on document level (BT-108).	
<b>BR-CO-14</b>	Document totals
Invoice total VAT amount (BT-110) = $\Sigma$ VAT category tax amount (BT-117).	
<b>BR-CO-15</b>	Document totals
Invoice total amount with VAT (BT-112) = Invoice total amount without VAT (BT-109) + Invoice total VAT amount (BT-110).	
<b>BR-CO-16</b>	Document totals
Amount due for payment (BT-115) = Invoice total amount with VAT (BT-112) - Paid amount (BT-113) + Rounding amount (BT-114).	
<b>BR-CO-17</b>	VAT breakdown
VAT category tax amount (BT-117) = VAT category taxable amount (BT-116) x (VAT category rate (BT-119) / 100), rounded to two decimals.	
<b>BR-CO-18</b>	VAT breakdown
An Invoice shall at least have one VAT breakdown group (BG-23).	
<b>BR-CO-19</b>	Delivery or invoice period
If Invoicing period (BG-14) is used, the Invoicing period start date (BT-73) or the Invoicing period end date (BT-74) shall be filled, or both.	
<b>BR-CO-20</b>	Invoice line period
If Invoice line period (BG-26) is used, the Invoice line period start date (BT-134) or the Invoice line period end date (BT-135) shall be filled, or both.	
<b>BR-CO-21</b>	Document level allowances
Each Document level allowance (BG-20) shall contain a Document level allowance reason (BT-97) or a Document level allowance reason code (BT-98), or both.	
<b>BR-CO-22</b>	Document level charge
Each Document level charge (BG-21) shall contain a Document level charge reason (BT-104) or a Document level charge reason code (BT-105), or both.	
<b>BR-CO-23</b>	Invoice line allowances
Each Invoice line allowance (BG-27) shall contain an Invoice line allowance reason (BT-139) or an Invoice line allowance reason code (BT-140), or both.	
<b>BR-CO-24</b>	Invoice line charges
Each Invoice line charge (BG-28) shall contain an Invoice line charge reason (BT-144) or an Invoice line charge reason code (BT-145), or both.	
<b>BR-CO-25</b>	Invoice
In case the Amount due for payment (BT-115) is positive, either the Payment due date (BT-9) or the Payment terms (BT-20) shall be present.	
<b>BR-CO-26</b>	Seller
In order for the buyer to automatically identify a supplier, the Seller identifier (BT-29), the Seller legal registration identifier (BT-30) and/or the Seller VAT identifier (BT-31) shall be present.	

### List of Business Rules

No.	Context
<b>BR-AE-1</b>	<b>Reverse charge VAT</b>
An Invoice that contains an Invoice line (BG-25), a Document level allowance (BG-20) or a Document level charge (BG-21) where the VAT category code (BT-151, BT-95 or BT-102) is "Reverse charge" shall contain in the VAT breakdown (BG-23) exactly one VAT category code (BT-118) equal with "VAT reverse charge".	
<b>BR-AE-2</b>	<b>Reverse charge VAT</b>
An Invoice that contains an Invoice line (BG-25) where the Invoiced item VAT category code (BT-151) is "Reverse charge" shall contain the Seller VAT Identifier (BT-31), the Seller Tax registration identifier (BT-32) and/or the Seller tax representative VAT identifier (BT-63) and the Buyer VAT identifier (BT-48) and/or the Buyer legal registration identifier (BT-47).	
<b>BR-AE-3</b>	<b>Reverse charge VAT</b>
An Invoice that contains a Document level allowance (BG-20) where the Document level allowance VAT category code (BT-95) is "Reverse charge" shall contain the Seller VAT Identifier (BT-31), the Seller tax registration identifier (BT-32) and/or the Seller tax representative VAT identifier (BT-63) and the Buyer VAT identifier (BT-48) and/or the Buyer legal registration identifier (BT-47).	
<b>BR-AE-4</b>	<b>Reverse charge VAT</b>
An Invoice that contains a Document level charge (BG-21) where the Document level charge VAT category code (BT-102) is "Reverse charge" shall contain the Seller VAT Identifier (BT-31), the Seller tax registration identifier (BT-32) and/or the Seller tax representative VAT identifier (BT-63) and the Buyer VAT identifier (BT-48) and/or the Buyer legal registration identifier (BT-47).	
<b>BR-AE-5</b>	<b>Reverse charge VAT</b>
In an Invoice line (BG-25) where the Invoiced item VAT category code (BT-151) is "Reverse charge" the Invoiced item VAT rate (BT-152) shall be 0 (zero).	
<b>BR-AE-6</b>	<b>Reverse charge VAT</b>
In a Document level allowance (BG-20) where the Document level allowance VAT category code (BT-95) is "Reverse charge" the Document level allowance VAT rate (BT-96) shall be 0 (zero).	
<b>BR-AE-7</b>	<b>Reverse charge VAT</b>
In a Document level charge (BG-21) where the Document level charge VAT category code (BT-102) is "Reverse charge" the Document level charge VAT rate (BT-103) shall be 0 (zero).	
<b>BR-AE-8</b>	<b>Reverse charge VAT</b>
In a VAT breakdown (BG-23) where the VAT category code (BT-118) is "Reverse charge" the VAT category taxable amount (BT-116) shall equal the sum of Invoice line net amounts (BT-131) minus the sum of Document level allowance amounts (BT-92) plus the sum of Document level charge amounts (BT-99) where the VAT category codes (BT-151, BT-95, BT-102) are "Reverse charge".	
<b>BR-AE-9</b>	<b>Reverse charge VAT</b>
The VAT category tax amount (BT-117) in a VAT breakdown (BG-23) where the VAT category code (BT-118) is "Reverse charge" shall be 0 (zero).	
<b>BR-AE-10</b>	<b>Reverse charge VAT</b>
A VAT Breakdown (BG-23) with VAT Category code (BT-118) "Reverse charge" shall have a VAT exemption reason code (BT-121), meaning "Reverse charge" or the VAT exemption reason text (BT-120) "Reverse charge" (or the equivalent standard text in another language).	

### List of Business Rules

No.	Context
<b>BR-E-1</b>	<b>Exempt from VAT</b>
An Invoice that contains an Invoice line (BG-25), a Document level allowance (BG-20) or a Document level charge (BG-21) where the VAT category code (BT-151, BT-95 or BT-102) is "Exempt from VAT" shall contain exactly one VAT breakdown (BG-23) with the VAT category code (BT-118) equal to "Exempt from VAT".	
<b>BR-E-2</b>	<b>Exempt from VAT</b>
An Invoice that contains an Invoice line (BG-25) where the Invoiced item VAT category code (BT-151) is "Exempt from VAT" shall contain the Seller VAT Identifier (BT-31), the Seller tax registration identifier (BT-32) and/or the Seller tax representative VAT identifier (BT-63).	
<b>BR-E-3</b>	<b>Exempt from VAT</b>
An Invoice that contains a Document level allowance (BG-20) where the Document level allowance VAT category code (BT-95) is "Exempt from VAT" shall contain the Seller VAT Identifier (BT-31), the Seller tax registration identifier (BT-32) and/or the Seller tax representative VAT identifier (BT-63).	
<b>BR-E-4</b>	<b>Exempt from VAT</b>
An Invoice that contains a Document level charge (BG-21) where the Document level charge VAT category code (BT-102) is "Exempt from VAT" shall contain the Seller VAT Identifier (BT-31), the Seller tax registration identifier (BT-32) and/or the Seller tax representative VAT identifier (BT-63).	
<b>BR-E-5</b>	<b>Exempt from VAT</b>
In an Invoice line (BG-25) where the Invoiced item VAT category code (BT-151) is "Exempt from VAT", the Invoiced item VAT rate (BT-152) shall be 0 (zero).	
<b>BR-E-6</b>	<b>Exempt from VAT</b>
In a Document level allowance (BG-20) where the Document level allowance VAT category code (BT-95) is "Exempt from VAT", the Document level allowance VAT rate (BT-96) shall be 0 (zero).	
<b>BR-E-7</b>	<b>Exempt from VAT</b>
In a Document level charge (BG-21) where the Document level charge VAT category code (BT-102) is "Exempt from VAT", the Document level charge VAT rate (BT-103) shall be 0 (zero).	
<b>BR-E-8</b>	<b>Exempt from VAT</b>
In a VAT breakdown (BG-23) where the VAT category code (BT-118) is "Exempt from VAT" the VAT category taxable amount (BT-116) shall equal the sum of Invoice line net amounts (BT-131) minus the sum of Document level allowance amounts (BT-92) plus the sum of Document level charge amounts (BT-99) where the VAT category codes (BT-151, BT-95, BT-102) are "Exempt from VAT".	
<b>BR-E-9</b>	<b>Exempt from VAT</b>
The VAT category tax amount (BT-117) In a VAT breakdown (BG-23) where the VAT category code (BT-118) equals "Exempt from VAT" shall equal 0 (zero).	
<b>BR-E-10</b>	<b>Exempt from VAT</b>
A VAT Breakdown (BG-23) with VAT Category code (BT-118) "Exempt from VAT" shall have a VAT exemption reason code (BT-121) or a VAT exemption reason text (BT-120).	

### List of Business Rules

No.	Context
<b>BR-G-1</b>	<b>VAT/IGIC/IPSI not levied due to export outside of the EU</b> An Invoice that contains an Invoice line (BG-25), a Document level allowance (BG-20) or a Document level charge (BG-21) where the VAT category code (BT-151, BT-95 or BT-102) is "Export outside the EU" shall contain in the VAT breakdown (BG-23) exactly one VAT category code (BT-118) equal with "Export outside the EU".
<b>BR-G-2</b>	<b>VAT/IGIC/IPSI not levied due to export outside of the EU</b> An Invoice that contains an Invoice line (BG-25) where the Invoiced item VAT category code (BT-151) is "Export outside the EU" shall contain the Seller VAT Identifier (BT-31) or the Seller tax representative VAT identifier (BT-63).
<b>BR-G-3</b>	<b>VAT/IGIC/IPSI not levied due to export outside of the EU</b> An Invoice that contains a Document level allowance (BG-20) where the Document level allowance VAT category code (BT-95) is "Export outside the EU" shall contain the Seller VAT Identifier (BT-31) or the Seller tax representative VAT identifier (BT-63).
<b>BR-G-4</b>	<b>VAT/IGIC/IPSI not levied due to export outside of the EU</b> An Invoice that contains a Document level charge (BG-21) where the Document level charge VAT category code (BT-102) is "Export outside the EU" shall contain the Seller VAT Identifier (BT-31) or the Seller tax representative VAT identifier (BT-63).
<b>BR-G-5</b>	<b>VAT/IGIC/IPSI not levied due to export outside of the EU</b> In an Invoice line (BG-25) where the Invoiced item VAT category code (BT-151) is "Export outside the EU" the Invoiced item VAT rate (BT-152) shall be 0 (zero).
<b>BR-G-6</b>	<b>VAT/IGIC/IPSI not levied due to export outside of the EU</b> In a Document level allowance (BG-20) where the Document level allowance VAT category code (BT-95) is "Export outside the EU" the Document level allowance VAT rate (BT-96) shall be 0 (zero).
<b>BR-G-7</b>	<b>VAT/IGIC/IPSI not levied due to export outside of the EU</b> In a Document level charge (BG-21) where the Document level charge VAT category code (BT-102) is "Export outside the EU" the Document level charge VAT rate (BT-103) shall be 0 (zero).
<b>BR-G-8</b>	<b>VAT/IGIC/IPSI not levied due to export outside of the EU</b> In a VAT breakdown (BG-23) where the VAT category code (BT-118) is "Export outside the EU" the VAT category taxable amount (BT-116) shall equal the sum of Invoice line net amounts (BT-131) minus the sum of Document level allowance amounts (BT-92) plus the sum of Document level charge amounts (BT-99) where the VAT category codes (BT-151, BT-95, BT-102) are "Export outside the EU".
<b>BR-G-9</b>	<b>VAT/IGIC/IPSI not levied due to export outside of the EU</b> The VAT category tax amount (BT-117) in a VAT breakdown (BG-23) where the VAT category code (BT-118) is "Export outside the EU" shall be 0 (zero).
<b>BR-G-10</b>	<b>VAT/IGIC/IPSI not levied due to export outside of the EU</b> A VAT Breakdown (BG-23) with the VAT Category code (BT-118) "Export outside the EU" shall have a VAT exemption reason code (BT-121), meaning "Export outside the EU" or the VAT exemption reason text (BT-120) "Export outside the EU" (or the equivalent standard text in another language).

### List of Business Rules

No.	Context
<b>BR-IC-1</b>	<b>VAT/IGIC/IPSI not levied due to intra-community supply rules</b> An Invoice that contains an Invoice line (BG-25), a Document level allowance (BG-20) or a Document level charge (BG-21) where the VAT category code (BT-151, BT-95 or BT-102) is "Intra-community supply" shall contain in the VAT breakdown (BG-23) exactly one VAT category code (BT-118) equal with "Intra-community supply".
<b>BR-IC-2</b>	<b>VAT/IGIC/IPSI not levied due to intra-community supply rules</b> An Invoice that contains an Invoice line (BG-25) where the Invoiced item VAT category code (BT-151) is "Intra-community supply" shall contain the Seller VAT Identifier (BT-31) or the Seller tax representative VAT identifier (BT-63) and the Buyer VAT identifier (BT-48).
<b>BR-IC-3</b>	<b>VAT/IGIC/IPSI not levied due to intra-community supply rules</b> An Invoice that contains a Document level allowance (BG-20) where the Document level allowance VAT category code (BT-95) is "Intra-community supply" shall contain the Seller VAT Identifier (BT-31) or the Seller tax representative VAT identifier (BT-63) and the Buyer VAT identifier (BT-48).
<b>BR-IC-4</b>	<b>VAT/IGIC/IPSI not levied due to intra-community supply rules</b> An Invoice that contains a Document level charge (BG-21) where the Document level charge VAT category code (BT-102) is "Intra-community supply" shall contain the Seller VAT Identifier (BT-31) or the Seller tax representative VAT identifier (BT-63) and the Buyer VAT identifier (BT-48).
<b>BR-IC-5</b>	<b>VAT/IGIC/IPSI not levied due to intra-community supply rules</b> In an Invoice line (BG-25) where the Invoiced item VAT category code (BT-151) is "Intra-community supply" the Invoiced item VAT rate (BT-152) shall be 0 (zero).
<b>BR-IC-6</b>	<b>VAT/IGIC/IPSI not levied due to intra-community supply rules</b> In a Document level allowance (BG-20) where the Document level allowance VAT category code (BT-95) is "Intra-community supply" the Document level allowance VAT rate (BT-96) shall be 0 (zero).
<b>BR-IC-7</b>	<b>VAT/IGIC/IPSI not levied due to intra-community supply rules</b> In a Document level charge (BG-21) where the Document level charge VAT category code (BT-102) is "Intra-community supply" the Document level charge VAT rate (BT-103) shall be 0 (zero).
<b>BR-IC-8</b>	<b>VAT/IGIC/IPSI not levied due to intra-community supply rules</b> In a VAT breakdown (BG-23) where the VAT category code (BT-118) is "Intra-community supply" the VAT category taxable amount (BT-116) shall equal the sum of Invoice line net amounts (BT-131) minus the sum of Document level allowance amounts (BT-92) plus the sum of Document level charge amounts (BT-99) where the VAT category codes (BT-151, BT-95, BT-102) are "Intra-community supply".
<b>BR-IC-9</b>	<b>VAT/IGIC/IPSI not levied due to intra-community supply rules</b> The VAT category tax amount (BT-117) in a VAT breakdown (BG-23) where the VAT category code (BT-118) is "Intra-community supply" shall be 0 (zero).
<b>BR-IC-10</b>	<b>VAT/IGIC/IPSI not levied due to intra-community supply rules</b> A VAT Breakdown (BG-23) with the VAT Category code (BT-118) "Intra-community supply" shall have a VAT exemption reason code (BT-121), meaning "Intra-community supply" or the VAT exemption reason text (BT-120) "Intra-community supply" (or the equivalent standard text in another language).
<b>BR-IC-11</b>	<b>VAT/IGIC/IPSI not levied due to intra-community supply rules</b> In an Invoice with a VAT breakdown (BG-23) where the VAT category code (BT-118) is "Intra-community supply" the Actual delivery date (BT-72) or the Invoicing period (BG-14) shall not be blank.
<b>BR-IC-12</b>	<b>VAT/IGIC/IPSI not levied due to intra-community supply rules</b> In an Invoice with a VAT breakdown (BG-23) where the VAT category code (BT-118) is "Intra-community supply" the Deliver to country code (BT-80) shall not be blank.

### List of Business Rules

No.	Context
<b>BR-IG-1</b>	<b>Liable for IGIC (Canary) tax</b>
An Invoice that contains an Invoice line (BG-25), a Document level allowance (BG-20) or a Document level charge (BG-21) where the VAT category code (BT-151, BT-95 or BT-102) is "IGIC" shall contain in the VAT breakdown (BG-23) at least one VAT category code (BT-118) equal with "IGIC".	
<b>BR-IG-2</b>	<b>Liable for IGIC (Canary) tax</b>
An Invoice that contains an Invoice line (BG-25) where the Invoiced item VAT category code (BT-151) is "IGIC" shall contain the Seller VAT Identifier (BT-31), the Seller tax registration identifier (BT-32) and/or the Seller tax representative VAT identifier (BT-63).	
<b>BR-IG-3</b>	<b>Liable for IGIC (Canary) tax</b>
An Invoice that contains a Document level allowance (BG-20) where the Document level allowance VAT category code (BT-95) is "IGIC" shall contain the Seller VAT Identifier (BT-31), the Seller tax registration identifier (BT-32) and/or the Seller tax representative VAT identifier (BT-63).	
<b>BR-IG-4</b>	<b>Liable for IGIC (Canary) tax</b>
An Invoice that contains a Document level charge (BG-21) where the Document level charge VAT category code (BT-102) is "IGIC" shall contain the Seller VAT Identifier (BT-31), the Seller Tax registration identifier (BT-32) and/or the Seller tax representative VAT identifier (BT-63).	
<b>BR-IG-5</b>	<b>Liable for IGIC (Canary) tax</b>
In an Invoice line (BG-25) where the Invoiced item VAT category code (BT-151) is "IGIC" the invoiced item VAT rate (BT-152) shall be 0 (zero) or greater than zero.	
<b>BR-IG-6</b>	<b>Liable for IGIC (Canary) tax</b>
In a Document level allowance (BG-20) where the Document level allowance VAT category code (BT-95) is "IGIC" the Document level allowance VAT rate (BT-96) shall be 0 (zero) or greater than zero.	
<b>BR-IG-7</b>	<b>Liable for IGIC (Canary) tax</b>
In a Document level charge (BG-21) where the Document level charge VAT category code (BT-102) is "IGIC" the Document level charge VAT rate (BT-103) shall be 0 (zero) or greater than zero.	
<b>BR-IG-8</b>	<b>Liable for IGIC (Canary) tax</b>
For each different value of VAT category rate (BT-119) where the VAT category code (BT-118) is "IGIC", the VAT category taxable amount (BT-116) in a VAT breakdown (BG-23) shall equal the sum of Invoice line net amounts (BT-131) plus the sum of document level charge amounts (BT-99) minus the sum of document level allowance amounts (BT-92) where the VAT category code (BT-151, BT-102, BT-95) is "IGIC" and the VAT rate (BT-152, BT-103, BT-96) equals the VAT category rate (BT-119).	
<b>BR-IG-9</b>	<b>Liable for IGIC (Canary) tax</b>
The VAT category tax amount (BT-117) in a VAT breakdown (BG-23) where VAT category code (BT-118) is "IGIC" shall equal the VAT category taxable amount (BT-116) multiplied by the VAT category rate (BT-119).	
<b>BR-IG-10</b>	<b>Liable for IGIC (Canary) tax</b>
A VAT Breakdown (BG-23) with VAT Category code (BT-118) "IGIC" shall not have a VAT exemption reason code (BT-121) or VAT exemption reason text (BT-120).	

### List of Business Rules

No.	Context
<b>BR-IP-1</b>	<b>Liable for IPSI (Ceuta/Melilla) tax</b> An Invoice that contains an Invoice line (BG-25), a Document level allowance (BG-20) or a Document level charge (BG-21) where the VAT category code (BT-151, BT-95 or BT-102) is "IPSI" shall contain in the VAT breakdown (BG-23) at least one VAT category code (BT-118) equal with "IPSI".
<b>BR-IP-2</b>	<b>Liable for IPSI (Ceuta/Melilla) tax</b> An Invoice that contains an Invoice line (BG-25) where the Invoiced item VAT category code (BT-151) is "IPSI" shall contain the Seller VAT Identifier (BT-31), the Seller tax registration identifier (BT-32) and/or the Seller tax representative VAT identifier (BT-63).
<b>BR-IP-3</b>	<b>Liable for IPSI (Ceuta/Melilla) tax</b> An Invoice that contains a Document level allowance (BG-20) where the Document level allowance VAT category code (BT-95) is "IPSI" shall contain the Seller VAT Identifier (BT-31), the Seller Tax registration identifier (BT-32) and/or the Seller tax representative VAT identifier (BT-63).
<b>BR-IP-4</b>	<b>Liable for IPSI (Ceuta/Melilla) tax</b> An Invoice that contains a Document level charge (BG-21) where the Document level charge VAT category code (BT-102) is "IPSI" shall contain the Seller VAT Identifier (BT-31), the Seller Tax registration identifier (BT-32) and/or the Seller tax representative VAT identifier (BT-63).
<b>BR-IP-5</b>	<b>Liable for IPSI (Ceuta/Melilla) tax</b> In an Invoice line (BG-25) where the Invoiced item VAT category code (BT-151) is "IPSI" the Invoiced item VAT rate (BT-152) shall be 0 (zero) or greater than zero.
<b>BR-IP-6</b>	<b>Liable for IPSI (Ceuta/Melilla) tax</b> In a Document level allowance (BG-20) where the Document level allowance VAT category code (BT-95) is "IPSI" the Document level allowance VAT rate (BT-96) shall be 0 (zero) or greater than zero.
<b>BR-IP-7</b>	<b>Liable for IPSI (Ceuta/Melilla) tax</b> In a Document level charge (BG-21) where the Document level charge VAT category code (BT-102) is "IPSI" the Document level charge VAT rate (BT-103) shall be 0 (zero) or greater than zero.
<b>BR-IP-8</b>	<b>Liable for IPSI (Ceuta/Melilla) tax</b> For each different value of VAT category rate (BT-119) where the VAT category code (BT-118) is "IPSI", the VAT category taxable amount (BT-116) in a VAT breakdown (BG-23) shall equal the sum of Invoice line net amounts (BT-131) plus the sum of document level charge amounts (BT-99) minus the sum of document level allowance amounts (BT-92) where the VAT category code (BT-151, BT-102, BT-95) is "IPSI" and the VAT rate (BT-152, BT-103, BT-96) equals the VAT category rate (BT-119).
<b>BR-IP-9</b>	<b>Liable for IPSI (Ceuta/Melilla) tax</b> The VAT category tax amount (BT-117) in a VAT breakdown (BG-23) where VAT category code (BT-118) is "IPSI" shall equal the VAT category taxable amount (BT-116) multiplied by the VAT category rate (BT-119).
<b>BR-IP-10</b>	<b>Liable for IPSI (Ceuta/Melilla) tax</b> A VAT Breakdown (BG-23) with VAT Category code (BT-118) "IPSI" shall not have a VAT exemption reason code (BT-121) or VAT exemption reason text (BT-120).

## Specification - Technical Appendix

### List of Business Rules

No.	Context
<b>BR-O-1</b>	<b>Sale is not subject to VAT/IGIC/IPSI</b>
An Invoice that contains an Invoice line (BG-25), a Document level allowance (BG-20) or a Document level charge (BG-21) where the VAT category code (BT-151, BT-95 or BT-102) is "Not subject to VAT" shall contain exactly one VAT breakdown group (BG-23) with the VAT category code (BT-118) equal to "Not subject to VAT".	
<b>BR-O-2</b>	<b>Sale is not subject to VAT/IGIC/IPSI</b>
An Invoice that contains an Invoice line (BG-25) where the Invoiced item VAT category code (BT-151) is "Not subject to VAT" shall not contain the Seller VAT identifier (BT-31), the Seller tax representative VAT identifier (BT-63) or the Buyer VAT identifier (BT-46).	
<b>BR-O-3</b>	<b>Sale is not subject to VAT/IGIC/IPSI</b>
An Invoice that contains a Document level allowance (BG-20) where the Document level allowance VAT category code (BT-95) is "Not subject to VAT" shall not contain the Seller VAT identifier (BT-31), the Seller tax representative VAT identifier (BT-63) or the Buyer VAT identifier (BT-48).	
<b>BR-O-4</b>	<b>Sale is not subject to VAT/IGIC/IPSI</b>
An Invoice that contains a Document level charge (BG-21) where the Document level charge VAT category code (BT-102) is "Not subject to VAT" shall not contain the Seller VAT identifier (BT-31), the Seller tax representative VAT identifier (BT-63) or the Buyer VAT identifier (BT-48).	
<b>BR-O-5</b>	<b>Sale is not subject to VAT/IGIC/IPSI</b>
An Invoice line (BG-25) where the VAT category code (BT-151) is "Not subject to VAT" shall not contain an Invoiced item VAT rate (BT-152).	
<b>BR-O-6</b>	<b>Sale is not subject to VAT/IGIC/IPSI</b>
A Document level allowance (BG-20) where VAT category code (BT-95) is "Not subject to VAT" shall not contain a Document level allowance VAT rate (BT-96).	
<b>BR-O-7</b>	<b>Sale is not subject to VAT/IGIC/IPSI</b>
A Document level charge (BG-21) where the VAT category code (BT-102) is "Not subject to VAT" shall not contain a Document level charge VAT rate (BT-103).	
<b>BR-O-8</b>	<b>Sale is not subject to VAT/IGIC/IPSI</b>
In a VAT breakdown (BG-23) where the VAT category code (BT-118) is " Not subject to VAT" the VAT category taxable amount (BT-116) shall equal the sum of Invoice line net amounts (BT-131) minus the sum of Document level allowance amounts (BT-92) plus the sum of Document level charge amounts (BT-99) where the VAT category codes (BT-151, BT-95, BT-102) are "Not subject to VAT".	
<b>BR-O-9</b>	<b>Sale is not subject to VAT/IGIC/IPSI</b>
The VAT category tax amount (BT-117) in a VAT breakdown (BG-23) where the VAT category code (BT-118) is "Not subject to VAT" shall be 0 (zero).	
<b>BR-O-10</b>	<b>Sale is not subject to VAT/IGIC/IPSI</b>
A VAT Breakdown (BG-23) with VAT Category code (BT-118) " Not subject to VAT" shall have a VAT exemption reason code (BT-121), meaning " Not subject to VAT" or a VAT exemption reason text (BT-120) " Not subject to VAT" (or the equivalent standard text in another language).	
<b>BR-O-11</b>	<b>Sale is not subject to VAT/IGIC/IPSI</b>
An Invoice that contains a VAT breakdown group (BG-23) with a VAT category code (BT-118) "Not subject to VAT" shall not contain other VAT breakdown groups (BG-23).	
<b>BR-O-12</b>	<b>Sale is not subject to VAT/IGIC/IPSI</b>
An Invoice that contains a VAT breakdown group (BG-23) with a VAT category code (BT-118) "Not subject to VAT" shall not contain an Invoice line (BG-25) where the Invoiced item VAT category code (BT-151) is not "Not subject to VAT".	
<b>BR-O-13</b>	<b>Sale is not subject to VAT/IGIC/IPSI</b>
An Invoice that contains a VAT breakdown group (BG-23) with a VAT category code (BT-118) "Not subject to VAT" shall not contain Document level allowances (BG-20) where Document level allowance VAT category code (BT-95) is not "Not subject to VAT".	
<b>BR-O-14</b>	<b>Sale is not subject to VAT/IGIC/IPSI</b>
An Invoice that contains a VAT breakdown group (BG-23) with a VAT category code (BT-118) "Not subject to VAT" shall not contain Document level charges (BG-21) where Document level charge VAT category code (BT-102) is not "Not subject to VAT".	

## Specification - Technical Appendix

### List of Business Rules

No.	Context
<b>BR-S-1</b>	<b>Standard rated VAT</b>
An Invoice that contains an Invoice line (BG-25), a Document level allowance (BG-20) or a Document level charge (BG-21) where the VAT category code (BT-151, BT-95 or BT-102) is "Standard rated" shall contain in the VAT breakdown (BG-23) at least one VAT category code (BT-118) equal with "Standard rated".	
<b>BR-S-2</b>	<b>Standard rated VAT</b>
An Invoice that contains an Invoice line (BG-25) where the Invoiced item VAT category code (BT-151) is "Standard rated" shall contain the Seller VAT Identifier (BT-31), the Seller tax registration identifier (BT-32) and/or the Seller tax representative VAT identifier (BT-63).	
<b>BR-S-3</b>	<b>Standard rated VAT</b>
An Invoice that contains a Document level allowance (BG-20) where the Document level allowance VAT category code (BT-95) is "Standard rated" shall contain the Seller VAT Identifier (BT-31), the Seller tax registration identifier (BT-32) and/or the Seller tax representative VAT identifier (BT-63).	
<b>BR-S-4</b>	<b>Standard rated VAT</b>
An Invoice that contains a Document level charge (BG-21) where the Document level charge VAT category code (BT-102) is "Standard rated" shall contain the Seller VAT Identifier (BT-31), the Seller tax registration identifier (BT-32) and/or the Seller tax representative VAT identifier (BT-63).	
<b>BR-S-5</b>	<b>Standard rated VAT</b>
In an Invoice line (BG-25) where the Invoiced item VAT category code (BT-151) is "Standard rated" the Invoiced item VAT rate (BT-152) shall be greater than zero.	
<b>BR-S-6</b>	<b>Standard rated VAT</b>
In a Document level allowance (BG-20) where the Document level allowance VAT category code (BT-95) is "Standard rated" the Document level allowance VAT rate (BT-96) shall be greater than zero.	
<b>BR-S-7</b>	<b>Standard rated VAT</b>
In a Document level charge (BG-21) where the Document level charge VAT category code (BT-102) is "Standard rated" the Document level charge VAT rate (BT-103) shall be greater than zero.	
<b>BR-S-8</b>	<b>Standard rated VAT</b>
For each different value of VAT category rate (BT-119) where the VAT category code (BT-118) is "Standard rated", the VAT category taxable amount (BT-116) in a VAT breakdown (BG-23) shall equal the sum of Invoice line net amounts (BT-131) plus the sum of document level charge amounts (BT-99) minus the sum of document level allowance amounts (BT-92) where the VAT category code (BT-151, BT-102, BT-95) is "Standard rated" and the VAT rate (BT-152, BT-103, BT-96) equals the VAT category rate (BT-119).	
<b>BR-S-9</b>	<b>Standard rated VAT</b>
The VAT category tax amount (BT-117) in a VAT breakdown (BG-23) where VAT category code (BT-118) is "Standard rated" shall equal the VAT category taxable amount (BT-116) multiplied by the VAT category rate (BT-119).	
<b>BR-S-10</b>	<b>Standard rated VAT</b>
A VAT Breakdown (BG-23) with VAT Category code (BT-118) "Standard rate" shall not have a VAT exemption reason code (BT-121) or VAT exemption reason text (BT-120).	

### List of Business Rules

No.	Context
<b>BR-Z-1</b>	<b>Zero rated VAT</b>
An Invoice that contains an Invoice line (BG-25), a Document level allowance (BG-20) or a Document level charge (BG-21) where the VAT category code (BT-151, BT-95 or BT-102) is "Zero rated" shall contain in the VAT breakdown (BG-23) exactly one VAT category code (BT-118) equal with "Zero rated".	
<b>BR-Z-2</b>	<b>Zero rated VAT</b>
An Invoice that contains an Invoice line where the Invoiced item VAT category code (BT-151) is "Zero rated" shall contain the Seller VAT Identifier (BT-31), the Seller tax registration identifier (BT-32) and/or the Seller tax representative VAT identifier (BT-63).	
<b>BR-Z-3</b>	<b>Zero rated VAT</b>
An Invoice that contains a Document level allowance (BG-20) where the Document level allowance VAT category code (BT-95) is "Zero rated" shall contain the Seller VAT Identifier (BT-31), the Seller tax registration identifier (BT-32) and/or the Seller tax representative VAT identifier (BT-63).	
<b>BR-Z-4</b>	<b>Zero rated VAT</b>
An Invoice that contains a Document level charge where the Document level charge VAT category code (BT-102) is "Zero rated" shall contain the Seller VAT Identifier (BT-31), the Seller tax registration identifier (BT-32) and/or the Seller tax representative VAT identifier (BT-63).	
<b>BR-Z-5</b>	<b>Zero rated VAT</b>
In an Invoice line (BG-25) where the Invoiced item VAT category code (BT-151) is "Zero rated" the Invoiced item VAT rate (BT-152) shall be 0 (zero).	
<b>BR-Z-6</b>	<b>Zero rated VAT</b>
In a Document level allowance (BG-20) where the Document level allowance VAT category code (BT-95) is "Zero rated" the Document level allowance VAT rate (BT-96) shall be 0 (zero).	
<b>BR-Z-7</b>	<b>Zero rated VAT</b>
In a Document level charge (BG-21) where the Document level charge VAT category code (BT-102) is "Zero rated" the Document level charge VAT rate (BT-103) shall be 0 (zero).	
<b>BR-Z-8</b>	<b>Zero rated VAT</b>
In a VAT breakdown (BG-23) where VAT category code (BT-118) is "Zero rated" the VAT category taxable amount (BT-116) shall equal the sum of Invoice line net amount (BT-131) minus the sum of Document level allowance amounts (BT-92) plus the sum of Document level charge amounts (BT-99) where the VAT category codes (BT-151, BT-95, BT-102) are "Zero rated".	
<b>BR-Z-9</b>	<b>Zero rated VAT</b>
The VAT category tax amount (BT-117) in a VAT breakdown (BG-23) where VAT category code (BT-118) is "Zero rated" shall equal 0 (zero).	
<b>BR-Z-10</b>	<b>Zero rated VAT</b>
A VAT Breakdown (BG-23) with VAT Category code (BT-118) "Zero rated" shall not have a VAT exemption reason code (BT-121) or VAT exemption reason text (BT-120).	

## Specification - Technical Appendix

### List of Business Rules

No.	Context
<b>BR-FXEXT-01</b>	<b>CIUS Factur-X / ZUGFeRD Extended</b>
Extended Profile: If the Invoice Free Text Qualification Code (BT-21) is specified, either the coded invoice free text (BT-X-5) or the invoice free text (BT-22) must be specified, or both. If both BT-X-5 and BT-22 are specified, both must have the same meaning.	
<b>BR-FXEXT-02</b>	<b>CIUS Factur-X / ZUGFeRD Extended</b>
If the invoice line item free text subject code (BT-X-10) is specified, either the coded invoice line item free text (BT-X-9) or the invoice line item free text (BT-127) must be specified, or both. If both BT-X-9 and BT-127 are specified, both must have the same meaning.	
<b>BR-FXEXT-03</b>	<b>CIUS Factur-X / ZUGFeRD Extended</b>
Only a VAT registration ID may be provided for the following business partners: the line level Ship-To (BT-X-66), the line level Ultimate-Ship-To (BT-X-84), the Sales-Agent (BT-X-340), the Buyer-Tax-Representative (BT-X-367), the Product-Enduser (BT-X-144), the Buyer-Agent (BT-X-411), the document level Ship-To (BT-X-161), the document level Ultimate-Ship-To (BT-X-180), the Ship-From (BT-X-199), the Invoicer (BT-X-223), the Invoicee (BT-X-242), the document level Payee (BT-X-257), the Payer (BT-X-481), or the payment-term-specific Payee (BT-X-509).	
<b>BR-FXEXT-04</b>	
To ensure automated processing of the article attributes without bilateral reconciliation, only values from the code list UNTDED 6313+Factur-X-Extension should be used.	
<b>BR-FXEXT-05</b>	
The code for the subtype of the invoice line item (BT-X-8) must be used from the Line Status Reason code list.	
<b>BR-FXEXT-06</b>	
If the "ID of parent line" (BT-X-304) is used, the "Subtype of invoice item" (BT-X-8) must be specified for each item (BG-25).	
<b>BR-FXEXT-07</b>	
If the "Subtype of invoice item" (BT-X-8) has the value "Subtotal" (GROUP), the following information is optional: "Net price of the item" (BT-146), "Invoiced quantity" (BT-129), "Unit of measure code of the invoiced quantity" (BT-130), "VAT information at invoice item level" (BG-30).	
<b>BR-FXEXT-08</b>	
If the "Subtype of invoice item" (BT-X-8) has the value "Subtotal" (GROUP) and the "Net amount of invoice item" (BT-131) is specified, it must correspond to the sum of the BT-131 of the next lower levels for which the "Subtype of invoice item" (BT-X-8) has the value "Regular item (standard case)" (DETAIL) or "Subtotal" (GROUP). Consequently, all lower levels must contain a BT-131 value if BT-X-8 has the value DETAIL or GROUP.	
<b>BR-FXEXT-09</b>	
If the "Invoice item subtype" (BT-X-8) has the value "For information only" (INFORMATION), the following information is optional: "Net price of the item" (BT-146), "Invoiced quantity" (BT-129), "Unit of measure code of the invoiced quantity" (BT-130), "VAT information at invoice item level" (BG-30). Such an invoice item is not included in the invoice calculation.	
<b>BR-FXEXT-10</b>	
Information in the BG-X-1 "An included product referred to in this commercial product" is not included in the invoice calculation.	
<b>BR-FXEXT-11</b>	
Each "ID of parent line" (BT-X-304) must refer to an existing "ID of invoice item" (BT-126).	
<b>BR-FXEXT-BR-22</b>	
Each invoice line item "INVOICE LINE" (BG-25) must contain the quantity of goods or services invoiced in the relevant line item as a line item "Invoiced quantity" (BT-129) if the "Subtype of invoice line item" (BT-X-8) has the value "Normal line item (standard case)" (DETAIL) or is not specified.	
<b>BR-FXEXT-BR-23</b>	
An Invoice line (BG-25) shall have an Invoiced quantity unit of measure code (BT-130) if the "Subtype of invoice line item" (BT-X-8) has the value "Normal line item (standard case)" (DETAIL) or is not specified.	
<b>BR-FXEXT-BR-24</b>	
Each Invoice line (BG-25) shall have an Invoice line net amount (BT-131) if the "Subtype of invoice line item" (BT-X-8) has the value "Normal line item (standard case)" (DETAIL) or is not specified.	
<b>BR-FXEXT-BR-26</b>	<b>Price details</b>
Each Invoice line (BG-25) shall contain the Item net price (BT-146) if the "Subtype of invoice line item" (BT-X-8) has the value "Normal line item (standard case)" (DETAIL) or is not specified.	
<b>BR-FXEXT-BR-27</b>	
The Item net price (BT-146) shall NOT be negative, when it is present. If the "Subtype of invoice item" (BT-X-8) has the value "Regular item (standard case)" (DETAIL) or is not specified, BT-146 shall be present and not negative. If the "Subtype of invoice item" (BT-X-8) has any other value, BT-146 may be omitted. If present, it shall not be negative.	
<b>BR-FXEXT-CO-04</b>	<b>Invoice line</b>
Each Invoice line (BG-25) shall be categorized with an Invoiced item VAT category code (BT-151) if the "Subtype of invoice line item" (BT-X-8) has the value "Normal line item (standard case)" (DETAIL) or is not specified.	
<b>BR-FXEXT-CO-10</b>	<b>CIUS Factur-X / ZUGFeRD Extended</b>
Absolute Value of (Sum of Invoice line net amount (BT-106) - Σ Invoice line net amounts (BT-131))<= 0,01 * Number of line net amounts (BT-131), but only for lines where the "Subtype of invoice item" (BT-X-8) has the value "Regular item (standard case)" (DETAIL) or is not specified.	
<b>BR-FXEXT-CO-11</b>	<b>CIUS Factur-X / ZUGFeRD Extended</b>
Absolute Value of (Sum of allowances on document level (BT-107) - Σ Document level allowance amounts (BT-92))<= 0,01 * Number of Document level allowance amounts (BT-92).	
<b>BR-FXEXT-CO-12</b>	<b>CIUS Factur-X / ZUGFeRD Extended</b>

## List of Business Rules

No.	Context
<b>BR-FXEXT-CO-13</b>	Absolute Value of (Sum of charges on document level (BT-108) - $\Sigma$ Document level charge amounts (BT-99) - $\Sigma$ Logistics Service fee amounts (BT-X-272)) $\leq 0,01 * (\text{Number of Document level charge amounts (BT-99)} + \text{Number of Logistics Service fee amounts (BT-X-272)})$ . <span style="float: right;"><b>CIUS Factor-X / ZUGFeRD Extended</b></span>
<b>BR-FXEXT-CO-15</b>	Absolute Value of (Invoice total amount without VAT (BT-109) - $\Sigma$ Invoice line net amounts (BT-131) + $\Sigma$ Document level allowance amounts (BT-92) - $\Sigma$ Document level charge amounts (BT-99)) $\leq 0,01 * (\text{Number of line net amounts (BT-131)} + \text{Number of Document level allowance amounts (BT-92)} + \text{Number of Document level charge amounts (BT-99)})$ , but only for lines where the "Subtype of invoice item" (BT-X-8) has the value "Regular item (standard case)" (DETAIL) or is not specified. <span style="float: right;"><b>CIUS Factor-X / ZUGFeRD Extended</b></span>
<b>BR-FXEXT-CO-16</b>	If Invoice Total VAT amount (BT-110), where currency (BT-110-0) is equal to BT-5, is present, then the Absolute Value of (Invoice total amount with VAT (BT-112) - Invoice total amount without VAT (BT-109) - Invoice total VAT amount (BT-110)) $\leq 0,01 * (\text{Number of line net amounts (BT-131)} + \text{Number of Document level allowance amounts (BT-92)} + \text{Number of Document level charge amounts (BT-99)} + \text{Number of Logistics Service fee amounts (BT-X-272)})$ , but only for lines where the "Subtype of invoice item" (BT-X-8) has the value "Regular item (standard case)" (DETAIL) or is not specified. Else, Invoice total amount with VAT (BT-112) is equal to Invoice total amount without VAT (BT-109). <span style="float: right;"><b>CIUS Factor-X / ZUGFeRD Extended</b></span>
<b>BR-FXEXT-S-08</b>	For each different value of VAT category rate (BT-119) where the VAT category code (BT-118) is equal to "S" ("Standard rated"), Absolute Value of (VAT category taxable amount (BT-116) - $\Sigma$ Invoice line net amounts (BT-131) + $\Sigma$ Document level allowance amounts (BT-92) - $\Sigma$ Document level charge amounts (BT-99) - $\Sigma$ Logistics Service fee amounts (BT-X-272)) $\leq 0,01 * (\text{Number of line net amounts (BT-131)} + \text{Number of Document level allowance amounts (BT-92)} + \text{Number of Document level charge amounts (BT-99)} + \text{Number of Logistics Service fee amounts (BT-X-272)})$ , where the VAT category code (BT-151, BT-95, BT-102, BT-X-273) is "Standard rated" (S) and the VAT rate (BT-152, BT-96, BT-103, BT-X-274) equals the VAT category rate (BT-119), but only for lines where the "Subtype of invoice item" (BT-X-8) has the value "Regular item (standard case)" (DETAIL) or is not specified. <span style="float: right;"><b>CIUS Factor-X / ZUGFeRD Extended</b></span>
<b>BR-FXEXT-S-09</b>	For each different value of VAT category rate (BT-119) where the VAT category code (BT-118) is equal to "S" ("Standard rated"), Absolute Value of (VAT category tax amount (BT-117) - VAT category taxable amount (BT-116) multiplied by the VAT category rate (BT-119)/100) $\leq 0,01 * (\text{Number of line net amounts (BT-131)} + \text{Number of Document level allowance amounts (BT-92)} + \text{Number of Document level charge amounts (BT-99)} + \text{Number of Logistics Service fee amounts (BT-X-272)})$ , where the VAT category code (BT-151, BT-95, BT-102, BT-X-273) is "Standard rated" (S), and the VAT rate (BT-152, BT-96, BT-103, BT-X-274) equals the VAT category rate (BT-119), but only for lines where the "Subtype of invoice item" (BT-X-8) has the value "Regular item (standard case)" (DETAIL) or is not specified. <span style="float: right;"><b>CIUS Factor-X / ZUGFeRD Extended</b></span>
<b>BR-FXEXT-AE-08</b>	In a VAT breakdown (BG-23) where VAT category code (BT-118) is equal to "AE" ("Reverse Charge"), Absolute Value of (VAT category taxable amount (BT-116) - $\Sigma$ Invoice line net amounts (BT-131) + $\Sigma$ Document level allowance amounts (BT-92) - $\Sigma$ Document level charge amounts (BT-99) - $\Sigma$ Logistics Service fee amounts (BT-X-272)) $\leq 0,01 * (\text{Number of line net amounts (BT-131)} + \text{Number of Document level allowance amounts (BT-92)} + \text{Number of Document level charge amounts (BT-99)} + \text{Number of Logistics Service fee amounts (BT-X-272)})$ , where the VAT category code (BT-151, BT-95, BT-102, BT-X-273) is "Reversed Charge" (AE), but only for lines where the "Subtype of invoice item" (BT-X-8) has the value "Regular item (standard case)" (DETAIL) or is not specified. <span style="float: right;"><b>CIUS Factor-X / ZUGFeRD Extended</b></span>
<b>BR-FXEXT-AG-08</b>	For each different value of VAT category rate (BT-119) where the VAT category code (BT-118) is equal to "L" ("Canary Islands tax"), Absolute Value of (VAT category taxable amount (BT-116) - $\Sigma$ Invoice line net amounts (BT-131) + $\Sigma$ Document level allowance amounts (BT-92) - $\Sigma$ Document level charge amounts (BT-99) - $\Sigma$ Logistics Service fee amounts (BT-X-272)) $\leq 0,01 * (\text{Number of line net amounts (BT-131)} + \text{Number of Document level allowance amounts (BT-92)} + \text{Number of Document level charge amounts (BT-99)} + \text{Number of Logistics Service fee amounts (BT-X-272)})$ , where the VAT category code (BT-151, BT-95, BT-102, BT-X-273) is "Canary Islands tax" (L) and the VAT rate (BT-152, BT-96, BT-103, BT-X-274) equals the VAT category rate (BT-119), but only for lines where the "Subtype of invoice item" (BT-X-8) has the value "Regular item (standard case)" (DETAIL) or is not specified. <span style="float: right;"><b>CIUS Factor-X / ZUGFeRD Extended</b></span>
<b>BR-FXEXT-AG-09</b>	For each different value of VAT category rate (BT-119) where the VAT category code (BT-118) is equal to "M" ("Ceuta and Mellita tax"), Absolute Value of (VAT category taxable amount (BT-116) - $\Sigma$ Invoice line net amounts (BT-131) + $\Sigma$ Document level allowance amounts (BT-92) - $\Sigma$ Document level charge amounts (BT-99) - $\Sigma$ Logistics Service fee amounts (BT-X-272)) $\leq 0,01 * (\text{Number of line net amounts (BT-131)} + \text{Number of Document level allowance amounts (BT-92)} + \text{Number of Document level charge amounts (BT-99)} + \text{Number of Logistics Service fee amounts (BT-X-272)})$ , where the VAT category code (BT-151, BT-95, BT-102, BT-X-273) is "Ceuta and Mellita tax" (M) and the VAT rate (BT-152, BT-96, BT-103, BT-X-274) equals the VAT category rate (BT-119), but only for lines where the "Subtype of invoice item" (BT-X-8) has the value "Regular item (standard case)" (DETAIL) or is not specified. <span style="float: right;"><b>CIUS Factor-X / ZUGFeRD Extended</b></span>
<b>BR-FXEXT-IC-08</b>	In a VAT breakdown (BG-23) where VAT category code (BT-118) is equal to "K" ("Intra-community supply"), Absolute Value of (VAT category taxable amount (BT-116) - $\Sigma$ Invoice line net amounts (BT-131) + $\Sigma$ Document level allowance amounts (BT-92) - $\Sigma$ Document level charge amounts (BT-99) - $\Sigma$ Logistics Service fee amounts (BT-X-272)) $\leq 0,01 * (\text{Number of line net amounts (BT-131)} + \text{Number of Document level allowance amounts (BT-92)} + \text{Number of Document level charge amounts (BT-99)} + \text{Number of Logistics Service fee amounts (BT-X-272)})$ , where the VAT category code (BT-151, BT-95, BT-102, BT-X-273) is "Intra-community supply" (K), but only for lines where the "Subtype of invoice item" (BT-X-8) has the value "Regular item (standard case)" (DETAIL) or is not specified. <span style="float: right;"><b>CIUS Factor-X / ZUGFeRD Extended</b></span>
<b>BR-FXEXT-G-08</b>	In a VAT breakdown (BG-23) where VAT category code (BT-118) is equal to "G" ("Export outside the EU"), Absolute Value of (VAT category taxable amount (BT-116) - $\Sigma$ Invoice line net amounts (BT-131) + $\Sigma$ Document level allowance amounts (BT-92) - $\Sigma$ Document level charge amounts (BT-99) - $\Sigma$ Logistics Service fee amounts (BT-X-272)) $\leq 0,01 * (\text{Number of line net amounts (BT-131)} + \text{Number of Document level allowance amounts (BT-92)} + \text{Number of Document level charge amounts (BT-99)} + \text{Number of Logistics Service fee amounts (BT-X-272)})$ , where the VAT category code (BT-151, BT-95, BT-102, BT-X-273) is "Export outside the EU" (G), but only for lines where the "Subtype of invoice item" (BT-X-8) has the value "Regular item (standard case)" (DETAIL) or is not specified. <span style="float: right;"><b>CIUS Factor-X / ZUGFeRD Extended</b></span>

## List of Business Rules

No.	Context
<b>BR-FXEXT-O-08</b>	<b>CIUS Factur-X / ZUGFeRD Extended</b>
	In a VAT breakdown (BG-23) where VAT category code (BT-118) is equal to "O" ("Not subject to VAT"), Absolute Value of (VAT category taxable amount (BT-116) - $\sum$ Invoice line net amounts (BT-131) + $\sum$ Document level allowance amounts (BT-92) - $\sum$ Document level charge amounts (BT-99) - $\sum$ Logistics Service fee amounts (BT-X-272)) $\leq 0,01 * ((\text{Number of line net amounts (BT-131)} + \text{Number of Document level allowance amounts (BT-92)} + \text{Number of Document level charge amounts (BT-99)} + \text{Number of Logistics Service fee amounts (BT-X-272)})$ ), where the VAT category code (BT-151, BT-95, BT-102, BT-X-273) is " Not subject to VAT " (O), but only for lines where the "Subtype of invoice item" (BT-X-8) has the value "Regular item (standard case)" (DETAIL) or is not specified.
<b>BR-FXEXT-E-08</b>	<b>CIUS Factur-X / ZUGFeRD Extended</b>
	In a VAT breakdown (BG-23) where VAT category code (BT-118) is equal to "E" ("Exempt from VAT"), Absolute Value of (VAT category taxable amount (BT-116) - $\sum$ Invoice line net amounts (BT-131) + $\sum$ Document level allowance amounts (BT-92) - $\sum$ Document level charge amounts (BT-99) - $\sum$ Logistics Service fee amounts (BT-X-272)) $\leq 0,01 * ((\text{Number of line net amounts (BT-131)} + \text{Number of Document level allowance amounts (BT-92)} + \text{Number of Document level charge amounts (BT-99)} + \text{Number of Logistics Service fee amounts (BT-X-272)})$ ), where the VAT category code (BT-151, BT-95, BT-102, BT-X-273) is " Exempt from VAT" (E), but only for lines where the "Subtype of invoice item" (BT-X-8) has the value "Regular item (standard case)" (DETAIL) or is not specified.
<b>BR-FXEXT-Z-08</b>	
	In a VAT breakdown (BG-23) where VAT category code (BT-118) is equal to "Z" ("Zero rated"), Absolute Value of (VAT category taxable amount (BT-116) - $\sum$ Invoice line net amounts (BT-131) + $\sum$ Document level allowance amounts (BT-92) - $\sum$ Document level charge amounts (BT-99) - $\sum$ Logistics Service fee amounts (BT-X-272)) $\leq 0,01 * ((\text{Number of line net amounts (BT-131)} + \text{Number of Document level allowance amounts (BT-92)} + \text{Number of Document level charge amounts (BT-99)} + \text{Number of Logistics Service fee amounts (BT-X-272)})$ ), where the VAT category code (BT-151, BT-95, BT-102, BT-X-273) is "Zero rated" (Z), but only for lines where the "Subtype of invoice item" (BT-X-8) has the value "Regular item (standard case)" (DETAIL) or is not specified.
<b>BR-FX-DE-04</b>	
	An invoice that is not a down payment invoice (code 386) must contain either BT-72 "Actual delivery date", BG-14 "Invoicing period" or BG-26 "Invoice line period" in each invoice item to indicate the delivery/service date. If BT-72 is not specified, at least the country of delivery (BT-80) must be specified for technical reasons.

### List of Business Rules

No.	Context
<b>PEPPOL-EN16931-R008</b>	CIUS Peppol BIS
Document MUST not contain empty elements. (still status warning)	